

## Legresley, Jean-Claude

---

**From:** Verville, Josée Annie  
**Sent:** February-28-19 12:53 PM  
**To:** Labelle, Mark; Abbott, Melissa H; Labelle, Mark; Legresley, Jean-Claude  
**Subject:** TR: Ropeless Gear Pilots

FYI as well...

**De :** Webster, Corey J <Corey.Webster@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Envoyé :** 26 février 2019 18:26

**À :** Verville, Josée Annie <Josee-Annie.Verville@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Kay, Lise <Lise.Kay@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Roach, Jody <Jody.Roach@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; LeBlanc, Bernard <Bernard.LeBlanc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Cormier, Charles (C&P) <Charles.Cormier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Stein, Terrance <Terrance.Stein@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Cauffope, Genevieve <Genevieve.Cauffope@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Objet :** FW: Ropeless Gear Pilots

FYI - Some comments around ropeless gear.

### Corey Webster

*A/Chief, Program and Operational Readiness / Chef, Préparation aux programmes et opérations*

Maritimes Region, Conservation & Protection, DFO

Région des Maritimes, Conservation et Protection, MPO

16 Endeavour Dr./ 16 prom. Endeavour

PO Box 1006 / C.P. 1006

Dartmouth, NS / N-É B2Y 4A2

**Tel:** (902) 407-7071 | **Cell :** (902) 245-8141

Government of Canada | Gouvernement du Canada |

**E-Mail / Courrier électronique:** [corey.webster@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:corey.webster@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)



**Subject:** Ropeless Gear Pilots

Good morning everyone,

I listened in on a long call about ropeless gear a couple of weeks ago and Sara thought I should share the notes I took with everyone since it could be interesting to a lot of you. The call was hosted by Randy Jenkins and Ed Trippel and people from 3 different pilots spoke about their experiences with ropeless gear. Notes are below.

*Grand Manan pilot- used Desert Star system, 2 vessels, 5 trap trawls, variety of water conditions, in very deep water (120 fa).*

- *Equipment failures at the start made getting going difficult*
- *In order for the system to work the vessel needed to be in neutral so that it was quieter*
- *The sea condition really affected the effectiveness of the equipment*
- *They needed at least twice the amount of rope that they normally would, which caused a lot of snagging and rigger errors, and also took up a huge amount of space on the vessel*

- They had about a 40% failure rate when trying to get gear back
- It is very difficult to find buoys when they come up
- The crew found it be very grueling- took a lot of time and was much more difficult than regular way of fishing
- They really wanted to make it work but it was very challenging- as the technology currently stands it is not feasible in these conditions
- They did not even get to the point where different vessels could communicate with one another through the system- was too busy working out the basic process

*Canadian Crab Association pilot- used individual crab pots, in 40 fa water, only did preliminary sea trials*

- They first tested equipment in the MUN flume tank, then they trained 15 fishers on 3 vessels and did 7 sea trials with Desert Star system
- About a 30% failure rate due to snags and tangles
- Stacking the bags (of rope) is very difficult as they are very big
- They did not have a chance to test the app very much but will try it again next season
- The detection distance was about 500 m horizontally, but not always reliable
- The time per trap was much higher than regular fishing methods
- A lot of issues with where and when the buoys/rope comes up- sometimes under the boat, sometimes very far away- very hard to anticipate or find

*Coldwater Lobster pilot- 3 vessels, 23 at-sea trials (10-12 hours each), 10 trap trawls, used rope bags and cages, tested during different visibilities, different depths, various bottoms, varying acoustic noise, etc.*

- A lot of challenges from the start- connectivity between the traps and the surface was difficult
- 90% success rate after a few days of trial and error- still a few tangles and snags but minimal
- Surface buoys were hard to see/retrieve
- It was similar to fishing in the fog- difficult but doable
- One positive is that it was easier to not overlap gap because they knew where everything was
- Also good to not have to worry about the other end, and it's nice to not have surface buoys
- Problems included noise interference, size of bags/rope, need for very heavy anchors
- A lot of personnel time spent just looking for the buoys
- Lost 1 full trawl
- Adds up to an extra 4-5 hours/day of work
- The app is only compatible with Androids right now
- To avoid mobile gear conflict, they would need to know where all gear is too
- Economically this can't work on the grand scale but it could work for fishing in closed areas
- Grappling is necessary sometimes if gear doesn't release

*General comments-*

- Can only use this technology in daylight
- Huge safety issue potential: Right now you cannot haul the gear within 1 hour of being deployed, which means if someone got caught up and hauled into the water, they could not be saved → need an override button!!
- The rope containment systems (bags) don't work very well, a lot of people fashioned alternatives

*Comments from Randy-*

- Fishers will not be expected to invest millions for this
- DFO understands there is a lot to work on before this is a feasible and functional
- Agrees that everyone (fixed and mobile) would need to be able to see gear on bottom or this will lead to a lot of problems and conflict
- There will probably be a gear forum in Atlantic Canada but date is TBD

Thanks!

**Regional Fisheries Management Officer, Resource Management  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada**

**Allain, Renée**

---

**From:** Rob Morris <Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>  
**Sent:** Thursday, November 9, 2017 1:26 PM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: Pop Up System

Hi Renee,

The rope vendor has 1 length of the 200m line I quoted in stock now, so delivery is currently 30 days or less ARO. Please note that we are closed from December 25 through January 1<sup>st</sup> so we should plan on shipping before the Holiday break.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



[Acoustic Releases](#) | [USBL](#) | [MRU](#) | [Side Scan Sonars](#) | [Sub-bottom Profilers](#) | [Bathymetry](#) | [AUV & ROV Sonars](#) | [Combined & Customized Solutions](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION**

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Rob Morris  
**Sent:** Thursday, November 09, 2017 9:19 AM  
**To:** 'Allain, Renée' <Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** RE: Pop Up System

Hi Renee,

I know you weren't I just didn't want you to think I was. It is easy to bad mouth someone but always better to compete on the merits of our system and company as a whole. We can deliver a system 30 days ARO or less. Sometimes the line may take a little longer. I will check on the lead time for the line and get back to you.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894



<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



Acoustic Releases | USBL | MRU | Side Scan Sonars | Sub-bottom Profilers | Bathymetry | AUV & ROV Sonars | Combined & Customized Solutions

CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited

**From:** Allain, Renée [<mailto:Renée.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>]

**Sent:** Thursday, November 09, 2017 8:46 AM

**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>

**Subject:** RE: Pop Up System

Thank you for the information Rob. I was not looking for you to bad mouth competitors but just to see what advantages your company offers. Very helpful, thanks.

How long does it take to receive the system? We would like to have it before December 31 2017 if possible.

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

---

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]

**Sent:** November-08-17 1:48 PM

**To:** Allain, Renée

**Subject:** RE: Pop Up System

Hi Renee,

I don't like to bad mouth our competition so I will just list a few specs that I was able to get off their web sites and manuals.

EdgeTech has a proven track record with thousands of release systems in the field. Major institutions like WHOI, Dalhousie and DFO use our equipment and are very satisfied with the results. As an example Dalhousie deployed 20 PORT releases in the high arctic for 4 years and had a 100% recovery. If you like I can provide you with a reference for our PORT LFSD Pop-up systems. Our Pop-up system is a one part self-contained system.

I don't think Desert star has such a track record. EdgeTech has 24X7X24 hour support for the life of the product. EdgeTech puts a lot of emphasis on customer service, If you call our emergency support line at 2 AM someone

will answer the phone and help you (the phone number is 508-942-8043, Leave your name and phone number and if somebody doesn't answer immediately they will call you back within 1 hour, just tell them Rob made you do it.)

- The Desert star Arc 1XD is a burn wire system that can only support a recommended nominal load of 8 kg. max load rating of 20kg according to their manual.
- Edgetech PORT LFSD release max payload is 750kg max lift and 250 max release load.
- The burn wire the ARC 1Xd is a Nickel Chromium alloy that I don't think is environmentally friendly. I don't think the crabs in the Pot would like it.
- I don't think the Desert star Arc 1XD is a COTS (commercial off the shelf system) there is a brief mention of a pot retrieval system but no standard pricing or specs.
- I don't think the Desert star Arc 1XD has a COTS Pop-up system that will hold enough line of sufficient strength to pull up a 100-200 lbs. pot. From 100 meters of water.
- The Desert star Arc 1XD housing is made of Delrin and Noryl plastic. (Delrin is not a good material for underwater housing because it absorbs water over time).
- Edgetech PORT releases are manufactured from an aluminum alloy, hard anodized and epoxy painted.
- The Desert star Arc 1XD release battery life is only 4 months with standard alkaline. They have a 1.4 year Lithium option but the customer has to supply their own lithium batteries.
- The Edgetech PORT LFSD release is standard 1.5 years with alkaline and 5 years using the PORT MFE release.
- The Desert star Arc 1XD only provides a range to the topside at a higher frequency than the Edgetech release which means it operates on a shorter range.
- The Edgetech PORT LFSD release communicates at 9-12 kHz providing longer range communications, the release reports back Tilt or not tilted, release confirmation and for the PORT MFE release battery status.
- Desert star topside is not splash proof.
- EdgeTech PACS deck box is splash proof.

I have heard that Teledyne no longer offers a Pop-up system and I don't see it on their website.

- The old Pop-up system they were offering uses a release made of PVC.
- The Edgetech release material as stated above is Edgetech release is manufactured from an aluminum alloy hard anodized and epoxy painted.
- Teledyne release uses a with a hook lever release mechanism which is subject to Biofouling .
- The Edgetech release uses a Push off link with a high torque motor that will never biofoul.
- Teledyne depth rating is only 500 meters.
- Edgetech depth rating is 3500 meters.
- Teledyne lift load is 455kg and release load 180kg.
- Edgetech lift load is 750kg and release load of 250kg.
- Benthos source level is 172db and the slant range is up to 2K for communication and ranging.
- Edgetech PACS source level is 192db and the slant range 5k plus for communication and ranging.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894



Acoustic Releases | USBL | MRU | Side Scan Sonars | Sub-bottom Profilers | Bathymetry | AUV & ROV Sonars | Combined & Customized Solutions

CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited

**From:** Allain, Renée [<mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>]

**Sent:** Wednesday, November 08, 2017 10:54 AM

**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>

**Subject:** RE: Pop Up System

Hello Rob,

I've looked at the specs sheets and comparing with others (Teledyne, DesertStar). What advantage does your pop up system offer?

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]

**Sent:** November-07-17 11:08 AM

**To:** Allain, Renée

**Subject:** RE: Pop Up System

Hi Renee,

I have attached the spec sheet and list a few people that have purchased EdgeTech equipment this year.

James Pilkington

[James.Pilkington@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:James.Pilkington@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

~~~~~

Research Technician

Aquatic Ecosystems and Marine Mammal Section

Marine Mammal Research Program

Pacific Biological Station

Nanaimo, BC, Canada

Office: 1-250-756-7007

**Mike Dempsey**

[Mike.Dempsey@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mike.Dempsey@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

*Arctic Oceanographic Technician*

Institute of Ocean Sciences / Institut des Sciences de la Mer  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada

[Stephane.Gauthier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Stephane.Gauthier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



[Acoustic Releases](#) | [USBL](#) | [MRU](#) | [Side Scan Sonars](#) | [Sub-bottom Profilers](#) | [Bathymetry](#) | [AUV & ROV Sonars](#) | [Combined & Customized Solutions](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION**

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée [<mailto:Renée.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>]

**Sent:** Tuesday, November 07, 2017 9:48 AM

**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>

**Subject:** RE: Pop Up System

Hello Rob,

I cannot access the spec sheet from the link below. Is this available on the Edgetech Website?

*Renée Allain, MSc.*


Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]

**Sent:** November-07-17 9:20 AM

**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: Pop Up System

Rob Morris has shared a OneDrive for Business file with you. To view it, click the link below.

 PORTLFSD Pop-up release unique specifications.docx

Hello Renee,

I have attached a list of some unique specification of our PORT LFSD Pop-up and PACS deck box. You could also mention that a requirement would also be that the deck box can communicate with other Edgetech equipment already purchased by DFO.

The original quote I sent Miko does include 200 meters of 5/16 line. The tensile strength is 3400 lbs.

If you need anything else please let me know.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



**CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION**

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited

**From:** Allain, Renée [<mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>]  
**Sent:** Monday, November 06, 2017 1:12 PM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** Pop Up System

Hello Rob,

Could you send me additional specifications to your pop up system? We are hoping to use this system with snow crab pots, up to 100m in depth with water temperatures ranging from -3°C to 15 °C. Our largest pots can weigh up to 200lbs (empty) and 800-1000lbs (filled with crab).

Thanking you in advance,

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

## Allain, Renée

---

**From:** erik Nobbe <erik@vhalla.com>  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 5, 2018 1:35 PM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** Re: trial dates

Hi Renee,

Did [REDACTED] get back to you? I know he was travelling and wanted you to be part of it. [REDACTED] at Corbo Engineering is quarterbacking the project for the ACA. Do you know him? He is familiar with all the dates and such as it is happening in the first 2 weeks of August in Shippagan.

Regards,  
Erik

On Jun 27, 2018, at 3:48 PM, Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)> wrote:

Hello [REDACTED] and Eric,

We met a few weeks ago at DFO and I was wondering if you had fixed any dates for the trials at sea with the local fishermen in Shippagan. I am still interested in participating if possible and would like to make sure I am available on anticipated trial dates.

Thanks,

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**Allain, Renée**

---

**From:** Rob Morris <Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>  
**Sent:** Monday, July 30, 2018 10:47 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Cc:** aca.robert@nb.aibn.com; Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** Ropeless fishing test.

Hi All,

EdgeTech would like to demo our ropeless fishing system for you this September. The system is configured for lobster pot fishing right now but it can be changed to better suit snow crap fishing.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



[Acoustic Releases](#) | [USBL](#) | [MRU](#) | [Side Scan Sonars](#) | [Sub-bottom Profilers](#) | [Bathymetry](#) | [AUV & ROV Sonars](#) | [Combined & Customized Solutions](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION**

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.




## Allain, Renée

---

**From:** Rob Morris <Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, November 7, 2017 9:20 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: Pop Up System  
**Attachments:** NDB Novagold Spec Sheet.pdf

Rob Morris has shared a OneDrive for Business file with you. To view it, click the link below.

 PORTLFSD Pop-up release unique specifications.docx

Hello Renee,

I have attached a list of some unique specification of our PORT LFSD Pop-up and PACS deck box. You could also mention that a requirement would also be that the deck box can communicate with other Edgetech equipment already purchased by DFO.

The original quote I sent Miko does include 200 meters of 5/16 line. The tensile strength is 3400 lbs.

If you need anything else please let me know.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



[Acoustic Releases](#) | [USBL](#) | [MRU](#) | [Side Scan Sonars](#) | [Sub-bottom Profilers](#) | [Bathymetry](#) | [AUV & ROV Sonars](#) | [Combined & Customized Solutions](#)

### CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée [mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca]  
**Sent:** Monday, November 06, 2017 1:12 PM  
**To:** Rob Morris <Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>  
**Subject:** Pop Up System

Hello Rob,

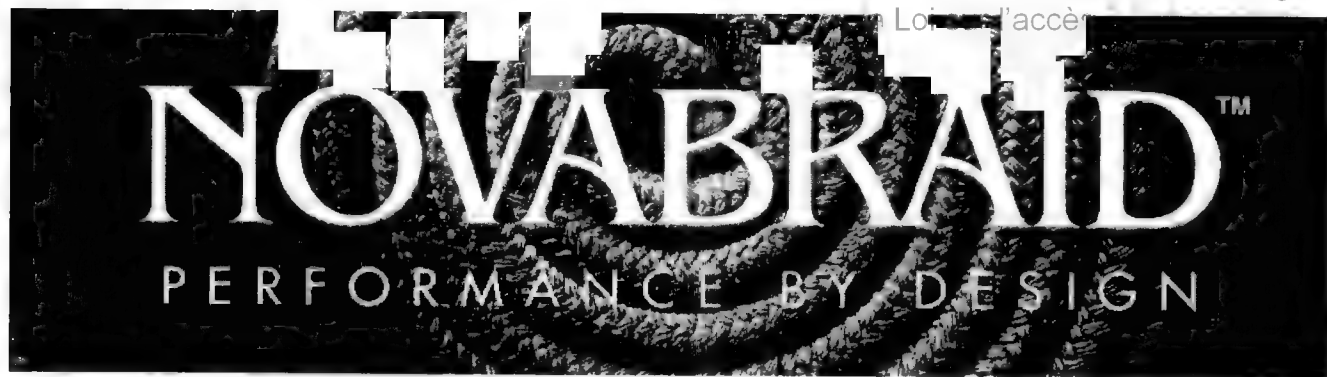
Could you send me additional specifications to your pop up system? We are hoping to use this system with snow crab pots, up to 100m in depth with water temperatures ranging from -3°C to 15 °C. Our largest pots can weigh up to 200lbs (empty) and 800-1000lbs (filled with crab).

Thanking you in advance,

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

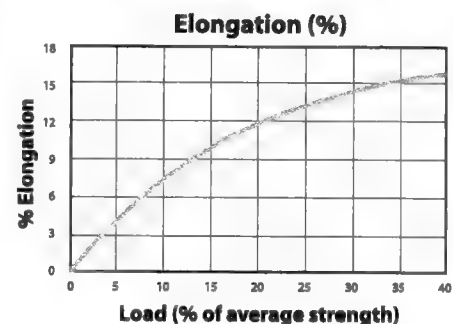
Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)



NOVAGOLD



NOVAGOLD™ is our premium double braided nylon rope designed for general marine, industrial, and commercial use where controlled elongation, high strength, and abrasion resistance are required. It is constructed from the highest quality yarns to resist mildew, rot, and most chemicals. Novagold's balanced core and cover construction insure easy splicing. It can be easily identified by a single gold tracer in the cover. Diameters over 1" are solid white.



| Size    |         |            | Approx. Weight |          | Approx. Ave. Tensile Strength |        |
|---------|---------|------------|----------------|----------|-------------------------------|--------|
| Dia. In | Dia. MM | Circ. Inch | Lbs/100 ft     | Kg/100 M | Lbs                           | Kg     |
| 1/4"    | 6       | 3/4"       | 1.7            | 2.5      | 2,400                         | 1,090  |
| 5/16"   | 8       | 1"         | 2.6            | 3.9      | 3,400                         | 1,544  |
| 3/8"    | 10      | 1 1/8"     | 3.7            | 5.5      | 5,000                         | 2,270  |
| 7/16"   | 11      | 1 1/4"     | 5.0            | 7.4      | 6,500                         | 2,951  |
| 1/2"    | 12      | 1 1/2"     | 6.4            | 9.5      | 8,000                         | 3,632  |
| 9/16"   | 14      | 1 3/4"     | 8.4            | 12.5     | 11,800                        | 4,994  |
| 5/8"    | 16      | 2"         | 12.0           | 17.9     | 14,800                        | 6,719  |
| 3/4"    | 18      | 2 1/4"     | 16.0           | 23.8     | 19,000                        | 8,626  |
| 7/8"    | 22      | 2 3/4"     | 21.8           | 32.5     | 28,000                        | 12,712 |
| 1"      | 24      | 3"         | 26.0           | 38.7     | 33,500                        | 15,209 |
| 1 1/8"  | 28      | 3 1/2"     | 35.8           | 53.3     | 45,000                        | 20,430 |
| 1 1/4"  | 30      | 3 3/4"     | 41.0           | 61.1     | 52,000                        | 23,608 |
| 1 5/16" | 32      | 4"         | 46.8           | 69.7     | 59,000                        | 26,786 |
| 1 1/2"  | 36      | 4 1/2"     | 59.8           | 89.1     | 74,000                        | 33,596 |
| 1 5/8"  | 40      | 5"         | 74.0           | 110.2    | 91,500                        | 41,541 |
| 1 3/4"  | 44      | 5 1/2"     | 89.0           | 132.6    | 111,000                       | 50,394 |
| 2"      | 48      | 6"         | 106.0          | 157.9    | 131,000                       | 59,474 |

Meets or exceeds (upon request) U.S. MIL Spec # MIL-R-24050D  
CDN MIL Spec #40-GP-16M

#### Features:

- Specific Gravity of 1.14
- High Energy Absorption
- Controlled Elongation
- High Strength
- Abrasion Resistance
- Mildew Resistance
- Urethane Coated Cover Available

#### Suggested Uses:

- Mooring Lines
- Anchor Lines
- Tow Lines



Manufactured by Novatec Braids Ltd.  
234 Water Street, Yarmouth  
Nova Scotia, Canada B5A 4P8



39 Tarklin Place, New Bedford, MA 02745  
Tel. 800.260.8599 508.995.1114 Fax. 508.995.1055  
Email. info@RWrope.com www.RWrope.com

P20102RW-1

**Allain, Renée**

---

**From:** Rob Morris <Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, November 7, 2017 11:08 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: Pop Up System  
**Attachments:** PORTLFSD Pop-up release unique specifications.docx

Hi Renee,

I have attached the spec sheet and list a few people that have purchased EdgeTech equipment this year.

James Pilkington  
James.Pilkington@dfo-mpo.gc.ca  
~~~~~  
Research Technician  
Aquatic Ecosystems and Marine Mammal Section  
Marine Mammal Research Program  
Pacific Biological Station  
Nanaimo, BC, Canada  
Office: 1-250-756-7007

**Mike Dempsey**  
Mike.Dempsey@dfo-mpo.gc.ca  
*Arctic Oceanographic Technician*  
Institute of Ocean Sciences / Institut des Sciences de la Mer  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada

Stephane.Gauthier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>

 **EdgeTech 50**  
The Leader in Underwater Technology 1988 \* 2018  
[Acoustic Releases](#) | [USBL](#) | [MRU](#) | [Side Scan Sonars](#) | [Sub-bottom Profilers](#) | [Bathymetry](#) | [AUV & ROV Sonars](#) | [Combined & Customized Solutions](#)

CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited

**From:** Allain, Renée [mailto:Renée.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca]  
**Sent:** Tuesday, November 07, 2017 9:48 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>  
**Subject:** RE: Pop Up System

Hello Rob,


I cannot access the spec sheet from the link below. Is this available on the Edgetech Website?

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com]  
**Sent:** November-07-17 9:20 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: Pop Up System

Rob Morris has shared a OneDrive for Business file with you. To view it, click the link below.

 PORTLFSD Pop-up release unique specifications.docx

Hello Renee,

I have attached a list of some unique specification of our PORT LFSD Pop-up and PACS deck box. You could also mention that a requirement would also be that the deck box can communicate with other Edgetech equipment already purchased by DFO.

The original quote I sent Miko does include 200 meters of 5/16 line. The tensile strength is 3400 lbs.

If you need anything else please let me know.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



Acoustic Releases | USBL | MRU | Side Scan Sonars | Sub-bottom Profilers | Bathymetry | AUV & ROV Sonars | Combined & Customized Solutions

CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited

**From:** Allain, Renée [<mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>]

**Sent:** Monday, November 06, 2017 1:12 PM

**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>

**Subject:** Pop Up System

Hello Rob,

Could you send me additional specifications to your pop up system? We are hoping to use this system with snow crab pots, up to 100m in depth with water temperatures ranging from -3°C to 15 °C. Our largest pots can weigh up to 200lbs (empty) and 800-1000lbs (filled with crab).

Thanking you in advance,

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

### **PORT LF-SD Pop-up system unique specifications:**

- 200 meter depth rated with optional 400 meter depth rating.
- 4000 plus meter slant range tracking.
- Release confirmation.
- Tilt Status indication.
- Material: Hard Anodize coated epoxy painted Aluminum.
- Release type: Mechanical drive off link.
- Release link: constructed of Ultem, non-metallic non-corrosive material to isolation the release link and release.
- Command frequencies 9.3-10.7 kHz.
- Codes: Binary FSK - 16, 11 block cyclic codes, possibility of at least 12,000 unique command codes.
- Controlled with small portable deck unit.

### **PACS Deck Unit specifications:**

- Rechargeable battery pack.
- Sealed splash proof case.
- 20 meter dunking transducer.
- Weight, 3.8kg.
- Controls Edgetech MF 17-25kHz and LF 9-12kHz acoustic releases.

**Allain, Renée**

---

**From:** Rob Morris <Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>  
**Sent:** Monday, November 26, 2018 9:29 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.  
**Attachments:** M18-991 DFO PORT LF-SD Pop-up Quote.pdf

Hello Renee,

I have attached the Pop-up quote for your review. If you have any questions, please let me know.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



**CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION**

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited

**From:** Allain, Renée <Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Friday, November 23, 2018 8:02 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

Hello Rob,

I hope things are good with you. I was wondering if you could send me a quote for two pop up systems as the one attached (without the rope) and a second quote for the pump (to create the vacuum).

Thanks,

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada



343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-20-18 10:52 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

Renee,

Revised quote with shipping cost attached.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Thursday, September 20, 2018 8:45 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

Yes, could you add the shipping cost, please?

Thanks

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783

Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-20-18 9:35 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

Hi Renee,

I have attached a quote for the PORT LFSD Pop-up for your review. I have shown the rope options on the quote if you wish to purchase it from us. Delivery is 30 days ARO but we could probably ship earlier than that if needed.

Do you need shipping cost added to the quote?

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Thursday, September 20, 2018 8:17 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Hello Rob,

Could I get an official quote for 1 unit (shipped set up and vacuum sealed; we would add the rope)? What would be the ETD?

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-18-18 9:00 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Rene,

Our battery life calculations are very conservative so they should last more than the 1.25 years. I don't think it would be a risk as long as you start with a fresh battery pack and remember to disable the release when you leave it.

The system, we are demonstrating is different from the one you have. I have attached a short presentation of the system we developed for ropeless fishing on traps. The one in the presentation was developed for the Massachusetts lobster fishery. If we were to design something for the Snow crab fishery we could integrate the system into a snow crab trap.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



[Acoustic Releases](#) | [USBL](#) | [MRU](#) | [Side Scan Sonars](#) | [Sub-bottom Profilers](#) | [Bathymetry](#) | [AUV & ROV Sonars](#) | [Combined & Customized Solutions](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION**

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 18, 2018 7:54 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Ah ok, that could be an option. I would have liked to see how you do it. Do you think we could try our system (with a 1.25 year battery) for a 1 year immersion or is that too risky? We would retrieve the line +/- 1 month most likely.

My plan was to meet you in Shippagan and go on the boat with you to better understand your system but I'm not sure I will be able to make it.

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-18-18 8:42 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Yes, That would be recommended to purge with some dry nitrogen. We could do it for you before shipping the unit.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renée.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renée.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 18, 2018 7:37 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Ok thanks. I assume you recommend the pump if we want to immerse the system for a year, right?

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section

Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-18-18 8:36 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Hello Renee,

We will not have a vacuum pump with us for the demonstration.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 18, 2018 7:32 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Will you be using the vacuum pump while you are in Shippagan? If so, I may try to meet you in Shippagan to get a demonstration from you, if time permits.

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4

Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-17-18 12:42 PM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Renee,

The PORT MFE Pop-Up system is the same price as the PORTLF-SD at [REDACTED]. Would you like a formal quote?

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Monday, September 17, 2018 11:33 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

I would need is as a pop up assembly.

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-17-18 11:37 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Renee,

Do you want to use it in a Pop-up assembly or as an in-line mooring with separate flotation?

The PORT MFE release sells for [REDACTED] (same price as the PORT LF-SD currently in your Pop-ups.

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

The MF Transducer needed to control it sells for [REDACTED]

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



**CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION**

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Monday, September 17, 2018 10:32 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Ok thanks!

So what system would you recommend for immersing a line of temperature probes attached to anchors for a one year period? What price range are we talking about?

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4

Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-17-18 11:16 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Hello Renee,

The demo was delayed due to some customs clearance issues. I will be up there along with an engineer next week Tuesday and Wednesday. Wednesday may be open if the demo goes well on Tuesday.

Changing the battery for a longer than 1.25 year battery life isn't possible with the PORT LFSD release.

The PORT MFE release does have a 5 year batter life and fits in the Pop-up assembly. You would need a different Transducer for the PACS deck box as well.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



The Leader in Underwater Technology 1956 to 2016  
[Acoustic Releases](#) | [USBL](#) | [MRU](#) | [Side Scan Sonars](#) | [Sub-bottom Profilers](#) | [Bathymetry](#) | [AUV & ROV Sonars](#) | [Combined & Customized Solutions](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION**

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Monday, September 17, 2018 9:57 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** trip to New Brunswick?

Hello Rob,

I heard either you or a rep from EdgeTech will be coming to NB to do some sea trials with fishermen this week. Do you think it would be possible to meet with you/one of your colleagues to discuss the pop up system? I have a few questions regarding the system and the possibility of changing the battery for longer use (1 year in water).

Renee



*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)



4 Little Brook Rd., West Wareham, MA 02576  
Tel: (508) 291-0057 Fax: (508) 291-2491  
Email: sales@edgetech.com Web: www.edgetech.com

Date: 26-Nov-18

Quotation No: M18-991

### PORT LF-SD Pop-Up Recovery System

**Prepared For:**

**Company:** Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
**Address:** 343 Université Avenue  
Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
**Attn:** Renée Allain  
**Tel:** 506-851-2783  
**Fax:**  
**E-mail:** [renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

QTY.	MODEL	DESCRIPTION	PRICE	UNIT	TOTAL
2	0009338	<b>PORT LF-SD Pop-Up Recovery System</b> The unit operates for 1.25 years on welded alkaline batteries, with a maximum release load of 250 kg. and a max depth rating of 200 Meters (depth rating of the PORT release is 3,500 Meters). This unit also includes status reply, which indicates a tilted angle or an upright condition, and release confirmation. Frequencies used are 7 kHz to 15 kHz. ***Line NOT included <i>Note: Acoustic release will bde delivered with battery pack plugged in and purged.</i>		Ea.	
		<b>Global Ocean Design G-107 Deck Purge Box</b> Line options  0012851 50 Meters of 3/8" Braided Nylon Line 0013495 100 Meters of 3/8" Braided Nylon Line 0012853 200 Meters of 5/16" Double Braid Nylon Line  FEDEX International Priority shipping			
QUOTATION TOTAL USD					

**Terms & conditions:** EdgeTech's Standard Terms & Conditions apply to all sales (see attached details).

**Estimated shipping date:** 30 Days ARO

**Payment terms:** Net 30

**Shipping terms:** EXW (Ex-works) West Wareham, MA, USA. Freight to be pre-paid and added to invoice

**Validity:** 60 Days

**International Orders:** All products shipped from the U.S. are subject to the export control regulations of the U.S. government. Accordingly, we as the manufacturer of this product must be contacted if this product is to be resold or re-exported to another organization or individual other than the party identified on the sales order.

For EdgeTech: *Rob Morris*

Rob Morris  
Tel: +1 508-356-9712  
Email: [rob.morris@edgetech.com](mailto:rob.morris@edgetech.com) Web: [www.edgetech.com](http://www.edgetech.com)

West Wareham, MA / Boca Raton, FL USA

## Term & Conditions

### GENERAL TERMS & CONDITIONS OF SALE OF GOODS

#### 1. DEFINITIONS:

- A. "EdgeTech" means a division of EdgeOne LLC a Company organized and existing under the laws of Massachusetts having a usual place of business at West Wareham and Marlborough, MA and Boca Raton, FL.
- B. "BUYER" means the person, persons or business organization entering into an agreement with EdgeTech for the purchase of GOODS manufactured by EdgeTech.
- C. "AGREEMENT" means the prices quoted for GOODS purchased, the performance specifications for such goods, BUYER's offer or order of purchase and the General Terms and Conditions for Sale of Goods of
- D. "TERMS" means the General Terms and Conditions for the Sale of Goods as provided herein.
- E. "GOODS" means the products sold by EdgeTech.

#### 2. SCOPE OF AGREEMENT:

- A. Except as otherwise expressly stated by EdgeTech, the TERMS apply to all sales of GOODS by EdgeTech. These TERMS supersede and replace any terms and conditions attached to or incorporated in Buyer's offer to purchase or purchase order and such terms and conditions of BUYER are hereby specifically objected to. EdgeTech's OFFER TO SELL, PROMISE OF PERFORMANCE AND PERFORMANCE ARE CONDITIONAL UPON BUYER'S ACCEPTANCE OF THE OFFER EXPRESSLY LIMITED TO THESE TERMS IN THEIR ENTIRETY. EdgeTech's ACCEPTANCE OF ANY OFFER OR ORDER FROM ANY BUYER IS EXPRESSLY MADE CONDITIONAL ON BUYER'S ASSENT TO THESE TERMS AND BUYER TAKING DELIVERY OF ALL OR ANY PART OF THE GOODS IS SUFFICIENT EVIDENCE OF SUCH ASSENT. No waiver, alternation or modification of any of the provisions hereof shall be binding unless in writing and signed by a duly authorized
- B. In the event of a conflict between these TERMS and any provision on the face of a quotation of price or to which the TERMS are annexed and made a part of, or incorporated in, the provisions on the face of such

#### 3. ACCEPTANCE OF ORDERS:

- A. No AGREEMENT shall be binding upon EdgeTech until it is accepted by a duly authorized representative of EdgeTech.
- B. In the event of a conflict between these TERMS and any provision on the face of a quotation of price or to which the TERMS are annexed and made a part of, or incorporated in, the provisions on the face of such
- C. If the acknowledgment section of BUYER's purchase order or acknowledgement contains terms and conditions of purchase, whether or not conflicting with these TERMS, such provisions shall have no force or effect. These TERMS supersede and replace any terms and conditions attached to or incorporated in BUYER'S offer to purchase, or purchase order, or acknowledgement; and such terms and conditions of BUYER are hereby

#### 4. PRICES:

Prices quoted by EdgeTech are firm and open for acceptance for a period of 60 days from the date of the quotation or for such other period of time as may be specified in the quotation, and thereafter are subject to change without notice or liability.

#### 5. TERMS OF PAYMENT:

- A. Unless other terms of payment have been agreed to in writing, payment shall be made net thirty (30) days from the date of the invoice.
- B. Failure to make any payment in the manner prescribed in Section 5.1 above shall constitute a material breach of this AGREEMENT. At a minimum BUYER will be liable for late payment penalties at the rate of 1.5% per month (or the maximum amount allowed by law) calculated on the outstanding balance.

## Term & Conditions

C. If, in the judgment of EdgeTech, the financial condition of BUYER at any time does not justify continuation of production or shipment on the terms of payment originally specified, EdgeTech may require full or partial payment in advance; and, in the event of the bankruptcy or insolvency of BUYER, or in the event any proceeding is brought by or against BUYER under the bankruptcy or insolvency laws, or in the event of cancellation by BUYER, EdgeTech shall be entitled to cancel any order then outstanding and shall receive reimbursement for its cancellation charges which include but are limited to all costs, direct and indirect, for labor, materials, tools, overhead and profit to which EdgeTech would be entitled had the contract not been canceled by BUYER.

D. Each shipment shall be considered a separate and independent transaction, and payment therefore shall be made accordingly. If shipments are delayed at the request of BUYER, payments shall become due on the date when EdgeTech is prepared to make shipment. GOODS held for BUYER shall be at the risk and expense of the BUYER. BUYER grants EdgeTech a purchase money security interest in all GOODS sold under this

### 6. TITLE AND DELIVERY:

A. Shipping dates are approximate only and subject to change. Unless otherwise specified in this AGREEMENT, delivery shall be EXW- (EdgeTech's facility, Marlborough or West Wareham, Massachusetts or Boca Raton, Florida) and EdgeTech shall select the method of shipment and carrier unless BUYER shall have specified in writing a method of shipment and carrier ten (10) days prior to shipment.

B. If EdgeTech agrees to ship for BUYER and BUYER desires insurance or valuation greater than the minimum on the shipment, BUYER shall so notify EdgeTech in writing ten (10) days prior to the scheduled shipment and the same shall be an additional cost to BUYER and BUYER shall have the responsibility of filing notices of claims and claims with the carrier. If no such notice is received, shipment shall be made without insurance at the

C. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, delivery by EdgeTech of the GOODS in good condition on board a common carrier shall constitute deliver to BUYER and title to the GOODS and risks of loss resulting from misdelivery, breakage or other damage shall thereupon pass to BUYER.

D. Unless otherwise specified in this AGREEMENT, packing of shipments shall be in accordance with EdgeTech's normal practice. If BUYER requires special packing procedures, quoted prices shall be subject to a proportionate adjustment.

### 7. LIMITED WARRANTY AND LIMITED LIABILITY FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY:

A. On standard catalogue products, EdgeTech warrants the products delivered under this contract to be free from defects in material and workmanship at the time of delivery to the EXW point specified in this order, its liability under this warranty being limited to repairing or replacing, at EdgeTech's option, items which are returned to it prepaid within twelve (12) months from delivery to the BUYER and found to EdgeTech's satisfaction, to have

B. On services, EdgeTech warrants that all work performed by its employees will be done in a workmanlike manner, EdgeTech's liability under this warranty is limited to remedying at its expense any work found to EdgeTech's satisfaction not so performed, provided however, EdgeTech is notified of any claims within three (3)

C. Any products manufactured by others and resold by EdgeTech shall bear the warranty of the original manufacturer, to the extent that such warranties may be legally transferred, assigned and passed on to BUYER.

D. EdgeTech assumes no responsibility for the performance of products manufactured to BUYER's design or specification, nor for defects in raw material, parts, or subassemblies furnished by BUYER or his agents.

E. This warranty is in lieu of, and excludes any other warranties, whether statutory, expressed or implied, and the goods are accepted by BUYER with that understanding.

F. EdgeTech MAKES NO OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, AND SPECIFICALLY, EDGETECH MAKES NO WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

G. EdgeTech's liability on any claim of any kind, including negligence, for loss or damages arising out of, connected with or resulting from this AGREEMENT, or from the performance or breach thereof, or from the manufacture, sale, delivery, resale, repair or use of any GOODS or services covered by or furnished under this AGREEMENT shall in no case exceed the price allocable to the item or service or part thereof which gives rise to the claim. In the event EdgeTech fails to manufacture or deliver GOODS required to be manufactured or delivered hereunder, or manufactures such GOODS in a defective manner, EdgeTech's exclusive liability and BUYER's exclusive remedy whether at law or in equity shall be the release of BUYER from the obligation to pay

## Term & Conditions

H. Any product or service repaired or replaced under this warranty shall be warranted for the unexpired portion of the original warranty period only.

I. IN NO EVENT SHALL EdgeTech BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL

### 8. TAXES:

Unless otherwise specified, prices quoted are, exclusive of sales, use, excise or "Value added" taxes or any other applicable state or federal government taxes, duties or levies due in the United States of America. Where prices are quoted based on prevailing tax rates at date of quotation, prices are subject to such change as may be necessary to give effect to any change in rates as may become effective prior to shipment of the GOODS.

### 9. PATENTS:

A. If the GOODS which are the subject hereof are to be produced according to BUYER's specifications, BUYER agrees to indemnify EdgeTech against, and hold EdgeTech harmless from all judgments, decrees, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees, resulting from any alleged infringements of any United States or Foreign letters patent.

B. If this order calls for delivery of EdgeTech's standard products without modification, EdgeTech agrees (I) to assume the defense of any suit brought against BUYER for infringement of United States Letters Patent arising solely from use and/or sale of said standard products; (II) to defray the expense of such defense; and (III) to indemnify BUYER against any money damages and/or costs awarded in such suit; provided; (1) that EdgeTech be given exclusive control of the defense of such suit and all negotiations relative to the settlement thereof and (2) that BUYER promptly inform EdgeTech in writing of any claim with respect to which EdgeTech assumes responsibility hereunder. The foregoing states the entire liability of EdgeTech for patent infringement.

### 10. SEVERABILITY OF ILLEGAL PROVISION:

If any, all, or part of one or more of the terms and conditions of this order should be declare invalid by any court of law, such part or such term or terms shall be considered deleted from this order and the balance shall remain unaffected and in full force and effect.

### 11. FORCE MAJEURE:

EdgeTech shall not be liable for any claims or damages arising out of or in connection with EdgeTech's delay in providing, or failure to provide, the goods which are the subject of this AGREEMENT insofar as such delays or failures are occasioned by acts or omissions of BUYER, acts of God, or public enemy, acts of civil or military authority, fires, flood, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, inability to obtain necessary labor, materials or facilities, unusually severe weather or any other cause beyond the control of EdgeTech.

### 12. APPLICABLE LAW:

The validity of this AGREEMENT, as well as its interpretation, operation and effect, shall be determined exclusively by the principles of law of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

### 13. PRIOR UNDERSTANDING AND AMENDMENTS:

All offers, counter-offers, understandings and agreements heretofore made between the parties hereto relating to the subject matter hereof, including without limitation terms and conditions attached to or incorporated in BUYER's purchase order, are superseded by and merged into this AGREEMENT, which alone fully and completely expresses the intentions and obligations of the parties. This AGREEMENT may not be amended,

### 14. ASSIGNABILITY:

This AGREEMENT shall be binding upon and insure to the benefit to the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Neither party shall assign or in any manner transfer its interest or any part thereof in this AGREEMENT to a third party without the prior written consent of the other party.

### 15. GOVERNMENT AGENCIES AS END-USERS:

## Term & Conditions

EdgeTech will comply with all provisions that are mandatorily imposed upon the BUYER by any applicable federal statute with respect to purchases of GOODS sold EdgeTech, which GOODS are intended to be used, consumed or acquired by any agency of the government of the United States.

### 16. INTERNATIONAL ORDERS

All GOODS shipped from the U.S. are subject to the Export Control Regulations of the U.S. Government. Accordingly, EdgeTech as the manufacturer of these GOODS must be contacted if the GOODS are resold or re-exported to another organization or individual other than the BUYER.

### 17. SOFTWARE LICENSE

A. The GOODS contain software that is owned by EdgeTech and other third party providers ("EdgeTech et al"). This software is licensed to you solely for use as described herein, and EdgeTech et al retains all ownership interests, copyrights, trade secrets, patents and other intellectual property rights in the software, including all images, text, audio and visual contained therein. U.S. and international copyright laws protect such ownership and related interests, and U.S. Federal law provides severe civil and criminal penalties for the unauthorized reproduction, distribution and exhibition of copyrighted materials. Copyright infringement is investigated by the FBI and may constitute a felony.

B. EdgeTech et al grants you a nonexclusive license to use the software on a single computer. A separate license is required for each computer if the software is installed on a network server for use on or distribution to more than one workstation. You may make one machine-readable copy only of any software other than embedded software for back-up or archival purposes only, provided you also reproduce all proprietary notices therein. Without the prior express written consent of EdgeTech et al, you may not: (1) copy (other than one back-up copy), disclose, distribute, lease, sublicense or otherwise transfer; (2) remove any EdgeTech et al trademarks or copyright notices from; (3) modify, translate or prepare derivative works of; (4) use in a computer-based services business; or (5) reverse engineer, decompile or disassemble all or any portion of the software, except as expressly licensed herein. You agree to indemnify, hold harmless and defend EdgeTech et al from and against all claims or lawsuits, including attorneys' fees, that arise or result from any use, transfer or distribution of the

C. Except with respect to embedded software, you are responsible for installation, management and operation of the software. Further, You agree to comply with all applicable laws and regulations of appropriate governmental bodies in the performance of this Agreement and use of the software, including regulations related to the exportation of technical data, technology or products from the USA.

D. During the warranty period, EdgeTech shall provide at no charge (i) by means of telephone, fax or email, technical support for the correction of errors, malfunctions and defects in the software, and (ii) any upgrades and releases related to the software that EdgeTech circulates to users of the software in general. Any such upgrades shall be deemed software under this License.

## Allain, Renée

---

**From:** Moriyasu, Mikio  
**Sent:** Tuesday, February 19, 2019 9:27 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** FW: SAC meeting - revised agenda  
**Attachments:** 19 02 20 SAC meeting agenda.docx

fyi

**From:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton) <Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** February-19-19 8:24 AM  
**To:** Moriyasu, Mikio <Mikio.Moriyasu@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Rondeau, Amélie <Amelie.Rondeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** FW: SAC meeting - revised agenda

s.19(1)

**From:** Robert <stf@nb.aibn.com>  
**Sent:** February 19, 2019 7:13 AM  
**To:** Lang, Denise <Denise.Lang@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; [REDACTED]; Trippel, Edward <Edward.Trippel@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; 'Philippe Cormier' <pcormier@corboinc.com>; 'Yvon Thériault' <terio@chi3.ca>; 'Sean Brilliant' <seanb@cwf-fcf.org>; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton) <Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Leger, Sylvie <Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; 'Lyne Morissette, Ph.D.' [REDACTED] 'Pierre Dupuis, P. Eng' [REDACTED]  
**Subject:** SAC meeting - revised agenda

Hi everybody,

Here is a revised agenda for tomorrow's meeting starting at 10:00am at the Gulf Fisheries Center

Have a nice day!

**Robert Haché**

**Association des crabiers acadiens inc.**  
**183 A, boul. JD Gauthier**  
**Shippagan, N.-B. E8S 1M8**

[aca.robert@nb.aibn.com](mailto:aca.robert@nb.aibn.com)  
**Tél. 506.336.1240, Cell. 506.543.3550, Téléc. 506.336.1241**

**ATLANTIC FISHERIES FUND NB – 16  
SCIENCE ADVISORY MEETING ON FEBRUARY 20, 2019  
Gulf Fisheries Center, Moncton  
REVISED MEETING AGENDA**

1. Opening of the meeting
2. Summary description of project's results achieved in 2018
3. Review of preliminary work plan for 2019
4. Update on various topics related to NARW
  - a. Workshops & meetings
  - b. Management issues
  - c. Other gear development projects
5. Presentation by Aaron Stevenson from Ashore Innovations
6. Closing remarks and end of meeting



**Allain, Renée**

---

**From:** Rob Morris <Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, February 19, 2019 3:36 PM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.  
**Attachments:** M19-195-A DFO purge box Quote.xlsx

Hi Renee,

Revised quote attached.

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

The Battery packs 0007569 sell for [REDACTED] each.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ueG6T9nukmE>



The Leader in Underwater Technology : 1985 to 2018

[Acoustic Releases](#) | [USBL](#) | [MRU](#) | [Side Scan Sonars](#) | [Sub-bottom Profilers](#) | [Bathymetry](#) | [AUV & ROV Sonars](#) | [Combined & Customized Solutions](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION**

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, February 19, 2019 9:14 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

We will skip the release links for now but will the purge box if shipping is not extravagant.

What is the price for batteries (for the popup system)? We would like to get a couple of backups. I do not need an official quote for this, as this will come from another budget.

Thanks.

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Sent:** February-18-19 5:12 PM  
**To:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

Hi Renee,

There is one purge box currently in stock, otherwise delivery is 6-8 weeks. Quote attached.

I will get back to you on shipping cost Tuesday.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ueG6T9nukmE>



CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Friday, February 15, 2019 12:30 PM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

Hello Rob,

Is the price for the purge box still 3400? And shipping \$115? Would it be possible to get a new quote for this and would it be possible to get it by March 20?

Can you also add a dozen of the plastic screws to the quote?

Thanks,

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Sent:** November-28-18 8:33 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

Hi Renee,

Revised quote attached.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, November 28, 2018 7:05 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

Yes, could you send me a new quote please; and for the two systems, can you please total the amount to [REDACTED]? The original one says 2 at [REDACTED] each but the total is [REDACTED]

Thanks!

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

---

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** November-27-18 5:20 PM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

Hi Renee,

I just found out from the Deck Purge box manufacture that the price has gone up by \$150. If you need me to requote this I will be happy to do so.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



[Acoustic Releases](#) | [USBL](#) | [MRU](#) | [Side Scan Sonars](#) | [Sub-bottom Profilers](#) | [Bathymetry](#) | [AUV & ROV Sonars](#) | [Combined & Customized Solutions](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION**

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Rob Morris  
**Sent:** Monday, November 26, 2018 8:29 AM  
**To:** 'Allain, Renée' <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

Hello Renee,

I have attached the Pop-up quote for your review. If you have any questions, please let me know.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



[Acoustic Releases](#) | [USBL](#) | [MRU](#) | [Side Scan Sonars](#) | [Sub-bottom Profilers](#) | [Bathymetry](#) | [AUV & ROV Sonars](#) | [Combined & Customized Solutions](#)

CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Friday, November 23, 2018 8:02 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

Hello Rob,

I hope things are good with you. I was wondering if you could send me a quote for two pop up systems as the one attached (without the rope) and a second quote for the pump (to create the vacuum).

Thanks,

Renée

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-20-18 10:52 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

Renée,

Revised quote with shipping cost attached.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



[Acoustic Releases](#) | [USBL](#) | [MRU](#) | [Side Scan Sonars](#) | [Sub-bottom Profilers](#) | [Bathymetry](#) | [AUV & ROV Sonars](#) | [Combined & Customized Solutions](#)

CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Thursday, September 20, 2018 8:45 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

Yes, could you add the shipping cost, please?

Thanks

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-20-18 9:35 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

Hi Renee,

I have attached a quote for the PORT LFSD Pop-up for your review. I have shown the rope options on the quote if you wish to purchase it from us. Delivery is 30 days ARO but we could probably ship earlier than that if needed.

Do you need shipping cost added to the quote?

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



*The Leader in Underwater Technology 1968 - 2018*  
Acoustic Releases | USBL | MRU | Side Scan Sonars | Sub-bottom Profilers | Bathymetry | AUV & ROV Sonars | Combined & Customized Solutions

CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Thursday, September 20, 2018 8:17 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Hello Rob,

Could I get an official quote for 1 unit (shipped set up and vacuum sealed; we would add the rope)? What would be the ETD?

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-18-18 9:00 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Rene,

Our battery life calculations are very conservative so they should last more than the 1.25 years. I don't think it would be a risk as long as you start with a fresh battery pack and remember to disable the release when you leave it.

The system, we are demonstrating is different from the one you have. I have attached a short presentation of the system we developed for ropeless fishing on traps. The one in the presentation was developed for the Massachusetts lobster fishery. If we were to design something for the Snow crab fishery we could integrate the system into a snow crab trap.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renée.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renée.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 18, 2018 7:54 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Ah ok, that could be an option. I would have liked to see how you do it. Do you think we could try our system (with a 1.25 year battery) for a 1 year immersion or is that too risky? We would retrieve the line +/- 1 month most likely.

My plan was to meet you in Shippagan and go on the boat with you to better understand your system but I'm not sure I will be able to make it.

Renée

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)



**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-18-18 8:42 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Yes, That would be recommended to purge with some dry nitrogen. We could do it for you before shipping the unit.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



**CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION**

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 18, 2018 7:37 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Ok thanks. I assume you recommend the pump if we want to immerse the system for a year, right?

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-18-18 8:36 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Hello Renee,

We will not have a vacuum pump with us for the demonstration.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 18, 2018 7:32 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Will you be using the vacuum pump while you are in Shippagan? If so, I may try to meet you in Shippagan to get a demonstration from you, if time permits.

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-17-18 12:42 PM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Renee,

The PORT MFE Pop-Up system is the same price as the PORTLF-SD at [REDACTED]. Would you like a formal quote?

Best Regards,

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



[Acoustic Releases](#) | [USBL](#) | [MRU](#) | [Side Scan Sonars](#) | [Sub-bottom Profilers](#) | [Bathymetry](#) | [AUV & ROV Sonars](#) | [Combined & Customized Solutions](#)

CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Monday, September 17, 2018 11:33 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

I would need is as a pop up assembly.

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-17-18 11:37 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Renee,

Do you want to use it in a Pop-up assembly or as an in-line mooring with separate flotation?

s.20(1)(b)

The PORT MFE release sells for [REDACTED] (same price as the PORT LF-SD currently in your Pop-ups.

s.20(1)(c)

The MF Transducer needed to control it sells for [REDACTED].

Best Regards,

Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



[Acoustic Releases](#) | [USBL](#) | [MRU](#) | [Side Scan Sonars](#) | [Sub-bottom Profilers](#) | [Bathymetry](#) | [AUV & ROV Sonars](#) | [Combined & Customized Solutions](#)

CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renée.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renée.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Monday, September 17, 2018 10:32 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Ok thanks!

So what system would you recommend for immersing a line of temperature probes attached to anchors for a one year period? What price range are we talking about?

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-17-18 11:16 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Hello Renee,

The demo was delayed due to some customs clearance issues. I will be up there along with an engineer next week Tuesday and Wednesday. Wednesday may be open if the demo goes well on Tuesday.

Changing the battery for a longer than 1.25 year battery life isn't possible with the PORT LFSD release.

The PORT MFE release does have a 5 year batter life and fits in the Pop-up assembly. You would need a different Transducer for the PACS deck box as well.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



**CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION**

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Monday, September 17, 2018 9:57 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** trip to New Brunswick?

Hello Rob,

I heard either you or a rep from EdgeTech will be coming to NB to do some sea trials with fishermen this week. Do you think it would be possible to meet with you/one of your colleagues to discuss the pop up system? I have a few questions regarding the system and the possibility of changing the battery for longer use (1 year in water).

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)



# EdgeTech

Date: 30-Jul-19

Quotation No: M19-195-A

## Quotation

### Purge box

**Prepared For:**

**Company:** Fisheries and Oceans Canada

**Address:** 343 Université Avenue  
Moncton, NB E1C 5K4

**Attn:** Renée Allain

**Tel:** 506-851-2783

**Fax:**

**E-mail:** [renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

QTY.	MODEL	DESCRIPTION	PRICE	UNIT	TOTAL
		Global Ocean Design G-107 Deck Purge Box with adapter hose			\$3,400
		FEDEX International Priority shipping			\$85
QUOTATION TOTAL USD					\$3,485

**Terms & conditions:** EdgeTech's Standard Terms & Conditions apply to all sales (see attached details).

**Estimated shipping date:** 30 Days ARO

**Payment terms:** Net 30

**Shipping terms:** EXW (Ex-works) West Wareham, MA, USA. Freight to be pre-paid and added to invoice

**Validity:** 60 Days

**International Orders:** All products shipped from the U.S. are subject to the export control regulations of the U.S. government. Accordingly, we as the manufacturer of this product must be contacted if this product is to be resold or re-exported to another organization or individual other than the party identified on the sales order.

For EdgeTech: Rob Morris

Rob Morris

Tel: +1 508-356-9712

Email: [rob.morris@edgetech.com](mailto:rob.morris@edgetech.com) Web: [www.edgetech.com](http://www.edgetech.com)

## Allain, Renée

---

**From:** Amy LaRose <Amy.LaRose@edgetech.com>  
**Sent:** Thursday, March 21, 2019 11:25 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: EdgeTech invoice / receipt  
**Attachments:** IN15751.pdf

Hi Renee,

See attached the invoice as well as the receipt that was processed 2/21.

Best regards,  
Amy LaRose  
Sales & Marketing Administrator

**From:** Amy LaRose  
**Sent:** Thursday, February 21, 2019 1:31 PM  
**To:** renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca  
**Subject:** EdgeTech invoice / receipt

Good Afternoon,

Please see attached your invoice / receipt for your most recent purchase with EdgeTech.  
Please let me know if you have any questions.

Best regards,  
Amy LaRose  
Sales & Marketing Administrator

EdgeTech  
4 Little Brook Rd.  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Main Tel: +1-508-291-0057  
Email: [Amy.LaRose@edgetech.com](mailto:Amy.LaRose@edgetech.com)  
Web: [www.edgetech.com](http://www.edgetech.com)



**50**  
1968 - 2016

**ocean**  
**BUSINESS 19**

**9 - 11 April 2019**  
**Southampton UK**

[Acoustic Releases](#) | [USBL](#) | [MRU](#) | [Side Scan Sonar](#) | [Sub-bottom Profilers](#) | [Bathymetry](#) | [AUV & ROV Sonars](#) | [Combined & Customized Solutions](#)



A division of EdgeOne LLC

www.edgetech.com Email: info@edgetech.com

4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Tel: (508) 356-9710 Fax: (508) 291-2491

INVOICE # 15751

Please Remit To:  
P.O. BOX 74699  
Cleveland, OH 44194-0782

Ship To: DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES AND  
OCEANS  
343 UNIVERSITE AVE  
PO BOX 5030  
MONCTON NB E1C9B6  
Canada

Bill To: DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES AND  
OCEANS  
343 UNIVERSITE AVE  
PO BOX 5030  
MONCTON NB E1C9B6  
Canada

PO #	Invoice Date	Page
Master Card	3/15/2019	1
Terms	Shipped Via	
Net 30 Days	FedEx Int'l Prty	
Shipment ID #	Shipment Date	
15057	3/15/2019	
Bill Of Lading #	Sales Order #	
	13399	
Rep	RVSN	

Customer #: ETNDEP07

LINE	PRODUCT #	DESCRIPTION	TAX	QTY SHIPPED	QTY BACK ORDERED	UNIT PRICE	EXTENDED
1	DPB-107	DECK PURGE BOX		1.00		3,400.00	3,400.00
2	DPB-110	DPB ADAPTER PURGE HOSE & FITTING FOR E		1.00		0.00	0.00
	SubTotal:						3,400.00
		Freight Charges					85.00
	Total USD:						3,485.00

APPROVED

===== TRANSACTION RECORD =====

EDGETECH  
4 LITTLE BROOK RD  
WEST WAREHAM, MA 02576  
United States

EMAIL INVOICE / RECEIPT TO  
renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca

CUSTOMER MUST HAVE IN HAND  
BEFORE MARCH 30

TYPE: Purchase

ACCT: Mastercard \$ 3,485.00 USD

CARDHOLDER NAME : RENEE ALLAIN  
CARD NUMBER : #####2297  
DATE/TIME : 21 Feb 19 13:20:03  
REFERENCE # : 001 0739257 M  
AUTHOR. # : 132005  
TRANS. REF. : S013399

Approved - Thank You 100

Please retain this copy for your records.

Cardholder will pay above amount to  
card issuer pursuant to cardholder  
agreement.

=====

Past due items are subject to a finance charge at a rate  
of 1.5% per month which is an annual rate of 18%.

Wire Transfers: KeyBank National Association  
127 Public Square  
Cleveland, OH 44114

Account Name: EdgeOne LLC  
Account Number: 351531003132  
ABA Number: 041-0010-39  
Swift Number: Keybus33

000052



## Robichaud, Amélie

---

**From:** Trippel, Edward  
**Sent:** Wednesday, September 26, 2018 9:23 AM  
**To:** Scott, Paul G; Jenkins, Randy; Burns, Adam; Landry, Jean; Niven, Sherry; Nadeau, Simon (NCR); Abraham, Christine; Hammill, Mike; Hardy, Matthew; Stenson, Garry; Merriman, Catherine B; Ratelle, Stephanie M; Vanderlaan, Angelia S.; Bliss, Doug; Elliott, Isabelle; Sweet, Marilyn; Moors-Murphy, Hilary; Gosselin, Jean-Francois; Lawson, Jack; Harvey, Valérie; Potter, Ted; McDonald, Robert; McPherson, Arran  
**Cc:** Adam Chiasson; Jonathan Gagné; Marc André Robichaud  
**Subject:** FW: Whale-safe weak rope

FYI

Ed

Edward A. Trippel, Ph.D.  
Integrated Resource Management / Gestion des ressources intégrées  
Ecosystems and Fisheries Management / Gestion des écosystèmes et des pêches  
200 rue Kent Street, 13S026  
Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0E6  
E-Mail/Courriel : [Edward.trippel@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Edward.trippel@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

---

**From:** Adam Chiasson [mailto:[adam@entship.ca](mailto:adam@entship.ca)]  
**Sent:** 2018–September-26 8:03 AM  
**To:** Martin Noel; Robert Haché; Philippe Cormier; Melanie Sonnenberg; [admin@coldwaterlobster.ca](mailto:admin@coldwaterlobster.ca); [area19.crab@ns.sympatico.ca](mailto:area19.crab@ns.sympatico.ca); Geoff Irvine  
**Cc:** Marc André Robichaud; Jonathan Gagné; Trippel, Edward; Kunal israni; Ajay Pradhan  
**Subject:** Whale-safe weak rope

Hi Everyone,

Enterprise Shippagan, established in 1977, is the largest rope distributor in eastern Canada and is well aware of the importance and immediacy to modify fishing practices and fishing gear with the aim to reduce entanglements of the Endangered North Atlantic Right Whale.

With this in mind, we have been collaborating with fishermen, rope manufacturers and Fisheries and Oceans Canada to develop “new” rope that would enable an entangled whale to break free.

To our knowledge, the investigations by Knowlton et al. (2016) (see attached paper) revealed no rope removed from entangled North Atlantic Right Whale calves, juveniles and adults was below 1,700 lbs breaking strength. So, the challenge was to develop an easily handled rope of ample diameter of this breaking strength or lower that could be efficiently operated in most haulers. Rope of low breaking strength is often referred to as weak rope or whale-safe rope.

Rope can be either sinking, neutrally buoyant or floating. Utilization of sinking weak rope may be in the top end of buoy line. The ratio of sinking to floating rope in buoy line (also referred to as end line) varies but can commonly be a ratio of 1:2. The purpose of negatively buoyant rope near the surface is to reduce the likelihood of whale and vessel propeller entanglements, and the purpose of floating near the bottom is to reduce the likelihood of entanglement with set fishing gear and the sea floor.

In the first attempt, we asked Lankhorst Euronete Portugal to develop such a rope and in July they came up with a stiff, orange/brown rock fibre filled (3 strands) rope of 3/8 inch diameter and breaking strength of 1,670 lbs. Photos are attached. We believe it is too stiff to be widely useful.

In the second attempt, we asked Tufropes Pvt. Ltd. in India to develop such a product and in August they came up with a red pliable rope of 5/8 inch diameter with a single lead strand and breaking strength of 1,750 lbs and a 3/8 inch diameter rope of 875 lbs breaking strength. Photos are attached. A couple of fishermen who handled the rope felt it had potential and are asking to have some made for them to try out.

To our knowledge, the New England Aquarium were involved in a research project that showed that NARWs in Cape Cod Bay tended to avoid red more than other colours tested. Thus, we chose to have the rope made in bright red. Rope of 7/16, 1/2 and 9/16 inch diameter is also being requested to be made by TufRopes Pvt. Ltd. and these should each break at <1,700 lbs.

You may know of possible applications for weak rope. A few may include 1) some length of buoy line near the surface, 2) tag line and thereby be attached to rope of greater breaking strength kept near the trap, and 3) floating and sinking weak rope could be spliced and used for the entire buoy line for certain "light weight" gear configurations.

At this early stage, we were wondering if there are other elements you would like to have added or modified to the ropes that may make them more "whale safe" and at the same time be applicable to fishing operations.

If interested in its method of manufacturing, please see text under Weak Rope on page 237 of the attached paper (Trippel et al. 2008). In this case, the rope is mainly made of prime grade polyethylene. There were few changes in the extrusion parameters (heating, stretching etc.) as compared to standard process to get the desired breaking strength. There is also certain percentage of lead depending on the diameter for the rope to sink.

The product surprisingly remained very flexible when handled. We are suggesting that if there are individuals or groups who wish to have lengths of any of these ropes that they please correspond with me I will see if we can accommodate you.

Hopefully, this initiative is of some help as we move forward to developing more whale-safe fishing products and practices.

Best regards,

Adam Chiasson, B.Sc., LLB

Entreprises Shippagan Ltd

International Seafood and Bait Ltd

Qui sommes-nous / Who we are

[www.entship.ca](http://www.entship.ca)

[www.internationalseafood.com](http://www.internationalseafood.com)

Tel. 1 (506) 336-2213

Cell. 1 (506) 337-7852

## Robichaud, Amélie

---

**From:** Bliss, Doug  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 11, 2017 10:59 AM  
**To:** Quinn, Frank; LeCouffe, Marc  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton); Bliss, Doug  
**Subject:** remote release for fishing

Frank and Marc  
Thought you might be interested in this.  
Doug

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Moira Brown [mailto:mwbrown@neaq.org]  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 11, 2017 7:17 AM  
**To:** chris.taggart@dal.ca; Bliss, Doug <Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Kimberley Davies <kim.davies@Dal.Ca>  
**Subject:** RE: Proposal to coastal restoration fund

Hi Doug,

Good to meet you in person as well. The meeting was worthwhile for all participants, I think, and I look forward to keeping the momentum going.

As requested, here is a link to the remote release fishing technique used in the rock lobster fishery in Australia, see pages 45 and 46.

[http://parlinfo.aph.gov.au/parlInfo/download/publications/tailedpapers/66557/upload\\_pdf/Annual\\_Report\\_2012.pdf;fileType=application%2Fpdf#search=%22publications/tailedpapers/66557%22](http://parlinfo.aph.gov.au/parlInfo/download/publications/tailedpapers/66557/upload_pdf/Annual_Report_2012.pdf;fileType=application%2Fpdf#search=%22publications/tailedpapers/66557%22)

The company that makes these releases is called Desert Star - <http://www.desertstar.com/page/arc-1xd>

I would suggest getting in touch with Dr. Tim Werner at the New England Aquarium who invited folks from Australia to a conference last year to present on how this system is working in the Australian rock lobster fishery.  
[twerner@neaq.org](mailto:twerner@neaq.org)

Cheers, Moe

## Robichaud, Amélie

---

**From:** Bliss, Doug  
**Sent:** Thursday, January 11, 2018 5:13 PM  
**To:** Niven, Sherry  
**Cc:** Bliss, Doug; Vézina, Alain; Landry, Jean  
**Subject:** RE: Coordination of participation at Woods Hole workshop on ropeless gear

Hi Sherry

I was in Ottawa yesterday and talked about this with Jen Buie who is organizing the DFO participation. No one from NHQ nor FHM/FAM are proposed to attend. Just science and SAR – Matthew, Angelia and Catherine. Likely, this is not quite what Adam had expected if I follow his note below. Jen agreed with this view.

I also discussed with Jean and Alain and we are all of the opinion that participation at this workshop is fine as it stands (given the late date). However science participants attending would be asked not to make any science commitments in terms of time or effort as it is our view that science's ongoing role is not in representing DFO on gear development technology *per se*. We need to continue to put emphasis on monitoring and understanding the animals themselves and the myriad of factors impacting them including risk assessments etc. Therefore gear technology R&D leadership and expertise, if that is to be developed internally or externally through partnerships, should be managed from other sectors of DFO. That does not preclude science contributions to projects nor perhaps continued interaction with this new working group.

I am confirming Matthew's attendance but am asking him to provide a report on how the department as a whole should best move forward on this very important issue.

I trust this helps clarify our current view of this.

Best,  
Doug

---

**From:** Niven, Sherry  
**Sent:** Thursday, January 11, 2018 9:17 AM  
**To:** Vézina, Alain <Alain.Vezina@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Landry, Jean <Jean.Landry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Bliss, Doug <Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** FW: Coordination of participation at Woods Hole workshop on ropeless gear

I don't know if the delegation to this workshop has been decided yet but, if not too late to give my 2 cents, I think it would be good to have someone from Science attend so we are better informed about technology options and testing etc. In addition to providing advice to Fisheries Management and answering questions at the industry consultations, Science will likely be asked questions about proposals to the Atlantic Fisheries Fund.

Sherry

---

**From:** Burns, Adam  
**Sent:** January-08-18 10:12 AM  
**To:** Niven, Sherry; Landry, Jean; Buie, Jennifer  
**Cc:** Vézina, Alain; McPherson, Arran  
**Subject:** RE: Coordination of participation at Woods Hole workshop on ropeless gear

Thanks Sherry

I think it is best if we ask Sylvie to coordinate all approvals as the DM has indicated she wants to ensure a coordinated delegation to conferences etc. Sylvie will certainly work with Arran and RDGs on confirming the delegation.

We'll put them in the mix, and sort it all out today/tomorrow.

Cheers

**From:** Niven, Sherry

**Sent:** January 8, 2018 9:07 AM

**To:** Landry, Jean <Jean.Landry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Buie, Jennifer <Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Cc:** Vézina, Alain <Alain.Vezina@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Burns, Adam <Adam.Burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Subject:** FW: Coordination of participation at Woods Hole workshop on ropeless gear

Good morning Jean and Jen,

Apologies for the delay in letting you know that we would like to send either Hilary or Angelia to the rope-less gear workshop. We have submitted travel requests to Arran for her approval, just in case. See attached.

Please let me know if you have any questions/concerns.

Sherry

Sherry E. H. Niven, Ph.D.

Manager, Ocean and Ecosystem Sciences Division | Gestionnaire, Division des sciences de l'écosystème et de la mer  
Maritimes Region | Région des Maritimes

Fisheries and Oceans Canada | Pêches et Océans Canada

Bedford Institute of Oceanography | Institut Océanographique de Bedford

P.O. Box 1006 | C.P. 1006

Dartmouth, NS B2Y 4A2 | Dartmouth, N-E B2Y 4A2

[sherry.niven@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:sherry.niven@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Tel|Tél: (902) 426-8366

Cell| Tél cell: (902) 225-6005

Government of Canada | Gouvernement du Canada

---

**From:** Landry, Jean <Jean.Landry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Sent:** Thursday, December 21, 2017 15:26

**To:** Burns, Adam; Lemire, Maryse; Quinn, Frank; Wentzell, Doug; Vézina, Alain; Bliss, Doug; Laverdure, Louise; Daley, Annette; Perry, Jacqueline; de Lafontaine, Yves; McCallum, Barry

**Cc:** Buie, Jennifer; Jenkins, Randy; Vincent, Patrick; Doucet, Serge; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen; Lapointe, Sylvie; Nadeau, Simon; McPherson, Arran

**Subject:** RE: Coordination of participation at Woods Hole workshop on ropeless gear

At the Canada-USA meeting in Montreal (Dec 4-5), I recall that two names of potential science participants were mentioned in relation to a new WG on how to measure effectiveness of potential mitigation measures. These names were Angelia Vanderlaan and Matthew Hardy. This is not the exact same initiative (the WG referred above will also

trigger other meetings) but it is a related topic. Having said that, I will let RDS in each region to propose potential names for Science (I just added the two missing RDSs in the list). Given all initiatives ongoing, we need to be very prudent in terms of our staff involvement.

For Science NCR, I am not suggesting any participation. We will connect with participants to get the outcomes of this initiative.

Jean

**Jean Landry**

Director , Fish Population Science  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[Jean.Landry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean.Landry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 613-993-0029

Directeur, Sciences halieutiques  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[Jean.Landry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean.Landry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél. : 613-993-0029



Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Canada

De : Burns, Adam

Envoyé : 21 décembre 2017 14:13

À : Lemire, Maryse <[Maryse.Lemire@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Maryse.Lemire@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Quinn, Frank <[Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Wentzell, Doug <[Doug.Wentzell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Doug.Wentzell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Vézina, Alain <[Alain.Vezina@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Alain.Vezina@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Bliss, Doug <[Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Landry, Jean <[Jean.Landry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean.Landry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Laverdure, Louise <[Louise.Laverdure@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Louise.Laverdure@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Daley, Annette <[Annette.Daley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Annette.Daley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Perry, Jacqueline <[Jacqueline.Perry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jacqueline.Perry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

Cc : Buie, Jennifer <[Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Jenkins, Randy <[Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Vincent, Patrick <[Patrick.Vincent@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Patrick.Vincent@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Doucet, Serge <[Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen <[Mary-Ellen.Valkenier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mary-Ellen.Valkenier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Lapointe, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Lapointe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Lapointe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

Objet : RE: Coordination of participation at Woods Hole workshop on ropeless gear

Hi,

I've just been told we need to let Woods Hole know by January 5, so please let us know by January 3. Sorry for the tight timelines.

AB

From: Burns, Adam

Sent: December 21, 2017 2:03 PM

To: Lemire, Maryse <[Maryse.Lemire@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Maryse.Lemire@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Quinn, Frank <[Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Wentzell, Doug <[Doug.Wentzell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Doug.Wentzell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Vézina, Alain <[Alain.Vezina@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Alain.Vezina@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Bliss, Doug <[Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Landry, Jean <[Jean.Landry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean.Landry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Laverdure, Louise <[Louise.Laverdure@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Louise.Laverdure@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Daley, Annette <[Annette.Daley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Annette.Daley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Perry, Jacqueline <[Jacqueline.Perry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jacqueline.Perry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)> <Perry, Jacqueline>

Cc: Buie, Jennifer <[Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jennifer.Buie@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Jenkins, Randy <[Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Randy.Jenkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Vincent, Patrick <[Patrick.Vincent@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Patrick.Vincent@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Doucet, Serge <[Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Serge.Doucet@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen <[Mary-Ellen.Valkenier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mary-Ellen.Valkenier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Lapointe, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Lapointe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Lapointe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

Subject: Coordination of participation at Woods Hole workshop on ropeless gear

Importance: High

Hi all,

I understand there is a ropeless fishing workshop (no agenda available yet) planned for Woods Hole, Mass, on February 1<sup>st</sup>. We have heard indirectly that a number of staff may be planning on attending.

Frank Quinn, Doug Wentzell and I have talked about this workshop and are of the view that to ensure an appropriate delegation is sent to the meeting, we would propose that we work together to coordinate departmental participation. I have asked Jen Buie to organise the event plan so please submit names to her by noon January 8, recognizing that participation should reflect key sectors'/regions' interest and knowledge on this topic. A short rationale on the need for attendance of each person would be helpful. We will get Sylvie Lapointe to approve the completed international travel plan.

Happy to discuss.

AB

Adam Burns

a/Director General, Ecosystems and Fisheries Management  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[adam.burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:adam.burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 613-993-6853

Directeur general par int., Gestion des écosystèmes et des pêches  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[adam.burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:adam.burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél.: 613-993-6853

## Arsenault, Rachel

---

**From:** Schenk, Ingrid  
**Sent:** Monday, March 11, 2019 6:05 PM  
**To:** McDonald, Lindsey; Lapointe, Sylvie; Lamar, Anne; Doucet, Serge; Quinn, Frank  
**Cc:** Turple, Justin; Ferri, Katharine  
**Subject:** RE: Debrief of MinO Boston Meeting

### MINO Briefing

MINO briefing focused on the PS's program including a number of follow on items.

1. MinO via the Gulf Region weekly call on Tuesday morning will seek clarity/opinion on a) whether the meeting with the snow crab processors association is necessary; and if so; b) reduce the meeting to 30 minutes. The actual meeting has not yet been formally scheduled with the Snow Crab processors to date. [Serge, I spoke with Tony in your office and he is aware and he/Frank will be prepared for the call tomorrow].
2. MinO will reach out to QC and Atlantic Provinces to gauge their interest in holding a Fed/Prov Roundtable or individual bilateral meetings.
3. The PS may be required to fly back to Ottawa around noon on Monday so the meeting with the MSC President is to be rescheduled to Sunday.
4. Woods Hole announcement initially scheduled for Monday morning – will be confirmed COB Monday by Comms. If announcement does not proceed, this time will be used for meetings.
5. MinO indicated an interest to meet with key buyers or other key players (retailers, others) on the US side, particularly with respect to Lobster and Crab, indicating a reach out to ensure market access once the NARW season is upon us.
6. Briefing binders will need to be ready for MinO by noon Friday.

A new program will be sent once there is further clarity on the scheduling.

Please let me know if you wish clarification on any details.

**From:** McDonald, Lindsey  
**Sent:** Monday, March 11, 2019 3:56 PM  
**To:** Schenk, Ingrid <Ingrid.Schenk@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Turple, Justin <Justin.Turple@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** Debrief of MinO Boston Meeting

Hi Ingrid,

Could you send a debrief of the Mino Meeting today on the Boston event to Sylvie Lapointe? No one from FHM was able to attend the briefing and they've asked us for a debrief.

Thanks,

Lindsey

**Lindsey McDonald**  
14S031 – 200 Kent St.

A/Senior Executive Assistant– Senior ADM's Office  
Strategic Policy Sector  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[lindsey.mcdonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:lindsey.mcdonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 613-990-9458  
BB: 613-410-9430



**Adjointe Executive Principale p.i. – Bureau de la SMA principale**  
Secteur des Politiques stratégiques  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[lindsey.mcdonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:lindsey.mcdonald@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél: 613-990-9458  
BB: 613-410-9430

## Arsenault, Rachel

---

**From:** Quinn, Frank  
**Sent:** Monday, November 6, 2017 12:01 PM  
**To:** Burns, Adam  
**Cc:** LeBreton, Ginette; Doucet, Serge  
**Subject:** FW: letter to PM FW: North Atlantic right whale crisis  
**Attachments:** consortium\_letter\_Nov2017\_trudeau.pdf  
  
**Importance:** High

Good morning Adam,

I don't know if you've seen this yet, or if MINO has seen it, but I understand that it will go to the media today.

Thanks

**Frank Quinn**

Regional Director, Fisheries and Aquaculture Management  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada/Government of Canada  
[frank.quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:frank.quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) /Tel: 506-851-7752

Directeur régional, Gestion des pêches et de l'aquaculture  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Gouvernement du Canada  
[frank.quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:frank.quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) /Tél.: 506-851-7752

*If you have received this communication by mistake, please notify the sender immediately and delete the communication without printing, copying or forwarding it. Thank you.*

*Si vous avez reçu cette communication par erreur, veuillez en aviser l'expéditeur immédiatement et la supprimer sans l'imprimer, la copier, ou la faire suivre. Merci*

**From:** Amirault-Langlais, Diane  
**Sent:** Monday, November 6, 2017 11:51 AM  
**To:** Ruest, Richard <[Richard.Ruest@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Richard.Ruest@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Bliss, Doug <[Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Doug.Bliss@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton) <[Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Quinn, Frank <[Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frank.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** FW: letter to PM FW: North Atlantic right whale crisis  
**Importance:** High

Fyi – I am not sure if you have seen this latest letter to the PM regarding right whales. It was sent by members of the board of the NARW consortium urging immediate action of the government of Canada to conserve the species.

Diane

---

**From:** Humphrey, Donald  
**Sent:** 6 novembre 2017 11:44  
**To:** Amirault-Langlais, Diane; Sullivan, Katrina; Bouchard, Nicole  
**Cc:** Busby, Corina  
**Subject:** FW: letter to PM FW: North Atlantic right whale crisis  
**Importance:** High

FYI

---

**From:** Merriman, Catherine B  
**Sent:** November-06-17 11:18 AM  
**To:** Humphrey, Donald; Schaefer, Heidi; Daley, Annette  
**Cc:** Craig, Mark  
**Subject:** letter to PM FW: North Atlantic right whale crisis  
**Importance:** High

The Right Whale Consortium Board members have prepared a letter to inform and alert the Canadian government to the most recent research that highlights the precarious state of the species. See attached, which was distributed today. It is signed by the scientists who are on the Consortium Board. I understand that a similar letter has been sent to U.S. officials.

I have been told that this will be released publicly today as part of a package of information leading up to the Minister's round table meeting this week.

Cathy

**Cathy Merriman MSc**

Senior Biologist | Biologiste principale  
Species at Risk Management Division | Division de la gestion des espèces en péril  
Fisheries & Oceans Canada | Pêches et Océans Canada  
[Catherine.Merriman@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Catherine.Merriman@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
Telephone | Téléphone **902-401-8437**



November 6, 2017

The Honourable Justin Trudeau  
Prime Minister  
House of Commons  
Ottawa, ON K1A 0A6

Dear Prime Minister Trudeau,

The North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium, established in 1986, consists of numerous Canadian and U.S. organizations and individuals that study right whales and have an interest in the recovery of the species, including scientists, federal and state managers, conservationists, representatives of marine industries, and other stakeholders. The Consortium curates several databases for monitoring the status and health of the population, and it holds an annual meeting to disseminate information about the species. On rare occasions, the Consortium Board reaches out to policy makers to inform them of particular issues facing right whales. With this letter, we seek to alert you to the critical status of the species. We applaud the efforts of the Canadian government in closing the snow crab fishery and establishing mandatory emergency ship speed restrictions in the Gulf of Saint Lawrence this summer, and we urge you to preserve and, where appropriate, expand these efforts to prevent right whales from declining further toward extinction.

North Atlantic right whales are highly endangered with a very small population size of approximately 451 individuals. The population has been declining for the past 7 years (since 2011). There are only about 100 adult (breeding) females left, and at current rates of mortality, all of these 100 females will be dead in just 21 years. The species will be functionally extinct in less time. The stakeholders who comprise the North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium are extremely concerned about the fate of the species, and maintain that the urgency of this problem warrants immediate action to reduce human-caused mortality. Any delays in mitigating these mortalities will reduce the likelihood of recovery by right whales, since every lost female removes both that female from the population as well as all of the calves that she would have had in the future.

Extensive mortality investigations have shown that adult right whales die exclusively from fishing gear entanglements and ship strikes. Right whales do not live to old age, as humans often do, but are killed prematurely; females reach sexual maturity by age 10 and are typically killed between the ages of 20 and 30, long before their expected natural lifespan of 70+ years. The rate of mortality has been increasing rapidly in recent years and it now far surpasses calving rates, which is causing the current 7-year decline in the total

number of right whales. In 2017 alone, we have documented 16 mortalities, but only 5 births. Furthermore, these documented mortalities are a significant underestimate of actual mortality; for every known death, there are an additional 2-3 deaths that go undetected.

***The current rate of mortality is unsustainable, and because the number of breeding females is so small, we will destroy this species' capacity to recover in less than 15 years if human-caused mortality is not reduced immediately.***

Because right whales die early, females do not have the chance to have many calves in their short lifetimes, which is accelerating the decline of the species. Moreover, females that have been entangled in fishing gear are less likely to have calves than females that have not been entangled. This is particularly disturbing considering 85% of all right whales bear scars from having been entangled at least once in their lives, and over half the population has been entangled at least twice. In addition to contributing to mortality directly (by killing whales), fishing gear entanglements are responsible for depressing right whale calving rates.

In recent years, right whales have both changed their distribution and moved more often between known habitats and other areas along the eastern seaboard of the U.S. and Canada. Although not well understood, these changes may be in response to a changing distribution or abundance of food. The increased energy required to swim long distances to find food and the possible reduction in food availability suggest that female right whales may not be getting sufficient nutrition to successfully give birth, which would also depress calving rates. Although we cannot control these changes, right whales are resilient and will likely adapt; however, their ability to do so is severely compromised by chronic human-induced stresses from fishing gear entanglements.

Right whales are in serious trouble, and the prospects for recovery without immediate action are exceedingly dim. We have no reason to believe that right whale mortality rates will decrease without broad-scale changes in fishing and shipping practices. Calving rates could see modest improvements in the future, but they are not expected to be particularly high because (1) the sub-lethal effects of entanglements on calving rates will only increase with time (as a higher percentage of the population becomes entangled), and (2) the environmental changes hypothesized to be affecting calving rates could persist for years to decades. ***We cannot depend on right whales to increase their calving rates to fix this problem.*** Only significant reductions in both human-caused mortality and the sub-lethal effects of entanglements will save right whales from extinction.

The concerns of the Consortium are well supported by peer-reviewed published research, with multiple studies on different aspects of right whale population size, health, and human-induced risks all indicating a species in crisis due to human activities in the ocean. Despite the fact that the Consortium is largely a science-based organization, we do not contend that more research is needed to understand the effects of fishing and shipping on right whales. What is required now is bold and swift action to reduce fishing gear entanglements and ship strikes. ***We urge you to take seriously the warning signs of an impending extinction.*** The individuals and organizations that comprise the North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium stand ready to partner with government and industry to address this problem with solutions that are on hand today. Please do not hesitate to call on us as we work together to save right whales.

On behalf of the North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium,

Mark Baumgartner, Chair, *Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution*

Scott Kraus, Vice-Chair, *Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life at the New England Aquarium*

Heather Pettis, Executive Administrator, *Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life at the New England Aquarium*

Moirá Brown, Board member, *Canadian Whale Institute and Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life at the New England Aquarium*

Genevieve Davis, Board member, *University of Massachusetts Boston*

Caroline Good, Board member, *Duke University*

Tim Gowan, Board member, *Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission*

Philip Hamilton, Board member, *Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life at the New England Aquarium*

Robert Kenney, Board member, *University of Rhode Island*

Amy Knowlton, Board member, *Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life at the New England Aquarium*

William McLellan, Board member, *University of North Carolina Wilmington*

Lyne Morissette, Board member, *M – Expertise Marine*

Rosalind Rolland, Board member, *Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life at the New England Aquarium*

Brian Sharp, Board member, *International Fund for Animal Welfare*

Christopher Taggart, Consortium member, *Dalhousie University*

Julie van der Hoop, Board member, *Aarhus University*

Sharon Young, Board member, *The Humane Society of the United States*

cc:

The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard

The Honourable Marc Garneau, Minister of Transport



Public Works and  
Government Services  
Canada

Travaux publics et  
Services gouvernementaux  
Canada

Purchasing Office - Bureau des achats:  
NB / PEI Division - Moncton Acquisitions Office  
1045 Main Street  
1st Floor, Lobby C  
Unit 108  
Moncton, NB E1C 1H1

## CONTRACT - CONTRAT

You are requested to sell to Her Majesty the Queen  
in right of Canada, in accordance with the terms and conditions  
set out herein, referred to herein or attached hereto, the goods,  
services, and construction listed herein and on any attached  
sheets at the price or prices set out therefor.

Nous vous demandons de vendre à Sa Majesté  
la Reine du chef du Canada, aux conditions énoncées ou  
incluses par référence dans les présentes, et aux annexes  
ci-jointes, les biens, services et construction énumérés dans  
les présentes, et sur toute feuille ci-annexée, au(x) prix indiqué(s).

The Vendor/Firm hereby accepts/acknowledges this  
contract.  
Le fournisseur/entrepreneur accepte le présent contrat/en  
accuse réception.

*Robert Morris*  
Signature *Robert Morris* Date *11/21/17*  
Name, title of person authorized to sign (type or print)  
Nom et titre du signataire autorisé (taper ou imprimer)

Comments - Commentaires

Vendor/Firm Name and Address  
Raison sociale et adresse du  
fournisseur/de l'entrepreneur  
889772026PG0001  
EdgeOne LLC  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham  
Massachusetts  
02576  
United States  
Operating as: EdgeTech

Title - Sujet Pop-Up Recovery System	
Contract No. - N° du contrat F4765-170009/001/MCT	Date <i>November 22, 2017</i>
Client Reference No. - N° de référence du client F4765-170009	
Requisition No. - N° de la demande F4765-170009	
File No. - N° de dossier MCT-7-40038	CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME
Financial Code(s) Code(s) financier(s) 71301-870-210-0904-96306	GST/HST TPS/TVH <input type="checkbox"/>
F.O.B. - F.A.B. Plant - Usine	
GST/HST - TPS/TVH See Herein - Voir ci-inclus	Duty - Droits See Herein - Voir ci-inclus
Destination - of Goods, Services, and Construction: Destination - des biens, services et construction: DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES AND OCEANS 343 UNIVERSITE AVE P.O.BOX 5030 MONCTON New Brunswick E1C9B6 Canada	
Invoices - Original and two copies to be sent to: Factures - Envoyer l'original et deux copies à: DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES AND OCEANS 343 UNIVERSITE AVE P.O.BOX 5030 MONCTON New Brunswick E1C9B6 Canada	
Address Enquiries to: - Adresser toutes questions à: Martin, Lisa M.	
Buyer Id - Id de l'acheteur mct018	
Telephone No. - N° de téléphone (506) 851-7811 ( )	FAX No. - N° de FAX (506) 851-6759
Total Estimated Cost - Coût total estimatif \$23,605.00	Currency Type - Devise USD
For the Minister - Pour le Ministre <i>Lisa M. Martin</i>	

Canada

Contract No. - N° du contrat  
F4765-170009/001/MCT  
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client  
F4765-170009

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.  
File No. - N° du dossier  
MCT-7-40038

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur  
mct018  
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1	SECURITY REQUIREMENTS .....	2
1.2	REQUIREMENT .....	2
1.3	STANDARD CLAUSES AND CONDITIONS .....	2
1.4	TERM OF CONTRACT .....	2
1.5	AUTHORITIES .....	2
1.6	PAYMENT .....	3
1.7	INVOICING INSTRUCTIONS .....	4
1.8	CERTIFICATIONS AND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION .....	4
1.9	APPLICABLE LAWS .....	4
1.10	PRIORITY OF DOCUMENTS .....	4
1.11	SACC <i>MANUAL</i> CLAUSES .....	4
1.12	SHIPPING INSTRUCTIONS - DELIVERY AT ORIGIN .....	4
<b>ANNEX A</b> .....		<b>5</b>
	REQUIREMENT .....	5



Contract No. - N° du contrat  
F4765-170009/001/MCT  
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client  
F4765-170009

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.  
File No. - N° du dossier  
MCT-7-40038

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur  
mct018  
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

---

## 1.1 Security Requirements

There is no security requirement applicable to the Contract.

## 1.2 Requirement

The Contractor must provide the items detailed under the "Requirement" at Annex "A".

## 1.3 Standard Clauses and Conditions

All clauses and conditions identified in the Contract by number, date and title are set out in the Standard Acquisition Clauses and Conditions Manual (<https://buyandsell.gc.ca/policy-and-guidelines/standard-acquisition-clauses-and-conditions-manual>) issued by Public Works and Government Services Canada.

### 1.3.1 General Conditions

2010A (2016/04/04), General Conditions - Goods (Medium Complexity), apply to and form part of the Contract.

## 1.4 Term of Contract

All the deliverables must be received on or before January 31, 2018.

## 1.5 Authorities

### 1.5.1 Contracting Authority

The Contracting Authority for the Contract is:

Name: Lisa Martin  
Title: Contracting Officer  
Public Services and Procurement Canada  
Acquisitions Branch  
Address: 1045 Main Street, Unit 108  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
E1C 1H1  
Telephone: (506) 851-7811  
Facsimile: (506) 851-6759  
E-mail address: lisa.m.martin@pwgsc-tpsgc.gc.ca

The Contracting Authority is responsible for the management of the Contract and any changes to the Contract must be authorized in writing by the Contracting Authority. The Contractor must not perform work in excess of or outside the scope of the Contract based on verbal or written requests or instructions from anybody other than the Contracting Authority.

### 1.5.2 Project Authority

The Project Authority for the Contract is:

Name: Mikio Moriyasu

Contract No. - N° du contrat  
F4765-170009/001/MCT  
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client  
F4765-170009

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.  
File No. - N° du dossier  
MCT-7-40038

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur  
mct018  
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

Telephone: 506-851-6135  
E-mail address: mikio.moriyasu@dfo-mpo.ca

The Project Authority is the representative of the department or agency for whom the Work is being carried out under the Contract and is responsible for all matters concerning the technical content of the Work under the Contract. Technical matters may be discussed with the Project Authority, however the Project Authority has no authority to authorize changes to the scope of the Work. Changes to the scope of the Work can only be made through a contract amendment issued by the Contracting Authority.

### 1.5.3 Contractor's Representative

Name: Rob Morris  
Telephone: 508-356-9712  
E-mail: rob.morris@edgetech.com

## 1.6 Payment

### 1.6.1 Basis of Payment - Firm Price

In consideration of the Contractor satisfactorily completing all of its obligations under the Contract, the Contractor will be paid a firm price as specified in Annex A for a cost of \$ 23,605.00 USD. Customs duties are excluded and Applicable Taxes are extra.

Canada will not pay the Contractor for any design changes, modifications or interpretations of the Work, unless they have been approved, in writing, by the Contracting Authority before their incorporation into the Work.

### 1.6.2 Limitation of price

SACC Manual clause C6000C (2017/08/17) Limitation of price

### 1.6.3 Single Payment

SACC Manual clause H1000C (2008/05/12), Single Payment

### 1.6.4 SACC Manual Clauses

SACC Reference	Section	Date
C2000C	Taxes - Foreign-based Contractor	2007/11/30
C2605C	Canadian Customs Duties and Sales Tax - Foreign-based Contractor	2008/05/12
C5201C	Prepaid Transportation Costs	2008/05/12

### 1.6.5 Electronic Payment of Invoices – Contract

The Contractor accepts to be paid using any of the following Electronic Payment Instrument(s):

- Visa Acquisition Card;
- MasterCard Acquisition Card;
- Direct Deposit (Domestic and International);
- Electronic Data Interchange (EDI);
- Wire Transfer (International Only);
- Large Value Transfer System (LVTS) (Over \$25M)

Contract No. - N° du contrat  
F4765-170009/001/MCT  
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client  
F4765-170009

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.  
File No. - N° du dossier  
MCT-7-40038

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur  
mct018  
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

## 1.7 Invoicing Instructions

1. The Contractor must submit invoices in accordance with the section entitled "Invoice Submission" of the general conditions. Invoices cannot be submitted until all work identified in the invoice is completed.
2. Invoices must be distributed as follows:
  - (a) The original and one (1) copy must be forwarded to the address shown on page 1 of the Contract for certification and payment.

## 1.8 Certifications and Additional Information

Unless specified otherwise, the continuous compliance with the certifications provided by the Contractor in its bid or precedent to contract award, and the ongoing cooperation in providing additional information are conditions of the Contract and failure to comply will constitute the Contractor in default. Certifications are subject to verification by Canada during the entire period of the Contract.

## 1.9 Applicable Laws

The Contract must be interpreted and governed, and the relations between the parties determined, by the laws in force in **New Brunswick**.

## 1.10 Priority of Documents

If there is a discrepancy between the wording of any documents that appear on the list, the wording of the document that first appears on the list has priority over the wording of any document that subsequently appears on the list.

- (a) the Articles of Agreement;
- (b) the general conditions 2010A (2016/04/04), General Conditions - Goods (Medium Complexity);
- (c) Annex A, Requirement;
- (d) the Contractor's bid dated November 17, 2017.

## 1.11 SACC Manual Clauses

SACC Reference	Section	Date
B7500C	Excess Goods	2006/06/16
G1005C	Insurance – No Specific Requirement	2016/01/28

## 1.12 Shipping Instructions - Delivery at Origin

Goods must be consigned to the destination specified in the Contract and delivered:

FCA Free Carrier 4 Little Brook Rd. West Wareham, MA, Incoterms 2000 for shipments from a commercial contractor.

Contract No. - N° du contrat  
F4765-170009/001/MCT  
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client  
F4765-170009

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.  
File No. - N° du dossier  
MCT-7-40038

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur  
mct018  
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

## Annex A

### Requirement

Item	Description	Qty	Unit of Issue	Unit Price USD	Total Price USD
1	PORT LF-SD Pop-UP Recovery System The unit operates for 1.25 years on welded alkaline batteries, with a maximum release load of 250 kg. and a max depth rating of 200 meters (depth rating of the PORT release is 3,500 meters). This unit also includes status reply, which indicates a tilted angle or an upright condition, and release confirmation. Frequencies used are 7 kHz to 15kHz. Line not included.  Model 0009338	2	each		
2	PACS Deck unit with LF Transducer Works with all EdgeTech/ORE releases (BACS, LF, MF & MFE commands). The system is powered by an internal lithium-ion rechargeable battery or AC power and comes complete with a LF dunking transducer and 20 meters of cable. This system includes ranging capability and the ability to receive status from the underwater systems.  Model 0011624	1	each		
3	Alkaline welded battery pack for Model PORT LF-SD  Model 0007569	2	each		
4	Shipping	1	lot		
TOTAL USD					\$23,605.00

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

Quote M17-732B

## Allain, Renée

---

**From:** Despres, Yves  
**Sent:** Thursday, October 26, 2017 10:30 AM  
**To:** Vautour, Justin  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew; Moriyasu, Mikio; Bliss, Doug  
**Subject:** FW: Port Popup system  
**Attachments:** M17-732 DFO PORT LF-SD Pop-up and PACS Quote.pdf; PACS 042315 lo res.pdf; Pop-UP Port 102014 low res.pdf

Justin,

Voici une autre demande que nous avons reçu hier. D'après le message, nous aurions besoin de soit [REDACTED] US (équivalent de [REDACTED] CAN. Peux-tu vérifier avec Ottawa si'ils ont aussi ces fonds en capital de disponible?

Yves

Yves Despres

Science Branch / Direction des Sciences

Gulf Region / Région du Golfe

Business Services Manager / Gestionnaire Administratifs Fisheries & Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada

343 Université Ave / 343 avenue de l'Université Moncton, NB E-mail / Courriel: [Yves.Despres@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Yves.Despres@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Tel: (506) 851-2001

Fax / Télécopieur (506) 851-7732

Government du Canada / Gouvernement du Canada

---

**From:** Moriyasu, Mikio  
**Sent:** October-25-17 8:43 AM  
**To:** Hardy, Matthew A (Moncton)  
**Cc:** Allain, Renée; Despres, Yves  
**Subject:** FW: Port Popup system

Matthew,

After participating whale necropsies, NARW meeting last week and discussion with Dr. Moira Brwon and Tonya Wimmer, I am convinced that we need this automatic pop up system in order to eliminate any possibility of entanglement of whales into our snow crab research trap line. The cost is [REDACTED] for one unit (on-deck controller plus one pop-up device), but depending on the availability of budget it is more reasonable to purchase two pop-up devices (an additional [REDACTED] US. On-desk controller can handle these two pop-up devices). Would you please verify any budget availability for this system and let me know if we can order this system ([REDACTED])?

Thank you

Mikio

---

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** August-03-17 2:01 PM  
**To:** Moriyasu, Mikio  
**Subject:** Port Popup system

Dear Miko,

Thank you for your inquiry regarding our PORT LFSD Pop-up system. The way you described using it is correct. The Pop-up would be attached to the ground/heavy line going to the pot; when you are ready to recover the pot, release the Pop-up buoy and then recover your crab pot.

I have attached a quote for your review, I included a PACS-LF deck box to command the release in the quote.

If you have any questions don't hesitate to contact me directly.

I look forward to hearing back from you.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



**CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION**

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Moriyasu, Mikio [<mailto:Mikio.Moriyasu@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>]

**Sent:** Thursday, August 03, 2017 9:26 AM

**To:** info <[info@edgetech.com](mailto:info@edgetech.com)>

**Subject:** Port Popup system

Dear Madam/Sir,

I am interested in your system for our research trapping activity by avoiding whale entanglement with our rope. We are catching crabs at 100m max in depth with 3/8 rope. According to your web information depth x 2 with 3/8 is too much. We are thinking to use weighted rope of 3/8 and leave it on the sea floor with trap connected to 200m 5/16 rope which should work for us.

Please let me know how much it costs and how long it takes to receive in Canada (we are in New Brunswick north of Maine).

Thank you,

Mikio Moriyasu  
Head/Snow Crab Section  
Department of Fisheries and Oceans  
Gulf Region, Oceans and Science Branch  
Aquatic Resources Division  
343 University Avenue, Moncton New Brunswick  
E1C 5K4 Canada  
Tel: (506) 851-6135, Mobile: (506) 852-0022, Fax: (506) 851-3062; e-mail: [mikio.moriyasu@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:mikio.moriyasu@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

*Chef/Section du crabe des neiges  
Ministère des Pêches et des Océans*

Région du Golfe, Direction des Océans et Sciences  
Division des ressources aquatiques  
343 Avenue Université, Moncton Nouveau-Brunswick  
E1C 5K4 Canada  
Tél: (506) 851-6135, Portatif: (506) 852-0022,  
Télécop.: (506) 851-3062; courriel: [mikio.morivasu@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:mikio.morivasu@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)



4 Little Brook Rd., West Wareham, MA 02576  
Tel: (508) 291-0057 Fax: (508) 291-2491  
Email: sales@edgetech.com Web: www.edgetech.com

Date: 3-Aug-17

Quotation No: M17-732

### PORT LF-SD Pop-Up Recovery System and PACS

**Prepared For:**

**Company:** Head/Snow Crab Section

Department of Fisheries and Oceans  
Gulf Region, Oceans and Science  
Branch

**Address:** Aquatic Resources Division  
343 University Avenue, Moncton New  
Brunswick  
E1C 5K4 Canada

**Attn:** Mikio Moriyasu

**Tel:** 506-851-8135

**Fax:**

**E-mail:** Mikio.Moriyasu@dfo-mpo.gc.ca

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

QTY.	MODEL	DESCRIPTION	PRICE	UNIT	TOTAL
1	0009338	<b>PORT LF-SD Pop-Up Recovery System</b> The unit operates for 1.25 years on welded alkaline batteries, with a maximum release load of 250 kg. and a max depth rating of 200 Meters (depth rating of the PORT release is 3,500 Meters). This unit also includes status reply, which indicates a tilted angle or an upright condition, and release confirmation. Frequencies used are 7 kHz to 15kHz. Line not included.		Ea.	
1	0011624	<b>PACS Deck Unit with LF Transducer</b> Works with all EdgeTech/ORE releases (BACS, LF, MF & MFE commands). The system is powered by an internal lithium-ion rechargeable battery or AC power and comes complete with a LF dunking transducer and 20 meters of cable. This system includes ranging capability and the ability to receive status from the underwater systems.		Ea.	
1	0012853	<b>200 Meters of 5/16" Double Braid Nylon Line for use in Pop-Up Assemblies</b>		Ea.	
		<b>Spares</b>			
	0007569	<b>Alkaline Welded Battery Pack for Model PORT LF-SD</b>		Ea.	
QUOTATION TOTAL USD					

**Terms & conditions:** EdgeTech's Standard Terms & Conditions apply to all sales (see attached details).

**Estimated shipping date:** 30 Days ARO

**Payment terms:** Net 30

**Shipping terms:** EXW (Ex-works) West Wareham, MA, USA. Freight to be pre-paid and added to invoice

**Validity:** 60 Days

**International Orders:** All products shipped from the U.S. are subject to the export control regulations of the U.S. government. Accordingly, we as the manufacturer of this product must be contacted if this product is to be resold or re-exported to another organization or individual other than the party identified on the sales order.

For EdgeTech: Rob Morris

Rob Morris

Tel: +1 508-356-9712

Email: rob.morris@edgetech.com Web: www.edgetech.com

West Wareham, MA / Boca Raton, FL USA

000076



## Term & Conditions

### GENERAL TERMS & CONDITIONS OF SALE OF GOODS

#### 1. DEFINITIONS:

- A. "EdgeTech" means a division of EdgeOne LLC a Company organized and existing under the laws of Massachusetts having a usual place of business at West Wareham and Marlborough, MA and Boca Raton, FL.
- B. "BUYER" means the person, persons or business organization entering into an agreement with EdgeTech for the purchase of GOODS manufactured by EdgeTech.
- C. "AGREEMENT" means the prices quoted for GOODS purchased, the performance specifications for such goods, BUYER's offer or order of purchase and the General Terms and Conditions for Sale of Goods of
- D. "TERMS" means the General Terms and Conditions for the Sale of Goods as provided herein.
- E. "GOODS" means the products sold by EdgeTech.

#### 2. SCOPE OF AGREEMENT:

- A. Except as otherwise expressly stated by EdgeTech, the TERMS apply to all sales of GOODS by EdgeTech. These TERMS supersede and replace any terms and conditions attached to or incorporated in Buyer's offer to purchase or purchase order and such terms and conditions of BUYER are hereby specifically objected to. EdgeTech's OFFER TO SELL, PROMISE OF PERFORMANCE AND PERFORMANCE ARE CONDITIONAL UPON BUYER'S ACCEPTANCE OF THE OFFER EXPRESSLY LIMITED TO THESE TERMS IN THEIR ENTIRETY. EdgeTech's ACCEPTANCE OF ANY OFFER OR ORDER FROM ANY BUYER IS EXPRESSLY MADE CONDITIONAL ON BUYER'S ASSENT TO THESE TERMS AND BUYER TAKING DELIVERY OF ALL OR ANY PART OF THE GOODS IS SUFFICIENT EVIDENCE OF SUCH ASSENT. No waiver, alternation or modification of any of the provisions hereof shall be binding unless in writing and signed by a duly authorized
- B. In the event of a conflict between these TERMS and any provision on the face of a quotation of price or to which the TERMS are annexed and made a part of, or incorporated in, the provisions on the face of such

#### 3. ACCEPTANCE OF ORDERS:

- A. No AGREEMENT shall be binding upon EdgeTech until it is accepted by a duly authorized representative of EdgeTech.
- B. In the event of a conflict between these TERMS and any provision on the face of a quotation of price or to which the TERMS are annexed and made a part of, or incorporated in, the provisions on the face of such
- C. If the acknowledgment section of BUYER's purchase order or acknowledgement contains terms and conditions of purchase, whether or not conflicting with these TERMS, such provisions shall have no force or effect. These TERMS supersede and replace any terms and conditions attached to or incorporated in BUYER'S offer to purchase, or purchase order, or acknowledgement; and such terms and conditions of BUYER are hereby

#### 4. PRICES:

Prices quoted by EdgeTech are firm and open for acceptance for a period of 60 days from the date of the quotation or for such other period of time as may be specified in the quotation, and thereafter are subject to change without notice or liability.

#### 5. TERMS OF PAYMENT:

- A. Unless other terms of payment have been agreed to in writing, payment shall be made net thirty (30) days from the date of the invoice.
- B. Failure to make any payment in the manner prescribed in Section 5.1 above shall constitute a material breach of this AGREEMENT. At a minimum BUYER will be liable for late payment penalties at the rate of 1.5% per month (or the maximum amount allowed by law) calculated on the outstanding balance.

## Term & Conditions

C. If, in the judgment of EdgeTech, the financial condition of BUYER at any time does not justify continuation of production or shipment on the terms of payment originally specified, EdgeTech may require full or partial payment in advance; and, in the event of the bankruptcy or insolvency of BUYER, or in the event any proceeding is brought by or against BUYER under the bankruptcy or insolvency laws, or in the event of cancellation by BUYER, EdgeTech shall be entitled to cancel any order then outstanding and shall receive reimbursement for its cancellation charges which include but are limited to all costs, direct and indirect, for labor, materials, tools, overhead and profit to which EdgeTech would be entitled had the contract not been canceled by BUYER.

D. Each shipment shall be considered a separate and independent transaction, and payment therefore shall be made accordingly. If shipments are delayed at the request of BUYER, payments shall become due on the date when EdgeTech is prepared to make shipment. GOODS held for BUYER shall be at the risk and expense of the BUYER. BUYER grants EdgeTech a purchase money security interest in all GOODS sold under this AGREEMENT until such time as the purchase price is paid.

### 6. TITLE AND DELIVERY:

A. Shipping dates are approximate only and subject to change. Unless otherwise specified in this AGREEMENT, delivery shall be EXW- (EdgeTech's facility, Marlborough or West Wareham, Massachusetts or Boca Raton, Florida) and EdgeTech shall select the method of shipment and carrier unless BUYER shall have specified in writing a method of shipment and carrier ten (10) days prior to shipment.

B. If EdgeTech agrees to ship for BUYER and BUYER desires insurance or valuation greater than the minimum on the shipment, BUYER shall so notify EdgeTech in writing ten (10) days prior to the scheduled shipment and the same shall be an additional cost to BUYER and BUYER shall have the responsibility of filing notices of claims and claims with the carrier. If no such notice is received, shipment shall be made without insurance at the

C. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, delivery by EdgeTech of the GOODS in good condition on board a common carrier shall constitute deliver to BUYER and title to the GOODS and risks of loss resulting from misdelivery, breakage or other damage shall thereupon pass to BUYER.

D. Unless otherwise specified in this AGREEMENT, packing of shipments shall be in accordance with EdgeTech's normal practice. If BUYER requires special packing procedures, quoted prices shall be subject to a proportionate adjustment.

### 7. LIMITED WARRANTY AND LIMITED LIABILITY FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY:

A. On standard catalogue products, EdgeTech warrants the products delivered under this contract to be free from defects in material and workmanship at the time of delivery to the EXW point specified in this order, its liability under this warranty being limited to repairing or replacing, at EdgeTech's option, items which are returned to it prepaid within twelve (12) months from delivery to the BUYER and found to EdgeTech's satisfaction, to have

B. On services, EdgeTech warrants that all work performed by its employees will be done in a workmanlike manner, EdgeTech's liability under this warranty is limited to remedying at its expense any work found to EdgeTech's satisfaction not so performed, provided however, EdgeTech is notified of any claims within three (3) months from the date work is performed.

C. Any products manufactured by others and resold by EdgeTech shall bear the warranty of the original manufacturer, to the extent that such warranties may be legally transferred, assigned and passed on to BUYER.

D. EdgeTech assumes no responsibility for the performance of products manufactured to BUYER's design or specification, nor for defects in raw material, parts, or subassemblies furnished by BUYER or his agents.

E. This warranty is in lieu of, and excludes any other warranties, whether statutory, expressed or implied, and the goods are accepted by BUYER with that understanding.

F. EdgeTech MAKES NO OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, AND SPECIFICALLY, EDGETECH MAKES NO WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

## Term & Conditions

G. EdgeTech's liability on any claim of any kind, including negligence, for loss or damages arising out of, connected with or resulting from this AGREEMENT, or from the performance or breach thereof, or from the manufacture, sale, delivery, resale, repair or use of any GOODS or services covered by or furnished under this AGREEMENT shall in no case exceed the price allocable to the item or service or part thereof which gives rise to the claim. In the event EdgeTech fails to manufacture or deliver GOODS required to be manufactured or delivered hereunder, or manufactures such GOODS in a defective manner, EdgeTech's exclusive liability and BUYER's exclusive remedy whether at law or in equity shall be the release of BUYER from the obligation to pay H. Any product or service repaired or replaced under this warranty shall be warranted for the unexpired portion of the original warranty period only.

I. IN NO EVENT SHALL EdgeTech BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL

### 8. TAXES:

Unless otherwise specified, prices quoted are, exclusive of sales, use, excise or "Value added" taxes or any other applicable state or federal government taxes, duties or levies due in the United States of America. Where prices are quoted based on prevailing tax rates at date of quotation, prices are subject to such change as may be necessary to give effect to any change in rates as may become effective prior to shipment of the GOODS.

### 9. PATENTS:

A. If the GOODS which are the subject hereof are to be produced according to BUYER's specifications, BUYER agrees to indemnify EdgeTech against, and hold EdgeTech harmless from all judgments, decrees, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees, resulting from any alleged infringements of any United States or Foreign letters patent.

B. If this order calls for delivery of EdgeTech's standard products without modification, EdgeTech agrees (I) to assume the defense of any suit brought against BUYER for infringement of United States Letters Patent arising solely from use and/or sale of said standard products; (II) to defray the expense of such defense; and (III) to indemnify BUYER against any money damages and/or costs awarded in such suit; provided; (1) that EdgeTech be given exclusive control of the defense of such suit and all negotiations relative to the settlement thereof and (2) that BUYER promptly inform EdgeTech in writing of any claim with respect to which EdgeTech assumes responsibility hereunder. The foregoing states the entire liability of EdgeTech for patent infringement.

### 10. SEVERABILITY OF ILLEGAL PROVISION:

If any, all, or part of one or more of the terms and conditions of this order should be declare invalid by any court of law, such part or such term or terms shall be considered deleted from this order and the balance shall remain unaffected and in full force and effect.

### 11. FORCE MAJEURE:

EdgeTech shall not be liable for any claims or damages arising out of or in connection with EdgeTech's delay in providing, or failure to provide, the goods which are the subject of this AGREEMENT insofar as such delays or failures are occasioned by acts or omissions of BUYER, acts of God, or public enemy, acts of civil or military authority, fires, flood, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, inability to obtain necessary labor, materials or facilities, unusually severe weather or any other cause beyond the control of EdgeTech.

### 12. APPLICABLE LAW:

The validity of this AGREEMENT, as well as its interpretation, operation and effect, shall be determined exclusively by the principles of law of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

### 13. PRIOR UNDERSTANDING AND AMENDMENTS:

## Term & Conditions

All offers, counter-offers, understandings and agreements heretofore made between the parties hereto relating to the subject matter hereof, including without limitation terms and conditions attached to or incorporated in BUYER's purchase order, are superseded by and merged into this AGREEMENT, which alone fully and completely expresses the intentions and obligations of the parties. This AGREEMENT may not be amended, altered or modified except in writing signed by the parties hereto.

### 14. ASSIGNABILITY:

This AGREEMENT shall be binding upon and insure to the benefit to the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Neither party shall assign or in any manner transfer its interest or any part thereof in this AGREEMENT to a third party without the prior written consent of the other party.

### 15. GOVERNMENT AGENCIES AS END-USERS:

EdgeTech will comply with all provisions that are mandatorily imposed upon the BUYER by any applicable federal statute with respect to purchases of GOODS sold EdgeTech, which GOODS are intended to be used, consumed or acquired by any agency of the government of the United States.

### 16. INTERNATIONAL ORDERS

All GOODS shipped from the U.S. are subject to the Export Control Regulations of the U.S. Government. Accordingly, EdgeTech as the manufacturer of these GOODS must be contacted if the GOODS are resold or re-exported to another organization or individual other than the BUYER.

### 17. SOFTWARE LICENSE

A. The GOODS contain software that is owned by EdgeTech and other third party providers ("EdgeTech et al"). This software is licensed to you solely for use as described herein, and EdgeTech et al retains all ownership interests, copyrights, trade secrets, patents and other intellectual property rights in the software, including all images, text, audio and visual contained therein. U.S. and international copyright laws protect such ownership and related interests, and U.S. Federal law provides severe civil and criminal penalties for the unauthorized reproduction, distribution and exhibition of copyrighted materials. Copyright infringement is investigated by the FBI and may constitute a felony.

B. EdgeTech et al grants you a nonexclusive license to use the software on a single computer. A separate license is required for each computer if the software is installed on a network server for use on or distribution to more than one workstation. You may make one machine-readable copy only of any software other than embedded software for back-up or archival purposes only, provided you also reproduce all proprietary notices therein. Without the prior express written consent of EdgeTech et al, you may not: (1) copy (other than one back-up copy), disclose, distribute, lease, sublicense or otherwise transfer; (2) remove any EdgeTech et al trademarks or copyright notices from; (3) modify, translate or prepare derivative works of; (4) use in a computer-based services business; or (5) reverse engineer, decompile or disassemble all or any portion of the software, except as expressly licensed herein. You agree to indemnify, hold harmless and defend EdgeTech et al from and against all claims or lawsuits, including attorneys' fees, that arise or result from any use, transfer or distribution of the software.

C. Except with respect to embedded software, you are responsible for installation, management and operation of the software. Further, You agree to comply with all applicable laws and regulations of appropriate governmental bodies in the performance of this Agreement and use of the software, including regulations related to the exportation of technical data, technology or products from the USA.

D. During the warranty period, EdgeTech shall provide at no charge (i) by means of telephone, fax or email, technical support for the correction of errors, malfunctions and defects in the software, and (ii) any upgrades and releases related to the software that EdgeTech circulates to users of the software in general. Any such upgrades shall be deemed software under this License.



# PACS

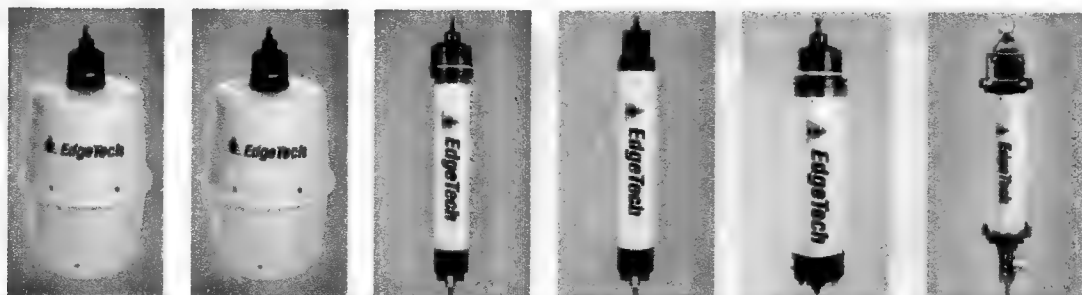
## Portable Acoustic Command System

### FEATURES

- Lightweight and portable
- Easy to operate
- Affordable
- Works with all standard EdgeTech Acoustic Releases
- Full command set
- Acoustic range capability
- Rugged and splash proof
- Flexible battery / power options
- Capable of MF or LF frequencies
- RS-232 Port
- Back-lit, Extended Temp Display



The PACS, Portable Acoustic Command System is a highly versatile deck unit that can be used to control and range on EdgeTech's (formerly ORE Offshore) low frequency (LF) or medium frequency (MF) acoustic releases and transponders. The rugged, lightweight unit provides a highly intuitive user interface that allows you to go right to work, spending your valuable time in the field, not in training. The system is powered by an internal lithium-ion rechargeable battery or A/C power. The PACS works with all standard EdgeTech acoustic transponding releases. See below for our acoustic transponding release products.



Model Name	PORT LF SD POP-UP	PORT MFE POP-UP	PORT LF-SD	PORT MFE	PORT LF	B242XS
Depth Rating	200 meters	200 meters	3500 meters	3500 meters	3500 meters	6000 meters
Release Load	250 kg	250 kg	250 kg	250 kg	350 kg	5500 kg
Lift Load	Depending on line	Depending on line	750 kg	750 kg	750 kg	7500 kg

For more information please visit [www.EdgeTech.com](http://www.EdgeTech.com)

[info@EdgeTech.com](mailto:info@EdgeTech.com) | USA 1.508.291.0057



# PACS

## Portable Acoustic Command System

### KEY SPECIFICATIONS

#### GENERAL

Transmit	
LF	9 kHz and 10 kHz
MF	17 kHz and 19 kHz
Receive	
LF	11 kHz and 12 kHz
MF	24 kHz and 25 kHz
Transmit source level MF/ LF	192dB / 195 dB re 1 micro-Pascal at 1 meter - Controllable by operator
Receive sensitivity	-80 dB re 1 micro-Pascal at 1 meter
Transmit pulse width MF/ LF	5 milliseconds / 10 milliseconds
Timing accuracy	1 millisecond
Range units	Meters
Command codes	BACS, LF, MF & MFE commands (ORE Offshore, EdgeTech, and EG&G)
Status receive	Automatic time-line display of acoustic status replies
Beeper	Audio confirmation of received signals
Case	Sealed, portable, splash-resistant
Size	27 cm x 25 cm x 19 cm (10.5 in x 10.0 in x 7.5 in)
Weight	3.2 kg (7.0 lbs)

#### TRANSDUCERS (NOTE THE SYSTEM CAN BE PURCHASED WITH THE MF TRANSDUCER OR BOTH LF OR MF TRANSDUCERS FOR COMPLETE FLEXIBILITY)

Acoustic Frequency	
LF	9kHz to 12kHz
MF	17kHz to 25kHz
Beam pattern	Omni-directional in the lower hemisphere
Cable length	20 meters (60 feet)
Weight in air	3.8 kg (8.4 lbs) including cable
Size	
MF	Diameter 7.0 cm (2.75 in); height 11.4 cm (4.5 in)
LF	Diameter 10.8 cm (4.25 in); height 10.2 cm (4.0 in)



For more information please visit [www.EdgeTech.com](http://www.EdgeTech.com)

[info@EdgeTech.com](mailto:info@EdgeTech.com) | USA 1.508.291.0057



## PORT POP-UP

FLotation MOORING RECOVERY PACKAGE FOR THE EDGEtech PORT PUSH OFF RELEASE TRANSPONDER

### FEATURES

- Reliable Pop-up design
- Configurable with various line lengths
- Works with PORT acoustic releases
- Great positive buoyancy for recovery in strong currents
- Simple and easy maintenance
- Small lightweight package
- Release attached to top flotation portion & comes up with float upon release
- Full transponder capability
- Made with corrosion resistant materials
- 12000 unique command codes
- Auto disable (power saving)



The PORT Push Off Release Transponder Pop-up recovery package is ideal for deployments in coastal environments. The mechanical drive off system is the best choice for deployments where acoustic release mechanisms can experience growth or sediment build up.

The Pop-up flotation package can be added to the PORT MFE or PORT LF SD acoustic releases. The canister can be outfitted with customer supplied rope (line) of various lengths. The PORT Pop-up is a reliable and compact design that allows user the ability to create small, efficient and compact mooring solutions in any environment. The single-solution design combines the acoustic release, flotation and line. When acoustically commanded by a PACS or 8011 deck unit the acoustic release and the top portion of the pop-up package will float to the surface. The release and surface flotation remains connected to the bottom section and associated mooring equipment for easy retrieval leaving nothing behind on the seafloor.

For more information please visit [www.EdgeTech.com](http://www.EdgeTech.com)

[info@EdgeTech.com](mailto:info@EdgeTech.com) | USA 1.508.291.0057



# PORT POP-UP

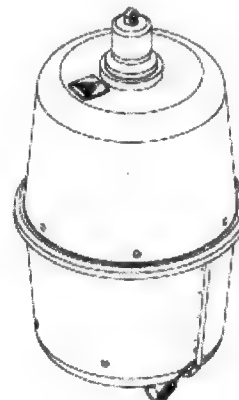
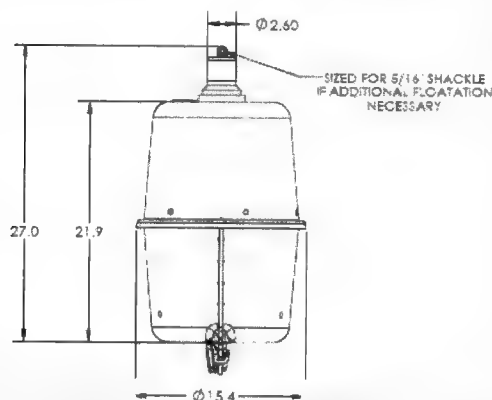
FLotation MOORING RECOVERY PACKAGE FOR THE EDGE TECH PORT PUSH OFF RELEASE TRANSPONDER

## MECHANICAL

Release mechanism	Motor driven rotary type with thrust bearings and Ultem link
Release load rating	250 kg (550 lbs)
Lifting load rating	Depending on line selected
Depth rating	200 m (based on line length)
Line lengths / diameter	45 m (150 ft) 5/8" 100 m (325 ft) 3/8" 200 m (650 ft) 5/16" 400 m (1300 ft) 1/4" Note: suggested line length is 2 times the operating depth
Weight in air	43 lbs
Positive Buoyancy in Water (with PORT Release)	15 lbs
Note: Pop-up package comes with an extra flotation sphere which adds 7 pounds of additional positive buoyancy if desired. Good for high current environments.	

## ELECTRICAL

Command frequencies	9.3 to 19.7 kHz (based on acoustic release selected for Pop-Up)
Command codes	BACS commands (EdgeTech formerly ORE Offshore)
Transmit Source Level	192 dB re 1 micro Pascal
Receiver sensitivity	100 dB re-1uPascal-meter



For more information please visit [www.EdgeTech.com](http://www.EdgeTech.com)

info@EdgeTech.com | USA 1.508.291.0057



## Allain, Renée

---

**From:** Allain, Renée  
**Sent:** Wednesday, September 26, 2018 8:49 AM  
**To:** Chassé, Joel  
**Cc:** Moriyasu, Mikio  
**Subject:** FW: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.  
**Attachments:** M18-795-A DFO PORT LF-SD Pop-up Quote.pdf

Allo Joel,

Voici le cout pour le systeme de bouee sans cordage qu'on pourrait utiliser pour nos lignes d'ancres. Il se peut qu'on pourrait installer une ligne cet automne avec le Perley. Puisque nous avons déjà la « deck box » pour nos autres systemes, nous n'avons qu'à acheter le « pop up ». Pour la corde, je peux l'acheter moins cher a Entreprises Shippagan.

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

---

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-20-18 10:52 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

Renee,

Revised quote with shipping cost attached.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



[Acoustic Releases](#) | [USBL](#) | [MRU](#) | [Side Scan Sonars](#) | [Sub-bottom Profilers](#) | [Bathymetry](#) | [AUV & ROV Sonars](#) | [Combined & Customized Solutions](#)

CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited

**From:** Allain, Renée <Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Thursday, September 20, 2018 8:45 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>  
**Subject:** RE: PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

Yes, could you add the shipping cost, please?

Thanks

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

---

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-20-18 9:35 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** PORT LFSD Pop-up quote.

Hi Renee,

I have attached a quote for the PORT LFSD Pop-up for your review. I have shown the rope options on the quote if you wish to purchase it from us. Delivery is 30 days ARO but we could probably ship earlier than that if needed.

Do you need shipping cost added to the quote?

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



The Leader in Underwater Technology 1868-2016

Acoustic Releases | USBL | MRU | Side Scan Sonars | Sub-bottom Profilers | Bathymetry | AUV & ROV Sonars | Combined & Customized Solutions

CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renée.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renée.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Sent:** Thursday, September 20, 2018 8:17 AM

**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>

**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Hello Rob,

Could I get an official quote for 1 unit (shipped set up and vacuum sealed; we would add the rope)? What would be the ETD?

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

---

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]

**Sent:** September-18-18 9:00 AM

**To:** Allain, Renée

**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Rene,

Our battery life calculations are very conservative so they should last more than the 1.25 years. I don't think it would be a risk as long as you start with a fresh battery pack and remember to disable the release when you leave it.

The system, we are demonstrating is different from the one you have. I have attached a short presentation of the system we developed for ropeless fishing on traps. The one in the presentation was developed for the Massachusetts lobster fishery. If we were to design something for the Snow crab fishery we could integrate the system into a snow crab trap.

Best Regards,

Rob Morris

Product Line Sales Engineer

4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



[Acoustic Releases](#) | [USBL](#) | [MRU](#) | [Side Scan Sonars](#) | [Sub-bottom Profilers](#) | [Bathymetry](#) | [AUV & ROV Sonars](#) | [Combined & Customized Solutions](#)

CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renée.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renée.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 18, 2018 7:54 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Ah ok, that could be an option. I would have liked to see how you do it. Do you think we could try our system (with a 1.25 year battery) for a 1 year immersion or is that too risky? We would retrieve the line +/- 1 month most likely.

My plan was to meet you in Shippagan and go on the boat with you to better understand your system but I'm not sure I will be able to make it.

Renée

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-18-18 8:42 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Yes, That would recommended to purge with some dry nitrogen. We could do it for you before shipping the unit.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576

Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



Acoustic Releases | USBL | MRU | Side Scan Sonars | Sub-bottom Profilers | Bathymetry | AUV & ROV Sonars | Combined & Customized Solutions

CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited.

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 18, 2018 7:37 AM  
**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Ok thanks. I assume you recommend the pump if we want to immerse the system for a year, right?

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]  
**Sent:** September-18-18 8:36 AM  
**To:** Allain, Renée  
**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Hello Renee,

We will not have a vacuum pump with us for the demonstration.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



Acoustic Releases | USBL | MRU | Side Scan Sonars | Sub-bottom Profilers | Bathymetry | AUV & ROV Sonars | Combined & Customized Solutions

CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Sent:** Tuesday, September 18, 2018 7:32 AM

**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>

**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Will you be using the vacuum pump while you are in Shippagan? If so, I may try to meet you in Shippagan to get a demonstration from you, if time permits.

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]

**Sent:** September-17-18 12:42 PM


**To:** Allain, Renée

**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Renee,

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

The PORT MFE Pop-Up system is the same price as the PORTLF-SD at  Would you like a formal quote?

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Sent:** Monday, September 17, 2018 11:33 AM

**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>

**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

I would need is as a pop up assembly.

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

---

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]

**Sent:** September-17-18 11:37 AM

**To:** Allain, Renée

**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Renée,

Do you want to use it in a Pop-up assembly or as an in-line mooring with separate flotation?

The PORT MFE release sells for [REDACTED] (same price as the PORT LF-SD currently in your Pop-ups.

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

The MF Transducer needed to control it sells for [REDACTED]

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894

<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Sent:** Monday, September 17, 2018 10:32 AM

**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>

**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Ok thanks!

So what system would you recommend for immersing a line of temperature probes attached to anchors for a one year period? What price range are we talking about?

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

---

**From:** Rob Morris [<mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com>]

**Sent:** September-17-18 11:16 AM

**To:** Allain, Renée

**Subject:** RE: trip to New Brunswick?

Hello Renee,

The demo was delayed due to some customs clearance issues. I will be up there along with an engineer next week Tuesday and Wednesday. Wednesday may be open if the demo goes well on Tuesday.

Changing the battery for a longer than 1.25 year battery life isn't possible with the PORT LFSD release.

The PORT MFE release does have a 5 year batter life and fits in the Pop-up assembly. You would need a different Transducer for the PACS deck box as well.

Best Regards,  
Rob Morris  
Product Line Sales Engineer  
4 Little Brook Road  
West Wareham, MA 02576  
Office: 508-356-9712  
Mobile: 508-524-8894



<http://www.youtube.com/EdgeTechMarine>



Acoustic Releases | USBL | MRU | Side Scan Sonars | Sub-bottom Profilers | Bathymetry | AUV & ROV Sonars | Combined & Customized Solutions

CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATION

This electronic transmission, including any documents or data attached hereto, may contain confidential and/or legally privileged information. This information is intended for use strictly by the recipient(s) named above. If you have received this transmission in error, please notify the sender and delete the message and any attachments. Any unauthorized disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is strictly prohibited

**From:** Allain, Renée <[Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Renee.Allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Sent:** Monday, September 17, 2018 9:57 AM

**To:** Rob Morris <[Rob.Morris@edgetech.com](mailto:Rob.Morris@edgetech.com)>

**Subject:** trip to New Brunswick?

Hello Rob,

I heard either you or a rep from EdgeTech will be coming to NB to do some sea trials with fishermen this week. Do you think it would be possible to meet with you/one of your colleagues to discuss the pop up system? I have a few questions regarding the system and the possibility of changing the battery for longer use (1 year in water).

Renee

*Renée Allain, MSc.*

Section du crabe des neiges/Snow Crab Section  
Centre des Pêches du Golfe/Gulf Fisheries Center  
Pêches et Océans Canada/Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
343 Université Avenue, Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Tel: (506) 851-2783  
Fax: (506) 851-7732  
[renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)



4 Little Brook Rd., West Wareham, MA 02576  
Tel: (508) 291-0057 Fax: (508) 291-2491  
Email: sales@edgetech.com Web: www.edgetech.com

Date: 20-Sep-18

Quotation No: M18-795-A

### PORT LF-SD Pop-Up Recovery System

**Prepared For:**

**Company:** Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
**Address:** 343 Université Avenue  
Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
**Attn:** Renée Allain  
**Tel:** 506-851-2783  
**Fax:**  
**E-mail:** [renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:renee.allain@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

QTY.	MODEL	DESCRIPTION	PRICE	UNIT	TOTAL
1	0009338	<b>PORT LF-SD Pop-Up Recovery System</b> The unit operates for 1.25 years on welded alkaline batteries, with a maximum release load of 250 kg. and a max depth rating of 200 Meters (depth rating of the PORT release is 3,500 Meters). This unit also includes status reply, which indicates a tilted angle or an upright condition, and release confirmation. Frequencies used are 7 kHz to 15 kHz. ***Line NOT included <i>Note:Acoustic release will bde delivered with battery pack plugged in and purged.</i>		Ea.	
		Line options  0012851 50 Meters of 3/8" Braided Nylon Line 0013495 100 Meters of 3/8" Braided Nylon Line 0012853 200 Meters of 5/16" Double Braid Nylon Line  FEDEX International Priority shipping			
QUOTATION TOTAL USD					

**Terms & conditions:** EdgeTech's Standard Terms & Conditions apply to all sales (see attached details).

**Estimated shipping date:** 30 Days ARO

**Payment terms:** Net 30

**Shipping terms:** EXW (Ex-works) West Wareham, MA, USA. Freight to be pre-paid and added to invoice

**Validity:** 60 Days

**International Orders:** All products shipped from the U.S. are subject to the export control regulations of the U.S. government. Accordingly, we as the manufacturer of this product must be contacted if this product is to be resold or re-exported to another organization or individual other than the party identified on the sales order.

For EdgeTech: Rob Morris

Rob Morris

Tel: +1 508-356-9712

Email: [rob.morris@edgetech.com](mailto:rob.morris@edgetech.com) Web: [www.edgetech.com](http://www.edgetech.com)

West Wareham, MA / Boca Raton, FL USA

000094

## Term & Conditions

### GENERAL TERMS & CONDITIONS OF SALE OF GOODS

#### 1. DEFINITIONS:

- A. "EdgeTech" means a division of EdgeOne LLC a Company organized and existing under the laws of Massachusetts having a usual place of business at West Wareham and Marlborough, MA and Boca Raton, FL.
- B. "BUYER" means the person, persons or business organization entering into an agreement with EdgeTech for the purchase of GOODS manufactured by EdgeTech.
- C. "AGREEMENT" means the prices quoted for GOODS purchased, the performance specifications for such goods, BUYER's offer or order of purchase and the General Terms and Conditions for Sale of Goods of
- D. "TERMS" means the General Terms and Conditions for the Sale of Goods as provided herein.
- E. "GOODS" means the products sold by EdgeTech.

#### 2. SCOPE OF AGREEMENT:

- A. Except as otherwise expressly stated by EdgeTech, the TERMS apply to all sales of GOODS by EdgeTech. These TERMS supersede and replace any terms and conditions attached to or incorporated in Buyer's offer to purchase or purchase order and such terms and conditions of BUYER are hereby specifically objected to. EdgeTech's OFFER TO SELL, PROMISE OF PERFORMANCE AND PERFORMANCE ARE CONDITIONAL UPON BUYER'S ACCEPTANCE OF THE OFFER EXPRESSLY LIMITED TO THESE TERMS IN THEIR ENTIRETY. EdgeTech's ACCEPTANCE OF ANY OFFER OR ORDER FROM ANY BUYER IS EXPRESSLY MADE CONDITIONAL ON BUYER'S ASSENT TO THESE TERMS AND BUYER TAKING DELIVERY OF ALL OR ANY PART OF THE GOODS IS SUFFICIENT EVIDENCE OF SUCH ASSENT. No waiver, alternation or modification of any of the provisions hereof shall be binding unless in writing and signed by a duly authorized
- B. In the event of a conflict between these TERMS and any provision on the face of a quotation of price or to which the TERMS are annexed and made a part of, or incorporated in, the provisions on the face of such

#### 3. ACCEPTANCE OF ORDERS:

- A. No AGREEMENT shall be binding upon EdgeTech until it is accepted by a duly authorized representative of EdgeTech.
- B. In the event of a conflict between these TERMS and any provision on the face of a quotation of price or to which the TERMS are annexed and made a part of, or incorporated in, the provisions on the face of such
- C. If the acknowledgment section of BUYER's purchase order or acknowledgement contains terms and conditions of purchase, whether or not conflicting with these TERMS, such provisions shall have no force or effect. These TERMS supersede and replace any terms and conditions attached to or incorporated in BUYER'S offer to purchase, or purchase order, or acknowledgement; and such terms and conditions of BUYER are hereby

#### 4. PRICES:

Prices quoted by EdgeTech are firm and open for acceptance for a period of 60 days from the date of the quotation or for such other period of time as may be specified in the quotation, and thereafter are subject to change without notice or liability.

#### 5. TERMS OF PAYMENT:

- A. Unless other terms of payment have been agreed to in writing, payment shall be made net thirty (30) days from the date of the invoice.
- B. Failure to make any payment in the manner prescribed in Section 5.1 above shall constitute a material breach of this AGREEMENT. At a minimum BUYER will be liable for late payment penalties at the rate of 1.5% per month (or the maximum amount allowed by law) calculated on the outstanding balance.

## Term & Conditions

C. If, in the judgment of EdgeTech, the financial condition of BUYER at any time does not justify continuation of production or shipment on the terms of payment originally specified, EdgeTech may require full or partial payment in advance; and, in the event of the bankruptcy or insolvency of BUYER, or in the event any proceeding is brought by or against BUYER under the bankruptcy or insolvency laws, or in the event of cancellation by BUYER, EdgeTech shall be entitled to cancel any order then outstanding and shall receive reimbursement for its cancellation charges which include but are limited to all costs, direct and indirect, for labor, materials, tools, overhead and profit to which EdgeTech would be entitled had the contract not been canceled by BUYER.

D. Each shipment shall be considered a separate and independent transaction, and payment therefore shall be made accordingly. If shipments are delayed at the request of BUYER, payments shall become due on the date when EdgeTech is prepared to make shipment. GOODS held for BUYER shall be at the risk and expense of the BUYER. BUYER grants EdgeTech a purchase money security interest in all GOODS sold under this AGREEMENT until such time as the purchase price is paid.

### 6. TITLE AND DELIVERY:

A. Shipping dates are approximate only and subject to change. Unless otherwise specified in this AGREEMENT, delivery shall be EXW- (EdgeTech's facility, Marlborough or West Wareham, Massachusetts or Boca Raton, Florida) and EdgeTech shall select the method of shipment and carrier unless BUYER shall have specified in writing a method of shipment and carrier ten (10) days prior to shipment.

B. If EdgeTech agrees to ship for BUYER and BUYER desires insurance or valuation greater than the minimum on the shipment, BUYER shall so notify EdgeTech in writing ten (10) days prior to the scheduled shipment and the same shall be an additional cost to BUYER and BUYER shall have the responsibility of filing notices of claims and claims with the carrier. If no such notice is received, shipment shall be made without insurance at the

C. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, delivery by EdgeTech of the GOODS in good condition on board a common carrier shall constitute deliver to BUYER and title to the GOODS and risks of loss resulting from misdelivery, breakage or other damage shall thereupon pass to BUYER.

D. Unless otherwise specified in this AGREEMENT, packing of shipments shall be in accordance with EdgeTech's normal practice. If BUYER requires special packing procedures, quoted prices shall be subject to a proportionate adjustment.

### 7. LIMITED WARRANTY AND LIMITED LIABILITY FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY:

A. On standard catalogue products, EdgeTech warrants the products delivered under this contract to be free from defects in material and workmanship at the time of delivery to the EXW point specified in this order, its liability under this warranty being limited to repairing or replacing, at EdgeTech's option, items which are returned to it prepaid within twelve (12) months from delivery to the BUYER and found to EdgeTech's satisfaction, to have

B. On services, EdgeTech warrants that all work performed by its employees will be done in a workmanlike manner, EdgeTech's liability under this warranty is limited to remedying at its expense any work found to EdgeTech's satisfaction not so performed, provided however, EdgeTech is notified of any claims within three (3)

C. Any products manufactured by others and resold by EdgeTech shall bear the warranty of the original manufacturer, to the extent that such warranties may be legally transferred, assigned and passed on to BUYER.

D. EdgeTech assumes no responsibility for the performance of products manufactured to BUYER's design or specification, nor for defects in raw material, parts, or subassemblies furnished by BUYER or his agents.

E. This warranty is in lieu of, and excludes any other warranties, whether statutory, expressed or implied, and the goods are accepted by BUYER with that understanding.

F. EdgeTech MAKES NO OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, AND SPECIFICALLY, EDGETECH MAKES NO WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

G. EdgeTech's liability on any claim of any kind, including negligence, for loss or damages arising out of, connected with or resulting from this AGREEMENT, or from the performance or breach thereof, or from the manufacture, sale, delivery, resale, repair or use of any GOODS or services covered by or furnished under this AGREEMENT shall in no case exceed the price allocable to the item or service or part thereof which gives rise to the claim. In the event EdgeTech fails to manufacture or deliver GOODS required to be manufactured or delivered hereunder, or manufactures such GOODS in a defective manner, EdgeTech's exclusive liability and BUYER's exclusive remedy whether at law or in equity shall be the release of BUYER from the obligation to pay

## Term & Conditions

H. Any product or service repaired or replaced under this warranty shall be warranted for the unexpired portion of the original warranty period only.

I. IN NO EVENT SHALL EdgeTech BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL

### 8. TAXES:

Unless otherwise specified, prices quoted are, exclusive of sales, use, excise or "Value added" taxes or any other applicable state or federal government taxes, duties or levies due in the United States of America. Where prices are quoted based on prevailing tax rates at date of quotation, prices are subject to such change as may be necessary to give effect to any change in rates as may become effective prior to shipment of the GOODS.

### 9. PATENTS:

A. If the GOODS which are the subject hereof are to be produced according to BUYER's specifications, BUYER agrees to indemnify EdgeTech against, and hold EdgeTech harmless from all judgments, decrees, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees, resulting from any alleged infringements of any United States or Foreign letters patent.

B. If this order calls for delivery of EdgeTech's standard products without modification, EdgeTech agrees (I) to assume the defense of any suit brought against BUYER for infringement of United States Letters Patent arising solely from use and/or sale of said standard products; (II) to defray the expense of such defense; and (III) to indemnify BUYER against any money damages and/or costs awarded in such suit; provided; (1) that EdgeTech be given exclusive control of the defense of such suit and all negotiations relative to the settlement thereof and (2) that BUYER promptly inform EdgeTech in writing of any claim with respect to which EdgeTech assumes responsibility hereunder. The foregoing states the entire liability of EdgeTech for patent infringement.

### 10. SEVERABILITY OF ILLEGAL PROVISION:

If any, all, or part of one or more of the terms and conditions of this order should be declare invalid by any court of law, such part or such term or terms shall be considered deleted from this order and the balance shall remain unaffected and in full force and effect.

### 11. FORCE MAJEURE:

EdgeTech shall not be liable for any claims or damages arising out of or in connection with EdgeTech's delay in providing, or failure to provide, the goods which are the subject of this AGREEMENT insofar as such delays or failures are occasioned by acts or omissions of BUYER, acts of God, or public enemy, acts of civil or military authority, fires, flood, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, inability to obtain necessary labor, materials or facilities, unusually severe weather or any other cause beyond the control of EdgeTech.

### 12. APPLICABLE LAW:

The validity of this AGREEMENT, as well as its interpretation, operation and effect, shall be determined exclusively by the principles of law of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

### 13. PRIOR UNDERSTANDING AND AMENDMENTS:

All offers, counter-offers, understandings and agreements heretofore made between the parties hereto relating to the subject matter hereof, including without limitation terms and conditions attached to or incorporated in BUYER's purchase order, are superseded by and merged into this AGREEMENT, which alone fully and completely expresses the intentions and obligations of the parties. This AGREEMENT may not be amended,

### 14. ASSIGNABILITY:

This AGREEMENT shall be binding upon and insure to the benefit to the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Neither party shall assign or in any manner transfer its interest or any part thereof in this AGREEMENT to a third party without the prior written consent of the other party.

### 15. GOVERNMENT AGENCIES AS END-USERS:

## Term & Conditions

EdgeTech will comply with all provisions that are mandatorily imposed upon the BUYER by any applicable federal statute with respect to purchases of GOODS sold EdgeTech, which GOODS are intended to be used, consumed or acquired by any agency of the government of the United States.

### 16. INTERNATIONAL ORDERS

All GOODS shipped from the U.S. are subject to the Export Control Regulations of the U.S. Government. Accordingly, EdgeTech as the manufacturer of these GOODS must be contacted if the GOODS are resold or re-exported to another organization or individual other than the BUYER.

### 17. SOFTWARE LICENSE

A. The GOODS contain software that is owned by EdgeTech and other third party providers ("EdgeTech et al"). This software is licensed to you solely for use as described herein, and EdgeTech et al retains all ownership interests, copyrights, trade secrets, patents and other intellectual property rights in the software, including all images, text, audio and visual contained therein. U.S. and international copyright laws protect such ownership and related interests, and U.S. Federal law provides severe civil and criminal penalties for the unauthorized reproduction, distribution and exhibition of copyrighted materials. Copyright infringement is investigated by the FBI and may constitute a felony.

B. EdgeTech et al grants you a nonexclusive license to use the software on a single computer. A separate license is required for each computer if the software is installed on a network server for use on or distribution to more than one workstation. You may make one machine-readable copy only of any software other than embedded software for back-up or archival purposes only, provided you also reproduce all proprietary notices therein. Without the prior express written consent of EdgeTech et al, you may not: (1) copy (other than one back-up copy), disclose, distribute, lease, sublicense or otherwise transfer; (2) remove any EdgeTech et al trademarks or copyright notices from; (3) modify, translate or prepare derivative works of; (4) use in a computer-based services business; or (5) reverse engineer, decompile or disassemble all or any portion of the software, except as expressly licensed herein. You agree to indemnify, hold harmless and defend EdgeTech et al from and against all claims or lawsuits, including attorneys' fees, that arise or result from any use, transfer or distribution of the

C. Except with respect to embedded software, you are responsible for installation, management and operation of the software. Further, You agree to comply with all applicable laws and regulations of appropriate governmental bodies in the performance of this Agreement and use of the software, including regulations related to the exportation of technical data, technology or products from the USA.

D. During the warranty period, EdgeTech shall provide at no charge (i) by means of telephone, fax or email, technical support for the correction of errors, malfunctions and defects in the software, and (ii) any upgrades and releases related to the software that EdgeTech circulates to users of the software in general. Any such upgrades shall be deemed software under this License.

## Cooke, Emma

---

**From:** Cooke, Emma  
**Sent:** Tuesday, April 16, 2019 8:37 AM  
**To:** NCR Canada Nature Fund / Fonds de la nature du Canada RCN (DFO/MPO)  
**Cc:** Goit, Monique; Han, Sylvia Nayoung  
**Subject:** Canada Nature Fund EOI Overlaps with OPP-MEQ and Whale Detection  
**Attachments:** TIC EOI Table April 11 - OPP-MEQ and Whale Detection Overlaps.xlsx

Hi Michelle,

I have attached the spreadsheet with comments on potential overlaps between the EOIs and DFO Ocean Protection Plan Marine Environmental Quality and Whale Detection Programs (OPP-MEQ and WD). I have highlighted the projects where we have provided comments in the spreadsheet.

In addition to our comments in the spreadsheet, we would like to note:

- **The NCR OPP-MEQ and WD teams and the Regional Scientists should be engaged at the proposal stage – especially in the Pacific region with respect to Southern Resident Killer Whales.** The regions will be critical in determining the extent of the overlap not only with DFO but with other organizations. This is also critical to ensure that the disturbance and stress on these whales that occurs during on-the-boat field work is kept to a minimum.
- **The OPP-MEQ/WD team would like to be kept in the loop about all projects listed below.** Please contact Emma.Cooke@dfo-mpo.gc.ca and Sylvia.Han@dfo-mpo.gc.ca as noted in the spreadsheet.
- We have identified potential overlaps with many projects. However, from the EOIs it is difficult to determine whether the projects have direct overlap, or whether the projects are complementary or simply extend current work – **The successful EOIs should still be considered given any potential overlaps, however we will need to see the proposals to investigate actual overlaps further.**
- FYI: we heard from the Marine Mammal Science Group that they did not get access to the shared drive for EOIs – this may have impacted their ability to flag overlaps given the short descriptions provided in the spreadsheet.

Here is a list of EOIs looked at that are relevant for OPP-MEQ and WD that we would like to be involved with:

2019-NF-PAC-018  
2019-NF-ATL-004  
2019-NF-ATL-007  
2019-NF-PAC-030  
2019-NF-PAC-031  
2019-NF-PAC-037  
2019-NF-PAC-039  
2019-NF-PAC-046  
2019-NF-CA-049  
2019-NF-CA-051  
2019-NF-QUE-06  
2019-NF-ATL-003  
2019-NF-ATL-005  
2019-NF-Mar-021

2019-NF-NL-003

2019-NF-NL-002

**\*\*not all listed have potential overlaps but are relevant to the OPP-MEQ/WD programs.**

If you have any questions please do not hesitate to contact me.

Thank you,

Emma Cooke

Science Advisor, Environment and Biodiversity Science  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[Emma.Cooke@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Emma.Cooke@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 343-550-8892

Conseillère scientifique, sciences de l'environnement et de la biodiversité  
Pêches et Océans Canada/ Gouvernement du Canada  
[Emma.Cooke@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Emma.Cooke@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 343-550-8892



List of CNFASAR EOs for Technical Integration Committee Review

Region	Priority Area or Threat	File number	EO Title	EO Project Description	GPS Coordinates	Applicant	Group (selected from list)		For the purposes of EOI, could this project be considered a project of the CSIS? (Y/N)	Does your organization have jurisdictional or regulatory concerns with respect to proposed activities? (e.g. land use, safety, etc.) (Y/N) Please include information about the nature of the concern, if available.	Would you like to be contacted in relation to the project?
Mar GE	Fishing Interactions	2016-NF-ATL-007	Sustainable Ocean Gas Initiative: Enticement, Attraction & Lures Management	Project description being provided by Gulf Region for multi-regional projects		Adshore Inc.	Industry				


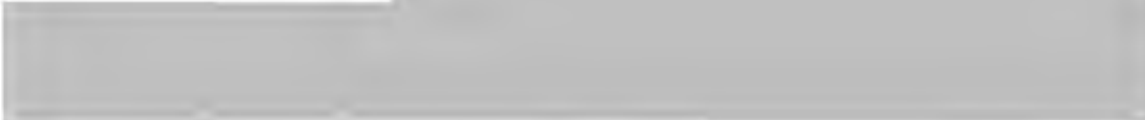



**Pages 102 to / à 124  
are not relevant  
sont non pertinentes**

## Nature Legacy Fund LOIs – Initial Limited Science Reviews

### Proposal #16 (Ashored)

Reviewers: Angelia Vanderlaan

Overview:

- Focused on developing systems   

- Four-year funding proposal
- Marine mammals specifically mentioned include: North Atlantic right whale, North Pacific right whale, North Pacific humpback whale, Atlantic fin whale, and the loggerhead sea turtle.
- Activities outlined include:
  - 
  - 
  - 
- General comment: description of activities at too high of a level/ not supplied in enough detail to really make adequate judgement on questions posed below. The planned activities are not listed in the letter of interest.

What is the likelihood that the project will succeed and contribute to the recovery of the target species?

- 
- 
- 
- 

Are there any issues or concerns with this project that we should be considering?

- The letter of interest is very high level and vague, with very few details provided. For example: “project aims to expand on the current body of knowledge on these issues”, however the issues have not been identified in the text above. Further detail would be required from a full proposal.
- The letter of interest also does not list the proposed activities. Instead Ashored list elements taken directly from the CNFASAR website in this section. Without the proposed activities it makes it difficult to evaluate/review the letter.
- Ashored identified the Vancouver as a project location, however, there are currently no stakeholders and partners listed from the Pacific Region. The developed systems could be used in the Pacific Ocean however, it is unclear if some of the development would be completed in that area.

- Ashored also

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

- 

The mechanics of fishing-gear entanglements remain largely unknown, although simulation studies are providing further insights.

- Note that Ashored is a business/company (they are not a non-profit organization). It would be good to ensure that any data/methods/designs/results they generate will be made available to the general public.

Are the proposed milestones, activities and key stages feasible?

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

- It is difficult to comment on the timelines as the proposal mainly deal with and testing and my area of expertise.

Does the proposed funding request appear to be reasonable given the proposed project milestones?

- No comment.

Are there any known overlaps with other initiatives or Grants & Contributions programs that you are aware of?

- Ashored has identified their other DFO funding sources for a similar project that uses other technologies for ropeless fishing (Section 8). There may be other similar letters of interest from other companies trying to develop and test ropeless fishing gear technologies.

## Proposal #18 (CWF)

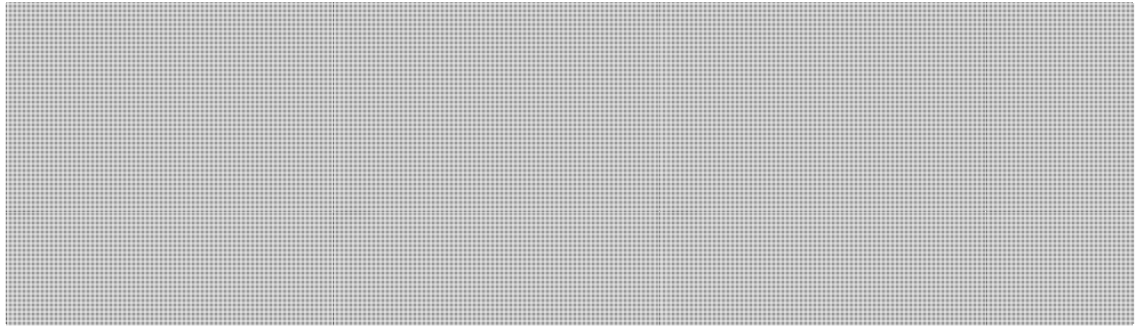
Reviewers: Angelia Vanderlaan

### Overview:

- This project aims to reduce interactions between large marine species at risk and commercial fishing activities by gathering information on distribution and habitat, and collaborating with industry partners and Indigenous peoples to identify, develop, and implement risk mitigation options.
- Four-year project proposal
- Marine Mammals and species at risk identified include the: North Atlantic right whale, blue whale, fin whale, humpback whale, Sowerby's beaked whale, northern bottlenose whale, sei whale, leatherback turtle, basking shark, harbour porpoise, killer whale, and white shark.
- Activities outline include:

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

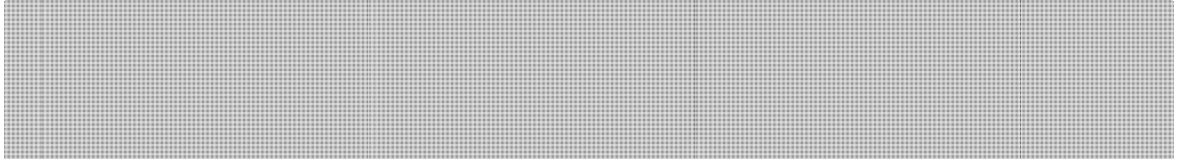


- General comment: almost all the aquatic species of risk are identified in the letter of intent, however the work described focuses appears to be right-whale centric. Some of the described activities are too spatially limited to capture information on all species listed.

What is the likelihood that the project will succeed and contribute to the recovery of the target species?

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

- 

Are there any issues or concerns with this project that we should be considering?

**Page 128**  
**is not relevant**  
**est non pertinente**

## Cooke, Emma

---

**From:** Cooke, Emma  
**Sent:** Friday, April 12, 2019 9:17 AM  
**To:** Han, Sylvia Nayoung  
**Subject:** RE: Access to shared drive - CNFASAR Expressions of Interest  
**Attachments:** 2019-NF-ATL-007 - Ashored.pdf

**From:** Han, Sylvia Nayoung <[sylvia.han@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:sylvia.han@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** April-11-19 3:27 PM  
**To:** Cooke, Emma <[Emma.Cooke@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Emma.Cooke@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** RE: Access to shared drive - CNFASAR Expressions of Interest

**Color index:**

Blue = MEQ

Orange = WD

Grey= ignore

White = might be relevant. Emma to filter the summarized projects from the shared drive and send Sylvia the ones that might be relevant to WD.

Sylvia

**From:** Cooke, Emma <[Emma.Cooke@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Emma.Cooke@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** April-11-19 3:02 PM  
**To:** Han, Sylvia Nayoung <[sylvia.han@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:sylvia.han@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** FW: Access to shared drive - CNFASAR Expressions of Interest

**From:** Osborne, Michelle <[Michelle.Osborne@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Michelle.Osborne@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** April-10-19 11:04 AM  
**To:** Benke, Anna <[Anna.Benke@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Anna.Benke@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Schram, Catherine <[Catherine.Schram@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Catherine.Schram@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Cooke, Emma <[Emma.Cooke@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Emma.Cooke@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Benoy, Glenn <[Glenn.Benoy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Glenn.Benoy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Cowell, Sara <[Sara.Cowell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sara.Cowell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; El-Gharib, Rebecca <[Rebecca.El-Gharib@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Rebecca.El-Gharib@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Audet-Lecouffe, José <[Jose.Audet-Lecouffe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jose.Audet-Lecouffe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Hill, Jonathan <[Jonathan.Hill@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jonathan.Hill@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Findlay, Tavis <[Tavis.Findlay@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Tavis.Findlay@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Stackhouse, Jarrod <[Jarrod.Stackhouse@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jarrod.Stackhouse@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Hominick, Craig <[Craig.Hominick@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Craig.Hominick@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Smith, Lee-Ann <[Lee-Ann.Smith@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Lee-Ann.Smith@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Cc:** Phelps, Anne <[Anne.Phelps@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Anne.Phelps@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** Access to shared drive - CNFASAR Expressions of Interest

Hello everyone,



In order to have access to the folder to view the CNFASAR Expressions of Interest (EOIs) at \\svmONkenCLU01\natshare01\NatSharedData\SARNAC\Nature Legacy\Eol Files , please follow the instructions below.

Please let me know if you have any questions.

Thank you!  
Michelle

The instructions below are for the older Windows, if you have the new Windows 10 the only difference is you click "This PC" and then "Map network drive" can be found in the menu bar at the top.

**To map a drive letter to the new shared drive, please follow these instructions:**

- Click Start and open Computer 
- From the Menu Bar select: Tools \ Map Network Drive 
- In the Drive Field, either leave the default system selected drive letter, or select a drive letter of your choice, but be sure it is not currently in use. ( We suggest clients agree upon a selected Drive Letter beforehand. )

Drive:



- In the Folder field, either type, or cut and paste the following: \\svmonkenclu01\NATSHARE01\NATSHAREDATA

Folder:

\\svmonkenclu01\NATSHARE01\NATSHAREDATA ▼

- Make sure you place a check mark in the box indicating Reconnect at Logon.

☒ Reconnect at logon

- Select Finish.

Finish



## St-Coeur, John

---

**From:** oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO)  
**Sent:** Wednesday, May 22, 2019 3:57 PM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie; St-Coeur, John; Comeau, Sandra J; Butruille, Frédéric; Arsenault, Linda; Legresley, Jean-Claude; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Chaput, Gerald  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew; Belliveau, Ron; LeCouffe, Marc  
**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

Oceans is ok with this activity in general it does not include matters of concerns for our program, so once FM is satisfied, no further oks needed from us.

Monik

**From:** Leger, Sylvie <Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** May-21-19 7:42 PM  
**To:** St-Coeur, John <John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Comeau, Sandra J <Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Butruille, Frédéric <Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Arsenault, Linda <Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Chaput, Gerald <Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew <Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Belliveau, Ron <Ron.Belliveau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; LeCouffe, Marc <Marc.LeCouffe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché  
**Importance:** High

Hello,

We held a meeting this afternoon to discuss this issue (see email from Marc LeCouffe). There is nothing in the Regulations preventing catches from being sold and there are other cases of section 52 licences issued for which catches are kept (herring, sentinel, etc). Also, this initiative is supported by DFO and through the Atlantic Fisheries Fund in an effort for gear innovation to reduce whale entanglements. For these reasons, we will allow those fishing under their commercial licence to keep the crab and deduct it from their quotas: this is not a concern from a science perspective, and the amount of additional gear used during these efforts is minimal from the total number of authorized gear. We will not however allow the charter vessel fishing under this licence to keep the catches because it does not hold a commercial licence and we would not be able to account for the quota being landed.

I am sending an email to Robert to advise him of this and asking for a few clarifications on his requests (see 2<sup>nd</sup> attachment).

I've made a few suggestions in red in the licence itself for your consideration/comments to reflect that the charter vessel must return all catches to the water, and that those who hold a commercial licence can keep the catches which will be deducted from their quotas (see 3<sup>rd</sup> attachment).

Thanks!

Sylvie

**From:** St-Coeur, John <John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Friday, May 17, 2019 12:24 PM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie <Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Comeau, Sandra J <Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Butruille, Frédéric <Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Arsenault, Linda <Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Legresley, Jean-

Claude <[Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>;  
Chaput, Gerald <[Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew <[Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

I am not opposed to the sale of fish if it is captured from their initial allotted number of traps, what I am opposed is the sale of fish using additional gear. I understand your view that they are working on an initiative supported by DFO and funded through AFF, however they too need to understand that they have just as much of a responsibility to find new fishing methods in order to insure the protection of such species as the NARW. If methods do not change and endanger species continue to get tangle in traditional fishing gear; access to foreign and domestic markets will close and in turn their primary means of income could collapse.

John St-Coeur

Area Chief, Conservation and Protection ENB  
Fisheries and Oceans – Gulf Region/Government of Canada

Chef de Secteur, Conservation et protection  
Pêches et Océans Canada – Région du GolfENBe/Gouvernement du Canada

**From:** Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Sent:** Thursday, May 16, 2019 3:45 PM

**To:** Comeau, Sandra J <[Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Butruille, Frédéric <[Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>;  
Arsenault, Linda <[Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <[Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>;  
oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chaput, Gerald <[Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>;  
St-Coeur, John <[John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew <[Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

**Importance:** High

Hi again everyone,

I realize that the Section 52 licence template states that species caught under that licence cannot be sold. I'm not sure when this decision was made. However, according to Jean-Claude, there is nothing in the Regulations that would prevent licence holders to sell the crab (see attached).

I know this file request is urgent and needs to be finalized. However, I know we will receive negative reaction if we do not authorize the sale snow crab because they are working on an initiative supported by DFO and funded through AFF, and I want to make sure that we can justify our decision. Any thoughts/comments on this?

Sylvie

**From:** Comeau, Sandra J <[Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Sent:** Wednesday, May 15, 2019 9:59 AM

**To:** Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Butruille, Frédéric <[Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Arsenault, Linda <[Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <[Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chaput, Gerald <[Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; St-Coeur, John <[John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew <[Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

I don't think that the sale of crabs caught with additional traps and tags under a section 52 should be authorized. If they wanted to keep and sell the crab they should use their commercial tags. Since several requests for additional tags in the commercial fishery were refused this year by RM, it would be difficult to justify additional fishing effort through a scientific licence even though it is with ropeless gear. In the case that Sylvie is referring to last year with shrimp, there was no additional fishing effort under the scientific licence. The shrimp that was sold was captured with gear authorized under the commercial licence. The section 52 authorized the technique for storage and transporting the shrimp to test the quality of the shrimp.

Just my thoughts.

**Sandra Comeau**

*Ressource Management / Gestion de la ressource  
Telephone / Téléphone 506-395-7765*

**From:** Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Sent:** May-14-19 8:29 PM

**To:** Butruille, Frédéric <[Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Arsenault, Linda <[Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <[Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chaput, Gerald <[Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Comeau, Sandra J <[Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; St-Coeur, John <[John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Subject:** FW: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

Hi,

As stated by Matthew, I support these initiatives which have been funded by AFF, but I agree that some clarifications are required. See my comments in the attached word documents.

They are wishing to conduct these activities during the snow crab fishery to test the gear in a real environment (last year they conducted tests with traps that had no nets).

I was informed that the reason they are asking for 5 additional traps each is because licence holders who have agreed to conduct these tests do not want to deduct 5 of their commercial traps to replace them with ropless buoys because they are stressed with time to catch their quota due to the shorter snow crab season and possible temporary closures (due to whales) and they do not want to be slowed down by gear they may not be efficient in capturing crab.

As I state in the attached request, we have authorized a section 52 licence last year for shrimp where the shrimp was landed and processed. So we need to keep this in mind before refusing this request for landing the snow crab captured during the trials.

As for the additional traps being requested, I'm assuming they would be tagged by Section 52 tags?

Sylvie

**From:** oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Sent:** Tuesday, May 14, 2019 2:17 PM

**To:** Butruille, Frédéric <[Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Arsenault, Linda <[Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <[Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chaput, Gerald <[Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Comeau, Sandra J <[Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; St-Coeur, John <[John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Cc:** Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

Hello.

There have been several concerns raised from various sectors about this permit application. I am waiting until those are resolved.

Attached here Matthew Hardy's concerns from Science as well as Jean-Claude Legresley's from C&Ps, which are similar to Fred's concerns.

**From:** Butruille, Frédéric <[Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Sent:** May-14-19 2:04 PM

**To:** Arsenault, Linda <[Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <[Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chaput, Gerald <[Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Comeau, Sandra J <[Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; St-Coeur, John <[John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Cc:** Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

I don't know if this would be OK to authorize the sale of fish caught under a section 52 licence? This is what is asked here. But contradicted two lines later:

### **SAMPLES**

No collection activity shall occur when water temperatures exceed 20 degrees Celsius in order to minimize the stress on fish due to high water temperature. Except females and males with carapace size lesser than 3 and 3/4 inches that will be released live at sea, catches will be deducted from various snow crab quota allocated by DFO to commercial fishermen in CFA12 in 2019. All commercial crab caught will be retained and counted/deducted from the CFA 12 TAC

### **DISPOSITION OF RETAINED FISH**

Where the retention of fish is authorized in the "SPECIES" section of this licence, it shall not be used for human consumption and shall not be sold.

Also, if this licence was to be approved, there needs to be more details in the GEAR section, or at the very least, the gear section must refer to the provided attachment that describes the various gears to be used under this proposed project. And also, are the 25 traps additional traps or part of the traps used during the fishery? Before these questions on gear are replied, I think someone I charge needs to make a decision about the sale of fish caught a s52 licence.

Copying Sylvie at RM... Sylvie maybe you have feedback or useful info for this vetting committee?

thanks

Frédéric Butruille

Regional Senior Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Officer / Agent régional principal de gestion des pêches et de l'aquaculture

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada

Moncton, NB

506-851-7358

[frederic.butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:frederic.butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**De :** Arsenault, Linda <Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Envoyé :** mardi 14 mai 2019 13:50

**À :** Legresley, Jean-Claude <Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Butruille, Frédéric <Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Chaput, Gerald <Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Comeau, Sandra J <Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; St-Coeur, John <John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Objet :** FW: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

**Importance :** Haute

Please advise if you approve.

This was due May 10, 2019

Thanks, Linda

**From:** Arsenault, Linda

**Sent:** May-08-19 2:12 PM

**To:** Legresley, Jean-Claude <Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Chaput, Gerald <Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; 'Butruille, Frédéric (Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)' <Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Akaishi, Fabiola <Fabiola.Akaishi@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; St-Coeur, John <John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; 'Comeau, Sandra J (Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)' <Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew <Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Chamberland, Paul <Paul.Chamberland@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Subject:** VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

**\*\*\*THE ATTACHMENTS SHOULD HAVE BEEN INCLUDED WITH MY FIRST EMAIL – SORRY.\*\*\***

**APPLICATION RECEIVED: May 2, 2019**

For your vetting please:

**PLEASE USE TRACK CHANGES IF THERE ARE ANY CHANGES TO BE MADE AND REPLY TO ALL.**

Please forward this email to the appropriate people if they are not on this list.

Activities are to start **May 13, 2019.**

**SAME or SIMILAR TO SG-RHQ-18-105D**

**Your response is required by noon: May 10, 2019.**

Thank you,

Linda Arsenault

A/Project Officer, Integrated Business Management

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada

[linda.arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:linda.arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) /Tel: (506) 851-2212 / Facsimile: (506) 851-7732

Agente de projet, p.i, Gestion intégrée des affaires  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[linda.arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:linda.arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) /Tél.: (506) 851-2212 / Télécopieur: (506) 851-7732

## St-Coeur, John

---

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** Wednesday, May 22, 2019 1:08 PM  
**To:** St-Coeur, John; Comeau, Sandra J; Butruille, Frédéric; Arsenault, Linda; Legresley, Jean-Claude; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO); Chaput, Gerald  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew; Belliveau, Ron; LeCouffe, Marc  
**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché  
**Attachments:** Sect. 52 Licence SG-RHQ-19-065 (Snow Crab Gear Innovation Testing) with comments.docx; Attachement 1 (Mai juin 2019) (002).docx; Attachement 2 (mai juin 2019).docx

**Importance:** High

Hello,

See my comments in the attachments.  
Can we finalize and process this licence ASAP?

Thanks!  
Sylvie

**From:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Sent:** Tuesday, May 21, 2019 7:42 PM  
**To:** St-Coeur, John <John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Comeau, Sandra J <Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Butruille, Frédéric <Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Arsenault, Linda <Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Chaput, Gerald <Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew <Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Belliveau, Ron <Ron.Belliveau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; LeCouffe, Marc <Marc.LeCouffe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché  
**Importance:** High

Hello,

We held a meeting this afternoon to discuss this issue (see email from Marc LeCouffe). There is nothing in the Regulations preventing catches from being sold and there are other cases of section 52 licences issued for which catches are kept (herring, sentinel, etc). Also, this initiative is supported by DFO and through the Atlantic Fisheries Fund in an effort for gear innovation to reduce whale entanglements. For these reasons, we will allow those fishing under their commercial licence to keep the crab and deduct it from their quotas: this is not a concern from a science perspective, and the amount of additional gear used during these efforts is minimal from the total number of authorized gear. We will not however allow the charter vessel fishing under this licence to keep the catches because it does not hold a commercial licence and we would not be able to account for the quota being landed.

I am sending an email to Robert to advise him of this and asking for a few clarifications on his requests (see 2<sup>nd</sup> attachment).

I've made a few suggestions in red in the licence itself for your consideration/comments to reflect that the charter vessel must return all catches to the water, and that those who hold a commercial licence can keep the catches which will be deducted from their quotas (see 3<sup>rd</sup> attachment).

Thanks!

Sylvie

**From:** St-Coeur, John <[John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Sent:** Friday, May 17, 2019 12:24 PM

**To:** Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Comeau, Sandra J <[Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Butruille, Frédéric <[Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Arsenault, Linda <[Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <[Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chaput, Gerald <[Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew <[Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

I am not opposed to the sale of fish if it is captured from their initial allotted number of traps, what I am opposed is the sale of fish using additional gear. I understand your view that they are working on an initiative supported by DFO and funded through AFF, however they too need to understand that they have just as much of a responsibility to find new fishing methods in order to insure the protection of such species as the NARW. If methods do not change and endanger species continue to get tangle in traditional fishing gear; access to foreign and domestic markets will close and in turn their primary means of income could collapse.

John St-Coeur

Area Chief, Conservation and Protection ENB  
Fisheries and Oceans – Gulf Region/Government of Canada

Chef de Secteur, Conservation et protection  
Pêches et Océans Canada – Région du GolfENBe/Gouvernement du Canada

**From:** Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Sent:** Thursday, May 16, 2019 3:45 PM

**To:** Comeau, Sandra J <[Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Butruille, Frédéric <[Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Arsenault, Linda <[Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <[Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chaput, Gerald <[Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; St-Coeur, John <[John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew <[Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

**Importance:** High

Hi again everyone,

I realize that the Section 52 licence template states that species caught under that licence cannot be sold. I'm not sure when this decision was made. However, according to Jean-Claude, there is nothing in the Regulations that would prevent licence holders to sell the crab (see attached).

I know this file request is urgent and needs to be finalized. However, I know we will receive negative reaction if we do not authorize the sale snow crab because they are working on an initiative supported by DFO and funded through AFF, and I want to make sure that we can justify our decision. Any thoughts/comments on this?

Sylvie



**From:** Comeau, Sandra J <[Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, May 15, 2019 9:59 AM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Butruille, Frédéric <[Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Arsenault, Linda <[Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <[Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chaput, Gerald <[Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; St-Coeur, John <[John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew <[Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

I don't think that the sale of crabs caught with additional traps and tags under a section 52 should be authorized. If they wanted to keep and sell the crab they should use their commercial tags. Since several requests for additional tags in the commercial fishery were refused this year by RM, it would be difficult to justify additional fishing effort through a scientific licence even though it is with ropeless gear. In the case that Sylvie is referring to last year with shrimp, there was no additional fishing effort under the scientific licence. The shrimp that was sold was captured with gear authorized under the commercial licence. The section 52 authorized the technique for storage and transporting the shrimp to test the quality of the shrimp.

Just my thoughts.

*Sandra Comeau*

*Resource Management / Gestion de la ressource  
Téléphone / Téléphone 506-395-7765*

**From:** Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** May-14-19 8:29 PM  
**To:** Butruille, Frédéric <[Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Arsenault, Linda <[Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <[Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chaput, Gerald <[Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Comeau, Sandra J <[Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; St-Coeur, John <[John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** FW: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

Hi,

As stated by Matthew, I support these initiatives which have been funded by AFF, but I agree that some clarifications are required. See my comments in the attached word documents.

They are wishing to conduct these activities during the snow crab fishery to test the gear in a real environment (last year they conducted tests with traps that had no nets).

I was informed that the reason they are asking for 5 additional traps each is because licence holders who have agreed to conduct these tests do not want to deduct 5 of their commercial traps to replace them with ropless buoys because they are stressed with time to catch their quota due to the shorter snow crab season and possible temporary closures (due to whales) and they do not want to be slowed down by gear they may not be efficient in capturing crab.

As I state in the attached request, we have authorized a section 52 licence last year for shrimp where the shrimp was landed and processed. So we need to keep this in mind before refusing this request for landing the snow crab captured during the trials.

As for the additional traps being requested, I'm assuming they would be tagged by Section 52 tags?

Sylvie

**From:** oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Sent:** Tuesday, May 14, 2019 2:17 PM

**To:** Butruille, Frédéric <Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Arsenault, Linda <Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Chaput, Gerald <Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Comeau, Sandra J <Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; St-Coeur, John <John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Cc:** Leger, Sylvie <Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

Hello.

There have been several concerns raised from various sectors about this permit application. I am waiting until those are resolved.

Attached here Matthew Hardy's concerns from Science as well as Jean-Claude Legresley's from C&Ps, which are similar to Fred's concerns.

**From:** Butruille, Frédéric <Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Sent:** May-14-19 2:04 PM

**To:** Arsenault, Linda <Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Chaput, Gerald <Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Comeau, Sandra J <Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; St-Coeur, John <John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Cc:** Leger, Sylvie <Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

I don't know if this would be OK to authorize the sale of fish caught under a section 52 licence? This is what is asked here. But contradicted two lines later:

## **SAMPLES**

No collection activity shall occur when water temperatures exceed 20 degrees Celsius in order to minimize the stress on fish due to high water temperature. Except females and males with carapace size lesser than 3 and 3/4 inches that will be released live at sea, catches will be deducted from various snow crab quota allocated by DFO to commercial fishermen in CFA12 in 2019. All commercial crab caught will be retained and counted/deducted from the CFA 12 TAC

## **DISPOSITION OF RETAINED FISH**

Where the retention of fish is authorized in the "SPECIES" section of this licence, it shall not be used for human consumption and shall not be sold.

Also, if this licence was to be approved, there needs to be more details in the GEAR section, or at the very least, the gear section must refer to the provided attachment that describes the various gears to be used under this proposed project. And also, are the 25 traps additional traps or part of the traps used during the fishery? Before these questions on gear are replied, I think someone I charge needs to make a decision about the sale of fish caught a s52 licence.

Copying Sylvie at RM... Sylvie maybe you have feedback or useful info for this vetting committee?

thanks

Frédéric Butruille  
Regional Senior Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Officer / Agent régional principal de gestion des  
pêches et de l'aquaculture  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada  
Moncton, NB  
506-851-7358  
[frederic.butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:frederic.butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**De :** Arsenault, Linda <[Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Envoyé :** mardi 14 mai 2019 13:50

**À :** Legresley, Jean-Claude <[Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Butruille, Frédéric <[Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chaput, Gerald <[Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Comeau, Sandra J <[Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; St-Coeur, John <[John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Objet :** FW: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

**Importance :** Haute

Please advise if you approve.

This was due May 10, 2019

Thanks, Linda

**From:** Arsenault, Linda

**Sent:** May-08-19 2:12 PM

**To:** Legresley, Jean-Claude <[Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chaput, Gerald <[Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; 'Butruille, Frédéric ([Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca))' <[Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Akaishi, Fabiola <[Fabiola.Akaishi@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Fabiola.Akaishi@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; St-Coeur, John <[John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; 'Comeau, Sandra J ([Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca))' <[Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew <[Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chamberland, Paul <[Paul.Chamberland@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Paul.Chamberland@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Subject:** VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

**\*\*\*THE ATTACHMENTS SHOULD HAVE BEEN INCLUDED WITH MY FIRST EMAIL – SORRY.\*\*\***

**APPLICATION RECEIVED: May 2, 2019**

For your vetting please:

**PLEASE USE TRACK CHANGES IF THERE ARE ANY CHANGES TO BE MADE AND REPLY TO ALL.**

Please forward this email to the appropriate people if they are not on this list.

Activities are to start **May 13, 2019.**

**SAME or SIMILAR TO SG-RHQ-18-105D**

**Your response is required by noon: May 10, 2019.**

Thank you,

Linda Arsenault  
A/Project Officer, Integrated Business Management  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[linda.arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:linda.arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) /Tel: (506) 851-2212 / Facsimile: (506) 851-7732

Agente de projet, p.i, Gestion intégrée des affaires  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[linda.arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:linda.arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) /Tél.: (506) 851-2212 / Télécopieur: (506) 851-7732

**DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES AND OCEANS  
GULF REGION**

**LICENCE TO FISH FOR  
Experimental purposes**

**LICENCE NO.: SG-RHQ-19-065**

Pursuant to Part VII, Section 52, of the *Fishery (General) Regulations*, this licence is issued to **Robert Haché, Director General of Acadian Crabbers' Association**, 183A boul. J.D.Gauthier, Shippagan, New Brunswick, E8S1M8 (506) 336-1240.

This licence is issued for the purpose of:

The main objective of the proposed R&D project is to pilot test and sea trial several existing fishing gear technologies identified in the technical literature to minimize the impact of snow crab fishing ropes entanglement on right whale health in CFA 12 and surrounding areas.

Problematic ropes in the water column is responsible for most of the entanglements. Proposed solutions include a system to track whale entanglement, ropes with reduced breaking-strength, less flexibility in the water column and testing of technology to rehabilitate the natural infrastructure of the seabed. Solutions are addressed in 15 subprojects related to:

- Connection between traditional Vessel Monitoring Systems (VMS) and Electronic Monitoring (EM) for real time transmission of data related to whale sightings and entanglements and regulatory monitoring activities;
- Integration of new and/or emerging technologies into the snow crab fishing gear;
- Integration of new coding technologies for traceability of fishing gear;
- Rehabilitation of the natural infrastructure of the seabed.

The project plan for May and June 2019 is to experiment with five (5) sub projects that will take place in CFA 12. Please consult attachment 1 for details on each sub project.

**THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS APPLY TO THIS LICENCE:**

The following persons are authorized to carry out activities under the authority of this licence:

Name	Organization	Telephone
Robert Haché	Association des crabiers acadiens	(506)336-1240
	Association des crabiers acadiens	
	Association des crabiers acadiens	
	Association des crabiers acadiens	
	Ass. pêche. prof. crabiers acadiens	
	Ass. pêche. prof. crabiers acadiens	
	Ass. pêche. prof. crabiers acadiens	
	Association des crabiers acadiens	
	Association des crabiers acadiens	
	Association des crabiers acadiens	
	Crabiers du nord-est	

**AUTHORITY TO FISH**

Fishing activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted under the direct supervision of the licence holder or authorized individuals as listed above. The licence holder is responsible to ensure that an authorized individual is present during any fishing activity authorized under this licence. Persons working under the authority of this licence shall carry a copy of the licence while conducting fishing activities and while in possession of fish caught or fishing gear used for fishing under the authority of this

licence. The operator of a vessel or persons authorized to carry out fishing activities shall produce this licence upon request by a fishery officer or fishery guardian for inspection.

### **AREA OF ACTIVITIES**

Fishing activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted in the following areas:

Activities will take place in Crab Fishing Area 12 in the Southern Gulf of St-Lawrence.

See Annex B

### **Protocol for the dynamic management of the fisheries**

Where notice has been given by one or more of the methods listed below to cease fishing in accordance with the Protocol for the dynamic management of the fisheries, due to the presence of North Atlantic Right Whales, the licence holder/operator is required to remove all fishing gear and stop fishing effective the time stated in the notice.

- (a) Broadcasting the notice over a commercial or marine radio station, a radio station operated by Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) or a radio station located on a vessel under contract to DFO that broadcasts in the area or vicinity of the area affected by the closure notice; or
- (b) Transmitting the notice by electronic means to those persons; or
- (c) Having a Fishery Officer or Fishery Guardian give oral notice thereof.

### **Static Closure Area**

Fishing activities carried out under the authority of this licence are prohibited within the area known as the static closure area.

### **Protocol for snow crab soft shell crab**

Where notice has been given by one or more of the methods listed below to cease fishing in accordance with the snow crab soft shell crab protocol, the licence holder/operator is required to remove all fishing gear and stop fishing effective the time stated in the notice.

- (a) Broadcasting the notice over a commercial or marine radio station, a radio station operated by Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) or a radio station located on a vessel under contract to DFO that broadcasts in the area or vicinity of the area affected by the closure notice; or
- (b) Transmitting the notice by electronic means to those persons; or
- (c) Having a Fishery Officer or Fishery Guardian give oral notice thereof.

### **SPECIES**

All organisms captured by the chartered vessel under the authority of this licence ~~Only the minimum number of species required to complete the survey or supply research samples shall be retained as specified below. other organisms shall forthwith be returned to the place from which they were taken and where they are alive in a manner that causes them the least harm.~~

Species	Size	Number to be Caught and Sampled		
		Caught	Released	Retained
Adult male snow crab	larger than 3 and 3/4 carapace size	2-mt		<del>All adult male snow crab caught none</del>

### **SAMPLES**

No collection activity shall occur when water temperatures exceed 20 degrees Celsius in order to minimize the stress on fish due to high water temperature.

**Commented [LS1]:** I think we could remove this table? All the info is listed in the text and it's a mixt (retention for those holding a snow crab licence, and non-retention for the charter vessel.

## **DISPOSITION OF RETAINED FISH**

~~Where the retention of fish is authorized in the "SPECIES" section of this licence, it shall not be used for human consumption and shall not be sold.~~ Except females and males with carapace size lesser than 3 and 3/4 inches that will be released live at sea, commercial crab caught by participants holding a commercial snow crab licence may be retained, but must be subject to the dockside monitoring provisions outlined in the commercial snow crab licence conditions and must be weighted and counted against the licence holders' snow crab quotas allocated by DFO in crab fishing area 12 in 2019.

All catches captured by the chartered vessel shall be returned immediately to the water.

## **SPECIES AT RISK ACT (SARA)**

To minimize the impact of encounters between Species at Risk and educational fishing operations in Canada, fish harvesters must take every reasonable effort to ensure that captured or entangled Species at Risk be released in the least harmful manner possible. As well, mandatory reporting of encounters with these species is required to document the impact of fisheries on their populations. This information will enable the Department to assess the effectiveness of recovery efforts and work cooperatively with the fishing industry to find further solutions to assist Species at Risk recovery.

In accordance with the recovery strategy for the Northern Wolffish (*Anarhichas denticulatus*) and Spotted Wolffish (*Anarhichas minor*) and for the Leatherback Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*), the licence holder/operator is permitted to carry out educational fishing activities authorized under the Fisheries Act that may incidentally kill, harm, harass, capture or take the Northern Wolffish or the Spotted Wolffish or the Leatherback Turtle, as per subsection 83(4) of the Species At Risk Act (SARA).

The following conditions apply:

- a) This authorization is only valid while educational fishing is conducted under the authority of the licence issued under the Fisheries Act in all authorized waters under this licence.
- b) The licence holder/operator is required to ensure that, while the fishing activities are conducted, every person on board the vessel who incidentally catches a Northern Wolffish or the Spotted Wolffish or the Leatherback Turtle forthwith returns it to the place from which it was taken, and where it is alive, in a manner that causes it the least harm.

### **SARA Reporting requirements**

- a) Only the Species at Risk Logbook and Species at Risk Logbook - Instructions documents that are provided with these licence conditions shall be utilized.
- b) The Species at Risk Logbook shall be completed as per the Species at Risk Logbook - Instructions document **PRIOR TO ENTERING PORT**.
- c) The Species at Risk Logbook must be signed by the licence holder/operator.
- d) The Species at Risk Logbook must be returned no later than 7 calendar days after the closure of the fishing season, even if there was no interaction with a species at risk, at the following address:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Statistics Division  
P.O. Box 5030  
Moncton, N.B. E1C 9B6

## **GEAR**

To prevent the transfer of disease and non-native organisms into water bodies, it is mandatory that all gear and equipment (including waders, nets, electrofishing cathode, anode, and buckets) that go in the water be cleaned, disinfected and decontaminated before transferring from one body of water to another.

You are authorized to use the following fishing gear:

Gear Type	Specifics	Mesh Size	Number of Units	Tended?
Snow crab traps			25	No

### **GEAR IDENTIFICATION**

All fishing gear that is set and left unattended shall be identified with the name of the licence holder, contact telephone number, and licence number that shall be painted on or otherwise securely affixed to a tag, float or buoy attached to the gear and be legible and readily visible at all times without the necessity of raising the gear from the water.

All fishing gear that is set and left unattended shall be tagged with the following tags issued by Fisheries and Oceans Canada: Where the gear is a lobster or crab trap, it shall be tagged on the frame of the trap.

Each trap shall be tagged with the following tags issued by Fisheries and Oceans Canada:

**G19 DFO RESEARCH 0001421 – 0001445 (25 tags)**

### **VESSEL IDENTIFICATION**

Activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted using the following fishing vessels and those listed in Annexe 2:

Vessel Name	VRN
Marie-Caro	8506
Michel C.	12886
Lady Sylvia N.	5746

### **PROTECTION OF MARINE MAMMALS AND NORTH ATLANTIC RIGHT WHALES**

#### **Reducing the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water**

No rope attaching a trap to a primary buoy shall remain floating on the surface of the water after the trap has been set.

If fishing with a primary and secondary buoy:

- A maximum of 3.7 meters of rope shall be used when attaching a primary buoy to a secondary buoy.

Note: A primary buoy is defined as a buoy or other floating device attached to a trap. A secondary buoy is defined as a buoy or other floating device attached to a primary buoy.

#### **Gear Marking**

While fishing under this licence, the licence holder/operator must identify fishing gear as follow:

- The rope used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy must have orange markings each of 15 cm in length.
- The markings must be permanently affixed at a maximum, at every 27.4 meters of rope attaching a crab trap to a primary buoy.

The markings must be made by using colored twine or colored tape.

- When using colored twine, it must be interlaced within the rope in such a manner that it remains permanently affixed to the rope.
- When using colored tape, it must be affixed to the rope in such a manner that it remains permanently affixed to the rope.



The shade of orange used for the markings must contrast with the color of the rope used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy.

### **Marine Mammal Interaction Reporting**

- a) The licence holder/operator shall provide information regarding all lethal and non-lethal marine mammal interactions during fishing trips;
- b) For the purpose of subsection a), lethal and non-lethal interactions include bycatch, collision and all sightings of marine mammals entangled in fishing gear;
- c) The licence holder/operator must complete the DFO Marine Mammal Interaction Form and it must be submitted as per the instructions provided on the form.

### **Lost and retrieved gear reporting:**

#### **Lost gear reporting:**

- 1) The licence holder/vessel operator must report any lost fishing gear to Fisheries and Oceans Canada by completing and submitting the *Lost Fishing Gear* form available online at <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fisheries-peches/commercial-commercial/index-eng.html> within 24 hours of landing in port after determining of the loss of gear.

#### **Retrieved gear reporting:**

- 1) The licence holder/vessel operator must report the retrieval of any of their own previously reported lost gear to Fisheries and Oceans Canada by completing and submitting the *Retrieval of Previously Reported Fishing Gear* form available online at <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fisheries-peches/commercial-commercial/index-eng.html> within 24 hours of landing in port after retrieving gear previously reported as lost. Retrieval can only occur under a valid fishing licence and only in relation to the specific type of gear authorized to be used by the fishing licence.

### **PERIOD OF ACTIVITY**

This licence is valid from **May 13, 2019 to June 30, 2019**.

### **NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

Prior to commencing activities authorized under the authority of this licence, the licence holder or delegate must provide the Field Supervisor at the nearest Conservation and Protection office with the time and the location the activities are to be carried out and the details of the activities. Annex "A" is a list of all Conservation and Protection offices in the Gulf Region.

### **REPORT REQUIREMENTS**

A summary report on the project activities must be submitted to the Chief, Licensing, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, P.O. Box 5030, Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6 within 4 weeks after the expiry date of this licence.

### **ISSUED AT MONCTON, NB**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
DFO Authorized Person

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Licence Holder

Licence not valid unless signed by DFO Authorized Person and Licence Holder.

**ANNEX "A"**

**Field supervisors are to be notified of all fishing activities before they take place.**

<b>Office</b>	<b>Telephone</b>	<b>Facsimile</b>
<b>NOVA SCOTIA</b>		
Antigonish	(902) 863-1142	(902) 863-7072
Chéticamp	(902) 224-2017	(902) 224-2579
Pictou	(902) 485-5413	(902) 485-1117
<b>NEW BRUNSWICK</b>		
Baie Ste-Anne	(506) 228-4263	(506) 228-6246
Beresford	(506) 542-7485	(506) 542-7480
Caraquet	(506) 727-3038	(506) 727-4616
Charlo	(506) 684-2202	(506) 684-2103
Grand Sault	(506) 473-3993	(506) 473-3947
Néguac	(506) 776-3307	(506) 776-1182
Renous	(506) 622-5992, 6315	(506) 622-0129
Richibucto	(506) 523-4606	(506) 523-8274
Shédiac	(506) 533-5030, 5033	(506) 533-5031
Shippagan	(506) 336-6474	(506) 336-6429
South Esk	(506) 773-3268	(506) 773-7015
<b>PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND</b>		
Alberton	(902) 853-2297	(902) 853-3822
Charlottetown	(902) 566-7831	(902) 626-4999
Souris	(902) 687-1485	(902) 687-3590
Summerside	(902) 888-4001	(902) 888-4003

**Pilotage et essais en mer de technologies nouvelles ou émergentes pouvant réduire l'empêchement des baleines noires dans les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et ses environs.**

## **ATTACHMENT (1)**

**DEMANDE DE PERMIS SCIENTIFIQUE À  
PÊCHES ET OCÉANS CANADA**

**PAR**

**L'ASSOCIATION DES CRABIERES ACADIENS**

**SHIPPAGAN, MAI JUIN 2019**

## **1. ACTIVITÉS EN 2019**

### **a. Suivi et surveillance électronique; VMS, RFID, bouées intelligentes, journal de bord électronique**

#### **Mai et juin 2019 - 5 bateaux de pêche commerciale au crabe des neiges**

Cette activité consiste à vérifier l'efficacité de deux systèmes intégrés de surveillance électronique pour ce qui est de la surveillance, du suivi et du signalement de la présence et de l'état des baleines en interaction avec les activités de la pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12. Deux (2) compagnies différentes nous fourniront un système intégré de capteurs reliés à un journal de bord informatisé pouvant surveiller le mouvement du bateau (VMS), l'emplacement des casiers (RFID) et l'emplacement des bouées. Des spécialistes des deux compagnies impliquées, Ecotrust, de la N.-É. et Ocean Marine, du Québec, assureront la coordination locale des essais en mer de leurs dispositifs. Chacun des deux prototypes sera mis à l'essai dans les lieux de pêche d'abord par un bateau nolisé puis par cinq pêcheurs différents, dans plusieurs conditions variées et sélectionnées d'avance.

### **b. Suivi et surveillance des baleines noires - Hydrophones fixés aux casiers sur les lieux de pêche**

#### **Mai et juin 2019 – 5 bateaux de pêche commerciale équipé chacun d'un casier additionnel sans filet**

Cette activité de recherche consiste à fixer des hydrophones sur des casiers de pêche au crabe des neiges desquels nous aurons retiré le filet (1 en 2018 et 35 en 2019) afin de tester l'efficacité de cette méthode pour détecter et surveiller les baleines noires dans les lieux de pêche. Les tests seront mis au point et supervisés par l'Université Dalhousie. Des pêcheurs (1 en 2018 et 35 en 2019) effectueront des sorties en mer au cours de la saison pour récupérer les hydrophones. Les données recueillies seront analysées et diffusées par les voies scientifiques habituelles.

### **c. Bouées sans cordes**

#### **Mai et juin 2019 – 1 bateau nolisé avec 5 casiers de crabe des neiges avec filet, sans bouée**

#### **Mai et juin 2019 – 4 bateaux de pêche commerciale au crabe des neiges avec chacun 5 casiers additionnels avec filet, sans bouées**

L'un des principaux volets de notre projet consiste à faire tester 3 prototypes différents de bouées sans cordes à l'aide d'un bateau nolisé et par des pêcheurs de crabe des neiges, après la fin de la saison de pêche 2018 et pendant la saison 2019 également. Les prototypes mis au point par Desert Star, Edgetech et Aashore Innovations possède un déclencheur acoustique qui relâche une bouée reliée à un sac de cordes fixé au casier reposant au fond de l'eau. Au déclenchement, la bouée et la corde remontent à la surface.

#### **d. Comportement des câbles dans l'eau**

##### **Mai et juin 2019 - 4 bateaux de pêche commerciale au crabe des neiges avec 5 casiers additionnels ~~sans bouées~~**

Cette activité consiste à vérifier le comportement dans une colonne d'eau des câbles actuellement installés sur les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et ses environs tel que confirmé par le sondage auprès des pêcheurs, ainsi que sur des câbles d'autres calibres repérés dans la littérature et selon d'autres critères à déterminer. Nous prévoyons tester un minimum de 4 câbles de calibres différents et de faire des essais en mer de ces mêmes câbles dans la zone 12, chacun étant attaché à une bouée ou en étant séparé dans diverses conditions, telles qu'un fort courant en eau peu profonde, un fort courant en eau profonde, un courant régulier en eau peu profonde et un courant régulier en eau profonde. Nous estimons que cette activité fera ressortir le meilleur ratio entre la partie lourde et la partie « plastique » des câbles installés sur les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges.

Note : Ce projet est celui le plus important qui sera testé via ce permis expérimental.

#### **d.e. Résistance à la traction des câbles**

##### **Mai et juin 2019 – 1 bateau nolisé avec 5 casiers de crabe des neiges**

Dans cette activité, on examinera la résistance des câbles actuellement en usage dans les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et les aires voisines, tel que confirmé par le sondage des pêcheurs, ainsi que celle d'autres câbles de divers calibres répertoriés dans la littérature ou répondant à des critères qui restent à préciser. Nous prévoyons documenter la résistance minimum nécessaire des câbles en fonction de l'inertie (baleine, 1 700 lb), de la levée des casiers et de la capacité de se désengager au contact d'une baleine. Des essais seront menés sur des câbles de 4 calibres différents et nous ferons des essais en mer de ces câbles dans la zone 12 sur différents fonds marins rocaillieux ou vaseux.

**Pilotage et essais en mer de technologies nouvelles ou émergentes pouvant réduire l'empêchement des baleines noires dans les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et ses environs.**

## **ATTACHMENT (2)**

**DEMANDE DE PERMIS SCIENTIFIQUE À  
PÊCHES ET OCÉANS CANADA**

**PAR**

**L'ASSOCIATION DES CRABIERES ACADIENS**

**SHIPPAGAN, MAI JUIN 2019**

## ***Vessel Identification***

Vessel name	VRN
CINDY H. III	158986
HARRY FRYE	5581
GABRIEL MARYKA	150700
JBC	150065
CARLO G.	5639
JEAN-DENIS MARTIN	161205
REJEAN N.	150349

## St-Coeur, John

---

**From:** LeCouffe, Marc  
**Sent:** Tuesday, May 21, 2019 1:43 PM  
**To:** Richard, Jackey; Leger, Sylvie  
**Cc:** Belliveau, Ron; Hardy, Matthew; Legere, Luc  
**Subject:** Crabe des neiges - S.52

Bonjour,

Le regroupement Pêcheurs pour les baleines (ACA, FRAPP, etc.) vont faire l'essai encore cette année de casiers adaptés pour réduire les cordages. Cette année, ils veulent faire les essais dans les conditions réelles, c'est-à-dire en pêchant réellement du crabe. Les pêcheurs choisis demandent de pouvoir garder le crabe pêché avec ces casiers adaptés, et comptabiliser les débarquements contre leurs allocations individuelles.

Suite à une discussion avec Matthew Hardy, Ron Belliveau et moi, nous avons déterminé que ceci est possible. Les pêcheurs en question auront donc leur permis commercial ainsi qu'une copie du permis s.52 à bord. Ils pourront utiliser 5 casiers adaptés en plus de leur allocation de casiers normale.

Il y a une exception : un des participants n'est pas un détenteur de permis; celui-ci devra donc remettre le crabe capturé à l'eau.

Sylvie, SVP assurer que les permis s.52 reflète ceci, incluant le lien avec le permis commercial (peut-être une condition qui indique que « si le pêcheur est détenteur de permis commercial de crabe des neiges, le poisson capturé peut être gardé et sera comptabilisé envers le quota individuel...)

Marc

**Marc LeCouffe**

*Director, Resource and Aboriginal Fisheries Management \ Directeur, gestion de la ressource et des pêches autochtones*

*Gulf Region | Région du Golfe*

*Fisheries & Oceans Canada | Pêches et Océans Canada*

*343 Université Avenue \ 343 avenue Université*

*P.O. Box 5030 \ C.P. 5030*

*Moncton, NB E1C 9B6*

*Tel : 506-851-7790*

[Marc.LeCouffe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Marc.LeCouffe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

*Government of Canada | Gouvernement du Canada*



[@DFO Gulf, @MPO Golfe](#)



**Pilotage et essais en mer de technologies nouvelles ou émergentes pouvant réduire l'empêchement des baleines noires dans les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et ses environs.**

## **ATTACHMENT (1)**

**DEMANDE DE PERMIS SCIENTIFIQUE À  
PÊCHES ET OCÉANS CANADA**

**PAR**

**L'ASSOCIATION DES CRABIERES ACADIENS**

**SHIPPAGAN, MAI JUIN 2019**

## **1. ACTIVITÉS EN 2019**

### **a. Suivi et surveillance électronique; VMS, RFID, bouées intelligentes, journal de bord électronique**

#### **Mai et Juin 2019 - 5 bateaux de pêche commerciale au crabe des neiges**

Cette activité consiste à vérifier l'efficacité de deux systèmes intégrés de surveillance électronique pour ce qui est de la surveillance, du suivi et du signalement de la présence et de l'état des baleines en interaction avec les activités de la pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12. Deux (2) compagnies différentes nous fourniront un système intégré de capteurs reliés à un journal de bord informatisé pouvant surveiller le mouvement du bateau (VMS), l'emplacement des casiers (RFID) et l'emplacement des bouées. Des spécialistes des deux compagnies impliquées, Ecotrust, de la N.-É. et Ocean Marine, du Québec, assureront la coordination locale des essais en mer de leurs dispositifs. Chacun des deux prototypes sera mis à l'essai dans les lieux de pêche d'abord par un bateau nolisé puis par cinq pêcheurs différents, dans plusieurs conditions variées et sélectionnées d'avance.

### **b. Suivi et surveillance des baleines noires - Hydrophones fixés aux casiers sur les lieux de pêche**

#### **Mai et juin 2019 – 5 bateaux de pêche commerciale équipé chacun d'un casier additionnel sans filet**

Cette activité de recherche consiste à fixer des hydrophones sur des casiers de pêche au crabe des neiges desquels nous aurons retiré le filet (1 en 2018 et 3 [REDACTED] en 2019) afin de tester l'efficacité de cette méthode pour détecter et surveiller les baleines noires dans les lieux de pêche. Les tests seront mis au point et supervisés par l'Université Dalhousie. Des pêcheurs (1 en 2018 et 3 [REDACTED] en 2019) effectueront des sorties en mer au cours de la saison pour récupérer les hydrophones. Les données recueillies seront analysées et diffusées par les voies scientifiques habituelles.

### **c. Bouées sans cordes**

#### **Mai et juin 2019 – 1 bateau nolisé avec 5 casiers de crabe des neiges avec filet [REDACTED] sans [REDACTED]**

#### **Mai et juin 2019 – 4 bateaux de pêche commerciale au crabe des neiges avec [REDACTED] 5 casiers additionnels sans bouées**

L'un des principaux volets de notre projet consiste à faire tester 3 prototypes différents de bouées sans cordes à l'aide d'un bateau nolisé et par des pêcheurs de crabe des neiges, après la fin de la saison de pêche 2018 et pendant la saison 2019 également. Les prototypes mis au point par Desert Star, Edgetech et Aashore Innovations possède un déclencheur acoustique qui relâche une bouée reliée à un sac de cordes fixé au casier reposant au fond de l'eau. Au déclenchement, la bouée et la corde remontent à la surface.

#### **d. Comportement des câbles dans l'eau**

##### **Mai et juin 2019 - 4 bateaux de pêche commerciale au crabe des neiges avec 5 casiers additionnels sans bouées**

Cette activité consiste à vérifier le comportement dans une colonne d'eau des câbles actuellement installées sur les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et ses environs tel que confirmé par le sondage auprès des pêcheurs, ainsi que sur des câbles d'autres calibres repérés dans la littérature et selon d'autres critères à déterminer. Nous prévoyons tester un minimum de 4 câbles de calibres différents et de faire des essais en mer de ces mêmes câbles dans la zone 12, chacun étant attaché à une bouée ou en étant séparé dans diverses conditions, telles qu'un fort courant en eau peu profonde, un fort courant en eau profonde, un courant régulier en eau peu profonde et un courant régulier en eau profonde. Nous estimons que cette activité fera ressortir le meilleur ratio entre la partie lourde et la partie « plastique » des câbles installés sur les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges.

Besoin de clarification: En fait, les casiers sans bouées à l'7 le texte fait référence des câbles attachés à une bouée.

#### **e. Résistance à la traction des câbles**

##### **Mai et juin 2019 – 1 bateau nolisé avec 5 casiers de crabe des neiges**

Dans cette activité, on examinera la résistance des câbles actuellement en usage dans les engins de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 et les aires voisines, tel que confirmé par le sondage des pêcheurs, ainsi que celle d'autres câbles de divers calibres répertoriés dans la littérature ou répondant à des critères qui restent à préciser. Nous prévoyons documenter la résistance minimum nécessaire des câbles en fonction de l'inertie (baleine, 1 700 lb), de la levée des casiers et de la capacité de se désengager au contact d'une baleine. Des essais seront menés sur des câbles de 4 calibres différents et nous ferons des essais en mer de ces câbles dans la zone 12 sur différents fonds marins rocaillieux ou vaseux.

**DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES AND OCEANS  
GULF REGION**

**LICENCE TO FISH FOR  
Experimental purposes**

**LICENCE No.: SG-RHQ-19-065**

Pursuant to Part VII, Section 52, of the *Fishery (General) Regulations*, this licence is issued to **Robert Haché, Director General of Acadian Crabbers' Association**, 183A boul. J.D.Gauthier, Shippagan, New Brunswick, E8S1M8 (506) 336-1240.

This licence is issued for the purpose of:

The main objective of the proposed R&D project is to pilot test and sea trial several existing fishing gear technologies identified in the technical literature to minimize the impact of snow crab fishing ropes entanglement on right whale health in CFA 12 and surrounding areas.

Problematic ropes in the water column is responsible for most of the entanglements. Proposed solutions include a system to track whale entanglement, ropes with reduced breaking-strength, less flexibility in the water column and testing of technology to rehabilitate the natural infrastructure of the seabed. Solutions are addressed in 15 subprojects related to:

- Connection between traditional Vessel Monitoring Systems (VMS) and Electronic Monitoring (EM) for real time transmission of data related to whale sightings and entanglements and regulatory monitoring activities;
- Integration of new and/or emerging technologies into the snow crab fishing gear;
- Integration of new coding technologies for traceability of fishing gear;
- Rehabilitation of the natural infrastructure of the seabed.

The project plan for May and June 2019 is to experiment with five (5) sub projects that will take place in CFA 12. Please consult attachment 1 for details on each sub project.

**THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS APPLY TO THIS LICENCE:**

The following persons are authorized to carry out activities under the authority of this licence:

Name	Organization	Telephone
Robert Haché	Association des crabiers acadiens	(506)336-1240
	Association des crabiers acadiens	
	Association des crabiers acadiens	
	Association des crabiers acadiens	
	Ass. pêch. prof. crabiers acadiens	
	Ass. pêch. prof. crabiers acadiens	
	Ass. pêch. prof. crabiers acadiens	
	Association des crabiers acadiens	
	Association des crabiers acadiens	
	Association des crabiers acadiens	
	Crabiers du nord-est	

s.19(1)

**AUTHORITY TO FISH**

Fishing activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted under the direct supervision of the licence holder or authorized individuals as listed above. The licence holder is responsible to ensure that an authorized individual is present during any fishing activity authorized under this licence. Persons working under the authority of this licence shall carry a copy of the licence while conducting fishing activities and while in possession of fish caught or fishing gear used for fishing under the authority of this

licence. The operator of a vessel or persons authorized to carry out fishing activities shall produce this licence upon request by a fishery officer or fishery guardian for inspection.

## **AREA OF ACTIVITIES**

Fishing activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted in the following areas:

Activities will take place in Crab Fishing Area 12 in the Southern Gulf of St-Lawrence

See Annex B

## **SPECIES**

All organisms captured by the chartered vessel ~~Only the minimum number of species required to complete the survey or supply research samples shall be retained as specified below. other organisms shall forthwith~~ be returned to the place from which they were taken and where they are alive in a manner that causes them the least harm.

Species	Size	Number to be Caught and Sampled		
		Caught	Released	Retained
Adult male snow crab	larger than 3 and 3/4 carapace size	2-mt	all	All adult male snow crab caught

## **SAMPLES**

No collection activity shall occur when water temperatures exceed 20 degrees Celsius in order to minimize the stress on fish due to high water temperature. Except females and males with carapace size lesser than 3 and 3/4 inches that will be released live at sea, commercial crab caught by the participants holding a commercial snow crab licence will be retained and counted/deducted from the licence holders' snow crab quotas allocated by DFO in crab fishing area 12 in 2019. All catches captured by the chartered vessel shall be returned immediately to the water.

## **DISPOSITION OF RETAINED FISH**

Where the retention of fish is authorized in the "SPECIES" section of this licence, it shall not be used for human consumption and shall not be sold.

## **GEAR**

To prevent the transfer of disease and non-native organisms into water bodies, it is mandatory that all gear and equipment (including waders, nets, electrofishing cathode, anode, and buckets) that go in the water be cleaned, disinfected and decontaminated before transferring from one body of water to another.

You are authorized to use the following fishing gear:

Gear Type	Specifics	Mesh Size	Number of Units	Tended?
Snow crab traps			25	No

## **GEAR IDENTIFICATION**

All fishing gear that is set and left unattended shall be identified with the name of the licence holder, contact telephone number, and licence number that shall be painted on or otherwise securely affixed to a tag, float or buoy attached to the gear and be legible and readily visible at all times without the necessity of raising the gear from the water.

All fishing gear that is set and left unattended shall be tagged with the following tags issued by Fisheries and Oceans Canada: Where the gear is a lobster or crab trap, it shall be tagged on the frame of the trap.

Each trap shall be tagged with the following tags issued by Fisheries and Oceans Canada:

**G19 DFO RESEARCH 0001421 – 0001445 (25 tags)**

### **VESSEL IDENTIFICATION**

Activities carried out under the authority of this licence shall only be conducted using the following fishing vessel:

<b>Vessel Name</b>	<b>VRN</b>
<b>Marie-Caro</b>	<b>8506</b>
<b>Michel C.</b>	<b>12886</b>
<b>Lady Sylvia N.</b>	<b>5746</b>

### **PERIOD OF ACTIVITY**

This licence is valid from **May 13, 2019 to June 30, 2019**.

### **NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

Prior to commencing activities authorized under the authority of this licence, the licence holder or delegate must provide the Field Supervisor at the nearest Conservation and Protection office with the time and the location the activities are to be carried out and the details of the activities. Annex "A" is a list of all Conservation and Protection offices in the Gulf Region.

### **REPORT REQUIREMENTS**

A summary report on the project activities must be submitted to the Chief, Licensing, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, P.O. Box 5030, Moncton, NB, E1C 9B6 within 4 weeks after the expiry date of this licence.

### **ISSUED AT MONCTON, NB**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
DFO Authorized Person

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Licence Holder

Licence not valid unless signed by DFO Authorized Person and Licence Holder.

## **ANNEX "A"**

**Field supervisors are to be notified of all fishing activities before they take place.**

<b>Office</b>	<b>Telephone</b>	<b>Facsimile</b>
<b>NOVA SCOTIA</b>		
Antigonish	(902) 863-1142	(902) 863-7072
Chéticamp	(902) 224-2017	(902) 224-2579
Pictou	(902) 485-5413	(902) 485-1117
<b>NEW BRUNSWICK</b>		
Baie Ste-Anne	(506) 228-4263	(506) 228-6246
Beresford	(506) 542-7485	(506) 542-7480
Caraquet	(506) 727-3038	(506) 727-4616
Charlo	(506) 684-2202	(506) 684-2103
Grand Sault	(506) 473-3993	(506) 473-3947
Néguac	(506) 776-3307	(506) 776-1182
Renous	(506) 622-5992, 6315	(506) 622-0129
Richibucto	(506) 523-4606	(506) 523-8274
Shédiac	(506) 533-5030, 5033	(506) 533-5031
Shippagan	(506) 336-6474	(506) 336-6429
South Esk	(506) 773-3268	(506) 773-7015
<b>PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND</b>		
Alberton	(902) 853-2297	(902) 853-3822
Charlottetown	(902) 566-7831	(902) 626-4999
Souris	(902) 687-1485	(902) 687-3590
Summerside	(902) 888-4001	(902) 888-4003

**Pages 162 to / à 166**

**are duplicates**

**sont des duplicatas**



**St-Coeur, John**

---

**From:** Legresley, Jean-Claude  
**Sent:** Thursday, May 16, 2019 1:07 PM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie  
**Subject:** FW: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

Bonjour Sylvie

Fishery General Regulations (FGR)

## Sale of Fish

- **35 (1)** This section does not apply in respect of fish cultivated in an aquaculture facility or in respect of marine mammals.
- **(2)** Subject to subsection (3), no person shall buy, sell, trade, barter or offer to buy, sell, trade or barter any fish unless it was caught and retained under the authority of a licence issued for the purpose of commercial fishing, a licence issued under Part VII, a licence issued under the *Aboriginal Communal Fishing Licences Regulations* in which the Minister has authorized the sale of fish or an Excess Salmon to Spawning Requirement Licence issued under the *Pacific Fishery Regulations, 1993*.
- **(3)** Subsection (2) does not apply if the buying, selling, trading or bartering is carried out in accordance with the terms of the Agreement defined in section 2 of the *Western Arctic (Inuvialuit) Claims Settlement Act*, the Agreement defined in section 2 of the *James Bay and Northern Quebec Native Claims Settlement Act* or the Agreement defined in section 2 of the *Labrador Inuit Land Claims Agreement Act*.

## PART VII

# Fishing for Experimental, Scientific, Educational, Aquatic Invasive Species Control or Public Display Purposes

## Interpretation

**50** In this Part, *licence* means a licence to fish for experimental, scientific, educational, aquatic invasive species control or public display purposes.

- SOR/2015-121, s. 35

[Previous Version](#)

## Licence

**51** No person shall fish for experimental, scientific, educational, aquatic invasive species control or public display purposes unless authorized to do so under a licence.

- SOR/2015-121, s. 35

[Previous Version](#)

**52** Despite any provisions of any of the Regulations listed in subsection 3(4), the Minister may issue a licence if fishing for experimental, scientific, educational, aquatic invasive species control or public display purposes would be in keeping with the proper management and control of fisheries.

- SOR/2015-121, s. 35

[Previous Version](#)

Donc la vente de poisson pêché avec un permis 52 est autorisé par règlement.

Jean Claude LeGresley  
Chief of Policy and Regulations | Chef des politiques et réglementations  
Conservation & Protection  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada | Pêches et Océans Canada  
343 Ave. Université Avenue, Moncton NB E1C 9B6  
[Jean-Claude.LeGresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.LeGresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
Telephone | Téléphone 506-851-7800  
Facsimile | Télécopieur 506-851-2504  
Government of Canada | Gouvernement du Canada

**From:** Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** May-15-19 12:43 PM  
**To:** Comeau, Sandra J <[Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Butruille, Frédéric <[Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Arsenault, Linda <[Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <[Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chaput, Gerald <[Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; St-Coeur, John <[John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew <[Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

Thanks for clarifying this Sandra. I support your judgment.

If they do not wish to slow down their catch rates while they are testing these gear, could we suggest that the test be done outside the fishing season and that the crab be returned to the water? Can Science respond if this would have a negative impact on the survival of the snow crab since crab tends to molt in the summer?

Sylvie

**From:** Comeau, Sandra J <[Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, May 15, 2019 9:59 AM  
**To:** Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Butruille, Frédéric <[Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Arsenault, Linda <[Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <[Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chaput, Gerald <[Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; St-Coeur, John <[John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew <[Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

I don't think that the sale of crabs caught with additional traps and tags under a section 52 should be authorized. If they wanted to keep and sell the crab they should use their commercial tags. Since several requests for additional tags in the commercial fishery were refused this year by RM, it would be difficult to justify additional fishing effort through a scientific licence even though it is with ropeless gear. In the case that Sylvie is referring to last year with shrimp, there was no additional fishing effort under the scientific licence. The shrimp that was sold was captured with gear authorized under the commercial licence. The section 52 authorized the technique for storage and transporting the shrimp to test the quality of the shrimp.

Just my thoughts.

**Sandra Comeau**

*Resource Management / Gestion de la ressource*

*Telephone / Téléphone 506-395-7765*

**From:** Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Sent:** May-14-19 8:29 PM

**To:** Butruille, Frédéric <[Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Arsenault, Linda <[Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <[Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chaput, Gerald <[Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Comeau, Sandra J <[Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; St-Coeur, John <[John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Subject:** FW: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

Hi,

As stated by Matthew, I support these initiatives which have been funded by AFF, but I agree that some clarifications are required. See my comments in the attached word documents.

They are wishing to conduct these activities during the snow crab fishery to test the gear in a real environment (last year they conducted tests with traps that had no nets).

I was informed that the reason they are asking for 5 additional traps each is because licence holders who have agreed to conduct these tests do not want to deduct 5 of their commercial traps to replace them with ropless buoys because they are stressed with time to catch their quota due to the shorter snow crab season and possible temporary closures (due to whales) and they do not want to be slowed down by gear they may not be efficient in capturing crab.

As I state in the attached request, we have authorized a section 52 licence last year for shrimp where the shrimp was landed and processed. So we need to keep this in mind before refusing this request for landing the snow crab captured during the trials.

As for the additional traps being requested, I'm assuming they would be tagged by Section 52 tags?

Sylvie

**From:** oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Sent:** Tuesday, May 14, 2019 2:17 PM

**To:** Butruille, Frédéric <[Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Arsenault, Linda <[Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <[Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <[Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Chaput, Gerald <[Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Comeau, Sandra J <[Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; St-Coeur, John <[John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Cc:** Leger, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>

**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

Hello.

There have been several concerns raised from various sectors about this permit application. I am waiting until those are resolved.

Attached here Matthew Hardy's concerns from Science as well as Jean-Claude Legresley's from C&Ps, which are similar to Fred's concerns.

**From:** Butruille, Frédéric <Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Sent:** May-14-19 2:04 PM

**To:** Arsenault, Linda <Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Legresley, Jean-Claude <Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Chaput, Gerald <Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Comeau, Sandra J <Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; St-Coeur, John <John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Cc:** Leger, Sylvie <Sylvie.Leger@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Subject:** RE: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

I don't know if this would be OK to authorize the sale of fish caught under a section 52 licence? This is what is asked here. But contradicted two lines later:

### **SAMPLES**

No collection activity shall occur when water temperatures exceed 20 degrees Celsius in order to minimize the stress on fish due to high water temperature. Except females and males with carapace size lesser than 3 and 3/4 inches that will be released live at sea, catches will be deducted from various snow crab quota allocated by DFO to commercial fishermen in CFA12 in 2019. All commercial crab caught will be retained and counted/deducted from the CFA 12 TAC

### **DISPOSITION OF RETAINED FISH**

Where the retention of fish is authorized in the "SPECIES" section of this licence, it shall not be used for human consumption and shall not be sold.

Also, if this licence was to be approved, there needs to be more details in the GEAR section, or at the very least, the gear section must refer to the provided attachment that describes the various gears to be used under this proposed project. And also, are the 25 traps additional traps or part of the traps used during the fishery? Before these questions on gear are replied, I think someone I charge needs to make a decision about the sale of fish caught a s52 licence.

Copying Sylvie at RM... Sylvie maybe you have feedback or useful info for this vetting committee?

thanks

Frédéric Butruille

Regional Senior Fisheries and Aquaculture Management Officer / Agent régional principal de gestion des pêches et de l'aquaculture

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada

Moncton, NB

506-851-7358

[frederic.butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:frederic.butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**De :** Arsenault, Linda <Linda.Arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Envoyé :** mardi 14 mai 2019 13:50

**À :** Legresley, Jean-Claude <Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Butruille, Frédéric <Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Chaput, Gerald <Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Comeau, Sandra J <Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; St-Coeur, John <John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Objet :** FW: VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

**Importance :** Haute

Please advise if you approve.

This was due May 10, 2019

Thanks, Linda

**From:** Arsenault, Linda

**Sent:** May-08-19 2:12 PM

**To:** Legresley, Jean-Claude <Jean-Claude.Legresley@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Chaput, Gerald <Gerald.Chaput@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; 'Butruille, Frédéric (Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)' <Frederic.Butruille@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Akaishi, Fabiola <Fabiola.Akaishi@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; oceans-GLF / oceans-GLF (DFO/MPO) <Oceans-GLF@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; St-Coeur, John <John.St-Coeur@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; 'Comeau, Sandra J (Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)' <Sandra.Comeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Cc:** Hardy, Matthew <Matthew.Hardy@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Chamberland, Paul <Paul.Chamberland@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Subject:** VETTING - SG-RHQ-19-065 - Acadian Crabbers' Association - Robert Haché

**\*\*\*THE ATTACHMENTS SHOULD HAVE BEEN INCLUDED WITH MY FIRST EMAIL – SORRY.\*\*\***

**APPLICATION RECEIVED: May 2, 2019**

For your vetting please:

**PLEASE USE TRACK CHANGES IF THERE ARE ANY CHANGES TO BE MADE AND REPLY TO ALL.**

Please forward this email to the appropriate people if they are not on this list.

Activities are to start **May 13, 2019.**

**SAME or SIMILAR TO SG-RHQ-18-105D**

**Your response is required by noon: May 10, 2019.**

Thank you,

Linda Arsenault

A/Project Officer, Integrated Business Management

Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada

[linda.arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:linda.arsenault@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: (506) 851-2212 / Facsimile: (506) 851-7732

Agente de projet, p.i, Gestion intégrée des affaires  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[linda.arsenault@dfp-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:linda.arsenault@dfp-mpo.gc.ca) /Tél.: (506) 851-2212 / Télécopieur: (506) 851-7732

**Pages 173 to / à 176**

**are duplicates**

**sont des duplicatas**

## St-Coeur, John

---

**From:** Légère-Melanson, Lisa on behalf of Vautour, Denise  
**Sent:** Thursday, February 7, 2019 2:28 PM  
**To:** XGLF-GRP, All C&P/Fishery Officers  
**Subject:** NARW measures - Mesures pour la Baleine Noire  
**Attachments:** NR\_F\_FHM\_RightWhales\_2019Measures\_2019-02-06\_1940.docx;  
BCK\_E\_FHM\_RightWhales\_2019Measures\_2019-02-06\_1845.docx;  
BCK\_F\_FHM\_RightWhales\_2019Measures\_2019-02-06\_1845.docx;  
NR\_E\_FHM\_RightWhales\_2019Measures\_2019-02-06\_1940.docx; ML\_FHM\_NARW\_2019MeasuresAnnouncement\_2019-01-31\_1145 - tCLEAN.docx; ML\_FHM\_NARW\_2019MeasuresAnnouncement\_2019-02-05\_1205\_FR\_rev Golfe.docx; ATL MM 2019 (Feb 6).jpg

Good Afternoon/Bonjour,

Please find attached information from today's announcement by Minister Wilkinson regarding north American right whale measures.

Veuillez trouver ci-joint de l'information rattachée à l'annonce du ministre Wilkinson faite aujourd'hui concernant les mesures pour la baleine noire.

Lisa (for/pour Denise Vautour)

***Lisa Légère-Melanson***

Administrative Officer | Agente administrative  
Conservation and Protection | Conservation et protection  
Director's Office | Bureau du directeur  
Salle 322  
343 Université Avenue  
Moncton, NB E1C 5K4  
Telephone | Téléphone 506-851-7825  
Facsimile | Télécopieur 506-851-7732  
[lisa.legere-melanson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:lisa.legere-melanson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)





## Communiqué

Pour diffusion immédiate

### **Le gouvernement du Canada dévoile son plan de 2019 pour protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord**

Le 7 février, 2019

Shippagan (Nouveau-Brunswick)

Le gouvernement du Canada

Au cours des deux dernières années, le gouvernement du Canada a mis en place des mesures pour protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord. Nous poursuivons notre engagement envers la protection de nos baleines en voie de disparition et le renforcement de l'économie.

Aujourd'hui, le ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne, l'honorable Jonathan Wilkinson, et le ministre des Transports, l'honorable Marc Garneau, ainsi que le député d'Acadie—Bathurst, Serge Cormier, ont annoncé la manière dont le gouvernement du Canada compte protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord en voie de disparition, durant la saison de pêche de 2019, tout en soutenant et en faisant croître l'économie océanique, dont dépendent tant de Canadiens de l'Est.

La baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord fait face à deux menaces principales — les collisions avec les navires et l'empêchement dans les engins de pêche.

Les mesures améliorées annoncées aujourd'hui s'ajoutent à une saison 2018 réussie, au cours de laquelle aucune baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord n'est morte dans les eaux canadiennes.

Lors de l'élaboration de ces mesures améliorées, les représentants officiels du gouvernement du Canada ont rencontré des pêcheurs, des expéditeurs, des responsables autochtones, des organisations environnementales et d'autres intervenants pour nous assurer de tenir compte de façon appropriée des expériences de 2018 et de bien nous efforcer à assurer l'intégrité des initiatives de protection des baleines, tout en demeurant aussi sensibles que possible aux importants intérêts économiques.

De plus, quatre baleineaux ont récemment été repérés dans les eaux américaines — un signe encourageant pour cette espèce en voie de disparition.

Pour réduire la probabilité de collisions avec les navires, le gouvernement compte :

- Réintroduire une restriction de vitesse obligatoire pour les navires de 20 mètres ou plus jusqu'à un maximum de 10 nœuds lorsqu'ils se déplacent dans l'ouest du golfe du Saint-Laurent, et ce, à compter du 28 avril.
- Continuer de permettre aux navires de se déplacer à des vitesses opérationnelles sécuritaires dans certaines parties de deux voies de navigation au nord et au sud de l'île d'Anticosti lorsqu'aucune baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord n'est observée dans la région.
- Ajuster les zones où la restriction de vitesse obligatoire s'applique pour tenir compte des observations de baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord afin de minimiser les répercussions sur l'industrie des croisières et sur le réapprovisionnement des collectivités.

Pour s'attaquer au problème de l'empêchement dans les engins de pêche, le gouvernement compte :

- Ajuster la zone fermée à la pêche au crabe des neiges, à la pêche au homard et à toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non exploitées pour la saison, afin de cerner la zone où 90 % des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord ont été observées l'an dernier durant la haute saison de pêche. Cette zone plus petite a un peu moins la moitié de la taille qu'elle avait en 2018 et est plus étendue du nord au sud par rapport à 2018.
- Maintenir la zone de protection globale au même niveau en ce qui a trait à la zone de fermeture combinée saisonnière et à la zone où des fermetures temporaires de 15 jours peuvent se produire pour la pêche au crabe des neiges, au homard et toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non tendus après l'observation d'une ou plusieurs baleines noires.
- Ajuster le protocole pour les fermetures temporaires afin d'inclure des dispositions pour l'observation des baleines noires dans les eaux peu profondes de moins de 20 brasses (environ 36,5 mètres de profondeur). Une fermeture de 15 jours ne sera déclenchée dans les eaux de moins de 20 brasses que si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont repérées dans les eaux peu profondes.

Comme nous l'avons mentionné, ces mesures améliorées n'ont pas été élaborées uniquement par le gouvernement du Canada. Les consultations avec les pêcheurs, les collectivités, les dirigeants autochtones et l'industrie ont été exhaustives. Cela comprend ce qui a été partagé au cours des derniers mois lors de réunions régionales au Québec et au Canada atlantique et d'une table ronde pan-atlantique à Dartmouth avec des partenaires en octobre 2018, ainsi que les nouveaux avis scientifiques découlant du processus du SCCS en novembre.

Comme l'an dernier, le gouvernement continuera de surveiller les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord et de travailler avec les pêcheurs pour réduire au minimum la quantité de cordes dans l'eau, de cordes à chenilles et de bouées, et pour améliorer le signalement des engins perdus.

En 2018, des aéronefs sous le contrôle du gouvernement canadien, ont effectué plus de 2 075 heures de vol pour étudier ces baleines en voie de disparition et pour faire respecter la fermeture des pêches. Ceci s'ajoute à la surveillance effectuée par nos partenaires américains. Par conséquent, le gouvernement dispose d'une année supplémentaire de données scientifiques qui nous ont permis d'approfondir nos connaissances sur la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord. De nombreux partenariats ont également été établis avec des organismes environnementaux, des collectivités, des universités, des scientifiques et des pêcheurs, et nous remercions tous nos partenaires pour leur travail acharné et leur collaboration.

Enfin, nous continuons d'appuyer les essais par l'industrie de technologies et de méthodes de pêche novatrices visant à prévenir et à atténuer les situations d'empêchement des baleines. Pêches et Océans Canada sera l'hôte d'un sommet sur l'innovation dans le domaine des engins de pêche plus tard cette année, qui portera sur les solutions technologiques visant à réduire les risques pour les baleines ainsi que sur les solutions visant à réduire ou à éliminer les engins fantômes. Un engin fantôme désigne tout équipement de pêche ou tout débris lié à la pêche qui a été abandonné, perdu ou jeté d'une autre manière, et qui est l'un des débris les plus dangereux et les plus mortels que l'on trouve dans les océans.

Ces mesures complètent les efforts actuels de rétablissement déployés en vertu de la Loi sur les espèces en péril, qui comprennent la Stratégie et le Plan d'action pour le rétablissement de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord, ainsi que les obligations imposées par le Règlement sur les mammifères marins.

Le gouvernement est convaincu que ces mesures améliorées renforceront la protection des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord, et nous sommes déterminés à faire tout ce qui est en notre pouvoir pour assurer la survie de l'espèce et le rétablissement de cette population en voie de disparition.

## Citations

« L'an dernier, aucune baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord n'est morte dans les eaux canadiennes. Ce succès est attribuable en partie à la rapidité d'action du gouvernement du Canada, à ses solides partenariats et à la conformité de l'industrie. Grâce à une année supplémentaire de travaux scientifiques et de consultations, les mesures améliorées annoncées aujourd'hui renforceront la protection des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord — une espèce en voie de disparition, tout en soutenant et en faisant croître l'économie océanique dont dépendent tant de Canadiens. »

*L'honorable Jonathan Wilkinson*

*Ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne*

« Encore une fois, le gouvernement du Canada et l'industrie maritime travaillent ensemble pour assurer la sécurité de la navigation et éviter les collisions avec les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent. Je tiens à remercier nos partenaires de continuer à travailler avec nous, surtout en ce qui concerne des mesures importantes comme celles annoncées aujourd'hui. La limite de vitesse obligatoire permettra de protéger nos océans et nos voies navigables, et d'aider à sauver la baleine noire — cette espèce emblématique. »

*L'honorable Marc Garneau*

*Ministre des Transports*

« En tant que député d'Acadie—Bathurst, je tiens à remercier et à reconnaître sincèrement le travail acharné et la collaboration de notre industrie de la pêche et des nombreuses personnes dans nos collectivités qui ont travaillé en toute collaboration au cours de l'année écoulée. Grâce à vos efforts collectifs, nous nous assurons d'avoir les pratiques de pêche les plus robustes et les plus équilibrées, qui non seulement protègent les espèces emblématiques, comme la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord, mais permettent également une pêche sécuritaire et durable. »

*Serge Cormier, député d'Acadie—Bathurst*

« Grâce aux bons résultats obtenus l'an dernier à la suite des mesures de protection des baleines noires, aux collectes de données effectuées et aux consultations avec les groupes concernés, nous disposons aujourd'hui de meilleurs outils pour continuer à protéger les baleines noires, et ce, dans le respect de nos principales industries comme la pêche et le tourisme. »

*L'honorable Diane Lebouthillier*

*Ministre du Revenu national et députée de Gaspésie—Les Îles-de-la-Madeleine*

## Faits en bref

- Le budget de 2018 du gouvernement du Canada prévoit 167,4 millions de dollars sur cinq ans pour la protection et le rétablissement d'espèces de baleines en voie de disparition au Canada, notamment l'épaulard résident du Sud, la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord et le béluga de l'estuaire du Saint-Laurent. Ce montant comprend le financement destiné à des activités scientifiques pour aider à mieux comprendre les facteurs qui

influent sur la santé des populations de baleines, et à des mesures contribuant à réduire les menaces découlant des activités humaines.

- En 2017, 12 baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord sont mortes dans les eaux canadiennes. La population mondiale était estimée en 2018 à environ 411 animaux, dont au plus un quart étaient des femelles en âge de se reproduire.
- Des menaces complexes, comme les collisions avec des navires, les empêtrlements dans les engins de pêche, la disponibilité des proies, l'augmentation des niveaux de bruit et la pollution de l'eau, ont des répercussions sur de nombreuses populations de baleines, notamment la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord, l'épaulard résident du Sud, et le béluga de l'estuaire du Saint-Laurent.
- Le Plan de protection des océans, d'un montant de 1,5 milliard de dollars, est l'investissement le plus important jamais effectué pour protéger les côtes et les voies navigables du Canada. Cette stratégie nationale crée un système de sécurité maritime de classe mondiale qui offre des possibilités économiques aux Canadiens d'aujourd'hui tout en protégeant nos côtes et la qualité de nos eaux pour les générations futures. La stratégie est élaborée en étroite collaboration avec les peuples autochtones, les intervenants locaux et les collectivités côtières.

### Produits connexes

- Document d'information : Protection de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord
- Infographie : Protection des baleines noires contre les empêtrlements dans les engins de pêche
- Infographie : Ralentissement des navires
- Carte : Mesures visant à protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord

### Liens Connexes

- [Protection des baleines en voie de disparition au Canada](#)
- [Protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord des collisions avec les navires dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent](#)
- [Protégeons nos côtes — Plan de protection des océans](#)
- [Le gouvernement annonce de nouvelles initiatives visant à protéger les baleines dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans](#)
- [Ce que nous avons entendu : Synthèse des commentaires exprimés à la table ronde pan-atlantique de 2018 sur la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord](#)

- 30 -

### Renseignements:

Jocelyn Lubczuk  
Attachée de presse  
Cabinet du ministre des Pêches, des Océans  
et de la Garde côtière canadienne  
613-992-3474  
[Jocelyn.lubczuk@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jocelyn.lubczuk@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Relations avec les médias  
Pêches et Océans Canada  
613-990-7537  
[Media.xncr@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Media.xncr@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Delphine Denis  
Attachée de presse  
Cabinet de l'honorable Marc Garneau  
Ministre des Transports (Ottawa)  
613-991-0700  
[delphine.denis@tc.gc.ca](mailto:delphine.denis@tc.gc.ca)

Relations avec les médias  
Transport Canada  
613-993-0055  
[media@tc.gc.ca](mailto:media@tc.gc.ca)

## **Restez branchés**

- Suivez le ministère des Pêches et Océans Canada sur [Twitter](#), [Facebook](#), [Instagram](#) et [YouTube](#).
- Suivez la Garde côtière canadienne sur [Twitter](#), [Facebook](#), [Instagram](#) et [YouTube](#).
- Inscrivez-vous afin de recevoir les communiqués et plus via notre fil RSS. Plus de plus amples informations ou vous inscrire, visitez : <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/media/rss-fra.htm>.

## **Message sur Twitter**

Le gouvernement du Canada présente son plan de 2019 pour protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord. @PêchesOcéansCAN @Transports\_gc



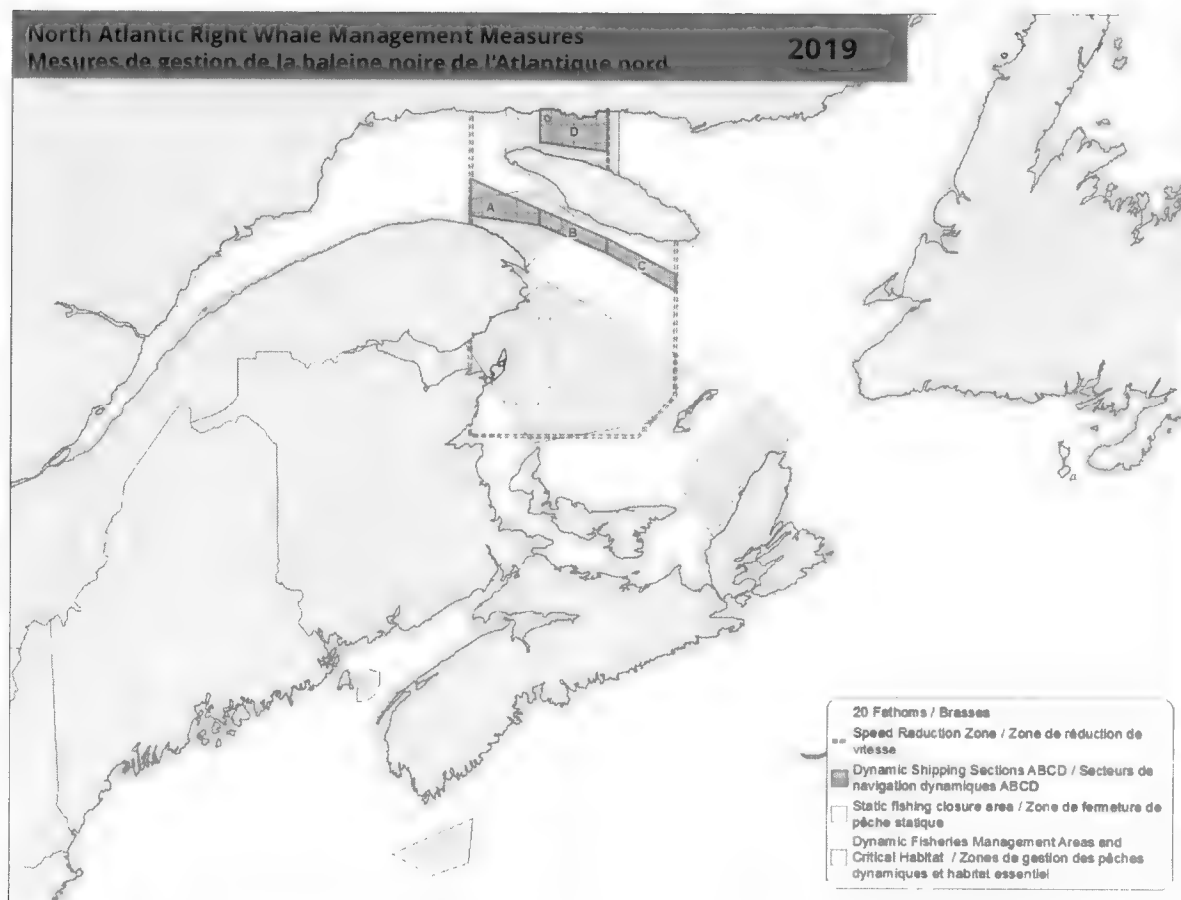
## Fiche d'information

### Protection de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord

*La baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord est une espèce en voie de disparition imminente.*

*Les principales menaces comprennent les collisions avec des navires et les empêtements.*

Le Canada prend toutes les mesures nécessaires pour aider à protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord. Grâce à une année supplémentaire d'analyses scientifiques, d'activités de pêche et de transport maritime et de rétroaction, nous avons désormais plus de renseignements à notre disposition pour éclairer nos décisions pour 2019.



L'ensemble des mesures et des initiatives en place au Canada atlantique et au Québec demeure axé sur la prévention des collisions avec les navires et des empêtements. Ces mesures et initiatives sont les suivantes :

#### Ralentissement des bateaux

- Du 28 avril au 15 novembre, une limite de vitesse maximale de 10 nœuds sera rétablie pour les navires de 20 mètres ou plus dans l'ouest du golfe du Saint-Laurent. La zone de restriction de vitesse et les dates peuvent être ajustées au besoin en fonction de la présence de baleines noires dans la zone et des problèmes de sécurité maritime.

- Une fois de plus, les navires pourront naviguer à des vitesses opérationnelles sécuritaires dans certaines parties de deux voies de navigation au nord et au sud de l'île d'Anticosti, lorsqu'il n'y aura aucune baleine dans la zone. Pendant 15 jours, un ralentissement obligatoire à 10 nœuds sera en vigueur dans les voies de navigation appropriées lorsqu'une baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord y est repérée. Cette période de ralentissement de 15 jours pourrait être prolongée au besoin.
- En réponse aux consultations menées auprès de l'industrie et selon les données scientifiques sur la présence des baleines, deux changements ont été apportés cette année à la zone de restriction de la vitesse.
  - La partie sud-est de la zone de restriction de la vitesse autour des îles de la Madeleine a été retirée.
  - Pour aider à réduire les répercussions sur l'industrie du transport maritime, les navires pourront, en l'absence d'observations de baleines noires, se déplacer à des vitesses opérationnelles sécuritaires dans une plus grande zone au nord de l'île d'Anticosti, s'étendant jusqu'à la terre ferme.
- Transports Canada continuera d'appliquer les limitations de vitesse avec l'appui de la Garde côtière canadienne. Les propriétaires de bateau contrevenant à ces mesures seront passibles d'une amende allant de 6 000 \$ à 25 000 \$.

### **Gestion des pêches**

Zone de fermeture en vigueur toute la saison dans le Canada atlantique et au Québec

- Une zone de fermeture en vigueur toute la saison (appelée zone statique) pour la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard (et toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non surveillés) sera en place à compter du 28 avril 2019 dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent.
- La fermeture de cette année a été ajustée pour couvrir la plus forte concentration de baleines observée au plus fort de la saison de pêche en 2018. Bien que la zone pour 2019 ait une taille et une forme différentes (environ 63 % plus petite et plus étendue du nord au sud qu'en 2018), la zone de protection globale reste la même. Toute zone qui n'est plus visée par la fermeture pendant toute la saison fait maintenant partie de la zone où des fermetures temporaires peuvent se produire.

Zones de fermeture temporaire au Canada atlantique et au Québec lorsque des baleines noires s'y trouvent

- Les zones faisant l'objet de fermetures temporaires (appelées zones dynamiques) sont assujetties à des protocoles de fermeture automatique pour la pêche aux engins fixes non surveillés dans six zones du Canada atlantique et du Québec, dont deux habitats essentiels dans les bassins Roseway et Grand Manan.
- Si **une ou plusieurs baleines** noires sont repérées dans ces zones, une zone définie autour de la position géographique de la baleine observée sera fermée pendant 15 jours. Les fermetures peuvent durer plus de 15 jours si les baleines demeurent dans le secteur.
- À l'extérieur des zones de fermeture temporaire et saisonnière désignées, les fermetures seront envisagées au cas par cas, et une attention particulière sera portée à l'observation de **trois baleines ou plus**, ou d'une mère avec son baleineau.

Dispositions pour les eaux de moins de 20 brasses de profondeur

- La pêche à engins fixes non surveillés dans des eaux **de moins de 20 brasses de profondeur** (ce qui équivaut à un bâtiment de 12 étages) ne sera soumise à des protocoles de fermeture temporaire que si une baleine noire est observée à ces profondeurs.

Suivi efficace des cordes et des bouées

- Marquage séquentiel des bouées et marquage des engins propres à la pêche, dans le but d'instaurer progressivement le marquage obligatoire des engins pour toutes les pêches à engins fixes d'ici 2020.

Signalement obligatoire des engins perdus

- Les titulaires de permis de toutes les pêches à engins fixes seront tenus de signaler la perte d'engins de pêche.

Déclaration obligatoire des interactions entre les navires ou les engins de pêche et les mammifères marins

- Tout contact accidentel entre un mammifère marin et un navire ou un engin de pêche doit être signalé.

#### Étude de nouvelles technologies et méthodes de pêche

- Soutenir les mises à l'essai par l'industrie des technologies pour des engins de pêche « sans danger pour les baleines » qui réduisent au minimum ou éliminent le risque d'empêchement pour les baleines, et évaluer les projets pilotes en recourant à l'expertise scientifique.
- Tenir un sommet sur l'innovation dans le domaine des engins de pêche à la fin de cette année, qui comprendra un volet axé sur les solutions technologiques visant à atténuer les engins fantômes.

#### Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins

- Poursuivre le renforcement de la capacité d'intervention sécuritaire et efficace auprès des baleines et d'autres mammifères marins en détresse, p. ex. l'empêchement dans les engins.
- Fournir 1 million de dollars par année pour appuyer le travail essentiel de nos partenaires d'intervention, en particulier le désempêchement des grandes baleines.
- Utiliser une variété d'outils et de pratiques stratégiques, y compris une combinaison d'expertise interne et externe pour intervenir auprès des mammifères marins en détresse.
- Renforcer la capacité des collectivités autochtones à mener des activités d'intervention.

#### Règlement sur les mammifères marins

- Assurer une meilleure protection des mammifères marins, y compris les baleines à risque du Canada, grâce aux modifications apportées au *Règlement sur les mammifères marins* en juillet 2018.
- Le *Règlement sur les mammifères marins* exige que tous les navires respectent une distance d'approche minimale de 100 mètres pour les baleines noires et de 200 mètres pour une mère et son baleineau.

#### Poursuite de la surveillance et du signalement

- On dispose d'une variété d'outils pour détecter les baleines de manière visuelle et acoustique, y compris la surveillance par aéronefs et par navires, ainsi que la détection au moyen d'hydrophones et de planeurs.
- Plusieurs organismes travaillent ensemble pour détecter les baleines noires, mettre en commun les données et surveiller les zones de pêche actives (y compris les zones fermées).
- Des recherches scientifiques sont menées pour mieux comprendre les baleines et prévoir leurs déplacements.
- Maintenir les activités de relevés scientifiques en mettant l'accent sur les zones qui n'ont pas encore fait l'objet de relevés adéquats afin d'améliorer les connaissances sur la répartition des baleines noires dans les eaux canadiennes. Le déploiement additionnel d'appareils acoustiques passifs permettra également de recueillir des données qui seront utiles dans ce domaine. De plus, Pêches et Océans Canada poursuivra son travail sur la disponibilité des proies et les facteurs en cause.
- Le Programme national de surveillance aérienne de Transports Canada continuera d'assurer la surveillance des voies de navigation des baleines noires. Afin de réduire les ralentissements inutiles dans l'industrie :
  - 1 vol en 14 jours, du 28 avril au 11 mai, sera effectué pour le début de la saison.
  - 1 vol en 7 jours, du 12 mai au 1<sup>er</sup> novembre, sera effectué pour dégager les voies maritimes de la présence de baleines.
  - 1 vol en 14 jours, du 2 au 15 novembre, sera effectué car le risque que des baleines soient présentes est moindre durant ces périodes.
- Cette année encore, un système d'aéronef piloté à distance – ou drone – viendra consolider le programme de surveillance de Transports Canada en effectuant des essais pour la détection des baleines noires dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent.

Le Canada a fait d'importants progrès dans la protection de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord, mais il reste encore du travail à faire. Le Canada continue d'appliquer des mesures qui tiennent compte des meilleures données scientifiques disponibles et des commentaires des collectivités autochtones, des intervenants, des partenaires et de l'industrie, afin de protéger ces baleines contre d'autres dommages tout en réduisant au minimum les éventuelles pertes économiques pour les pêcheurs et les collectivités côtières.

Février, 2019



## **MEDIA LINES**

### **Management measures for 2019 to protect North Atlantic right whales in Canada**

**Issue:** On February 7, the Government of Canada will announce its 2019 plan to protect North Atlantic right whales in Canada. Fisheries and Oceans Canada will announce fisheries management measures and Transport Canada will announce measures related to speed restrictions.

#### **Key messages**

- The Government of Canada is committed to taking all necessary actions, including ongoing fisheries management measures in Atlantic Canada, to help protect North Atlantic right whales from further harm.
- We have heard the concerns raised by fishing and marine industry representatives, as well as Indigenous communities regarding the impact of measures in Atlantic Canada.
- Protecting Canada's endangered whales from harm is a shared responsibility that has posed challenges for many. We would like to acknowledge the hard work and continued cooperation of harvesters and their respective organizations in Atlantic Canada, who have made changes to their operations to contribute to the shared goal of protecting right whales in our waters.
- 2019 is the third year that the Government of Canada has implemented specific fisheries management measures to help protect North Atlantic right whales. These measures complement existing tools such as *Species at Risk Act* recovery strategies and action plans, marine protected areas and the *Marine Mammal Regulations*.
- We must continue to take appropriate action to reduce threats to whales by mitigating the risk of fishing gear entanglements and vessel collisions.
- These measures aim to protect endangered whales from harm and at the same time minimize possible impacts for industry and coastal communities. The measures take into account the best available science and input from provincial governments, Indigenous communities, academia, non-governmental organizations, and other stakeholders that have been shared over the past months at meetings and roundtable discussions.
- We are learning from, and making changes based on, the 2018 experience to ensure continued protection of the species while being sensitive to the concerns and feedback from fish harvesters and all those affected by the measures.

#### ***Fisheries management***

- We worked to reach the right balance between implementing measures to protect Canada's right whales, and mitigating the socio-economic impacts on fishing communities and related industries.
- The suite of fisheries management measures and initiatives in place for fish harvesters in Atlantic Canada remains focused on preventing entanglement. This includes:
  - Season-long and temporary area closures to snow crab and lobster fisheries (and all other non-tended fixed-gear fisheries) and targeted provisions this year for waters shallower than 20 fathoms (36.5 metres or 120 feet);
  - Maintaining focused surveillance on the water and in the air to detect whales;

- Continued monitoring of vessel location and movement to ensure compliance with the measures;
  - Ongoing measures to minimize the amount of rope in the water and to more effectively track of rope and buoys;
  - Mandatory reporting for lost gear;
  - Mandatory reporting of interactions between vessels or fishing gear and marine mammals; and,
  - Supporting industry trials of innovative fishing technologies (e.g., ropeless fishing gear) and methods to prevent and/or mitigate whale entanglement
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada will implement a season-long area closure (referred to as the “static zone”) in the Gulf of St. Lawrence for snow crab and lobster fisheries (and all other non-tended fixed-gear fisheries) on April 28, 2019 - or earlier if right whales are observed making their way into the Gulf of St. Lawrence before this date. This area is a known right whale foraging area where most right whales were observed in 2018 during the snow crab and lobster fisheries. Once implemented, the area would be closed to non-tended fixed-gear fishing activity for the remainder of the season.
  - If right whales are detected, DFO will also implement temporary fisheries closures for snow crab and lobster fisheries (and all other non-tended fixed-gear fisheries) in a total of six specific areas in Atlantic Canada (referred to as the “dynamic zone”) – two of which are critical habitat areas. If one or more right whales are observed, a defined area around the geographic position of the whale sighted will be closed for 15 days from the date of the sighting. Such closures could extend beyond 15 days if whales remain in the area.
  - This year’s season-long closure area is a different size and shape than last year. The closed area is approximately 2,400 sq km and reflects where 90 per cent of the right whales were observed during peak fishing seasons in May and June 2018. While the area is smaller (about 62%) and more elongated North-to-South than in 2018, the overall protection area remains the same, as any grids no longer part of the season-long closure now fall within the area where temporary closures can occur, and will be subject to automatic closure for a minimum of 15 days if whales are observed.
  - The Department will do all we can to allow the snow crab fishing season in area 12 to open as early as possible, however it is heavily dependent on ice and weather conditions. The safety of harvesters is a priority. We recognize that the earlier snow crab harvesters can begin fishing, the earlier they will catch their quota, and remove their gear from the water.
  - For 2019, snow crab and lobster fisheries (and all other non-tended fixed-gear fisheries) conducted in waters less than 20 fathoms in depth will be subject to temporary closures only if a right whale is observed in those waters.
    - If one or more right whales are seen in waters between 10 and 20 fathoms in depth, a temporary closure would be put in place to between 10 and 20 fathoms. Harvesters would then be required to move gear close to shore but would be allowed to continue to fish in the areas less than 10 fathoms deep.
    - If one or more right whales are seen in waters less than 10 fathoms deep, a temporary closure would apply to the defined area around the sighting, regardless of depth, and would effectively close the area to the shoreline.

- For areas that fall outside of the designated season-long and temporary closure areas, closures will be considered on a case-by-case basis with special consideration for sightings of three or more whales, or a mother and a calf pair.

### ***Enforcement***

- Conservation and Protection fishery officers will be enforcing the closures using a range of tools and platforms, including air and surface patrols. Fisher harvesters and the public are encouraged to report any potential fisheries violations to DFO at 1-800-565-1633.
- Fishery officers will also be enforcing the Marine Mammal Regulations introduced in 2018 to prevent disturbance or harassment of whales and other mammals.

### ***Protest Activity***

- DFO respects the right of Canadians to peacefully voice their opinions but acts of violence and intimidation against federal Fishery Officers will not be tolerated.
- DFO is working with the Sûreté du Québec and the Royal Canadian Mounted Police to ensure safety for all. Any act of violence or intimidation will be dealt with swiftly and firmly by the police.

### ***Surveillance plans***

- We use a variety of tools to detect for North Atlantic right whales, including aircraft surveillance, on the water vessel surveillance, underwater hydrophones and glider technologies.
- Multiple agencies are working together to detect these whales in Atlantic Canada so that we can better protect them for future generations.
  - DFO Science aircrafts are conducting a scientific survey in various areas to better understand whale distribution and abundance to support longer term decision-making;
  - DFO Conservation and Protection aircraft are monitoring fishing areas and are also watching fishery closure areas to ensure compliance to the law;
  - The U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) is flying in our waters to count, identify and catalogue individual right whales; and,
  - Transport Canada's National Aerial Surveillance Program aircraft is monitoring shipping zones.
- Aerial surveillance is our primary means for detecting right whales in Atlantic Canada. On any given day, five or more aircrafts could be flying over the waters of Atlantic Canada in search for whales.
- DFO Science will be contracting two aircrafts to conduct scientific surveys to quantify abundance and distribution of whales to support longer term decision-making. The surveys will follow a pre-set plan to cover key areas for right whales and other whales (e.g. Gulf of St. Lawrence, Roseway Basin, Bay of Fundy and other areas). By better understanding where the whales are located and their abundance, we will be in a better position to protect them as well as meet market access requirements under the US Marine Mammal Protection Act.
- Transport Canada's National Aerial Surveillance Program aircraft is flying with trained whale observers from DFO on board to monitor the four shipping zones.

- More intensive surveillance efforts are planned during periods of significant fishing activity, from the end of April until the end of November, because this is the period when we expect more whales in our waters. Weather conditions tend to complicate flying in the fall and this is the period when whales are expected to start leaving the area.
- DFO continues to work with both Canadian and international experts in reviewing various whale detection technologies, including acoustic buoys and gliders that are capable of detecting the presence of North Atlantic right whales. These actions will help inform surveillance efforts.
- Last year, Fisheries and Oceans Canada launched Dalhousie University's WhaleMap on our website: On Alert for Whales. This interactive map synchronizes whale sightings data from multiple sources in Atlantic Canada on one single platform. By integrating this information on the web in near-real time, partners are better able to work together, and members of the public have access to the most complete information possible.

#### ***Marine mammal response program***

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada is responsible for supporting marine mammals and sea turtles in distress. In collaboration with conservation groups and non-governmental organizations, the Department supports marine mammal incident response networks in all regions under the umbrella of the Marine Mammal Response Program.
- In 2018, \$1 million per year ongoing was set aside under the Whales Initiative to support the critical work of the Marine Mammal Response Program responders. This fund will help ensure responders have the capacity to deliver safe and effective response, in particular for the disentanglement of large whales.
- The Department is working with marine mammal response partners to ensure there is long-term capacity to respond to marine mammal incidents, including right whale incidents such as disentanglements, and to develop capacity within Indigenous communities to provide response activities under the program.
- In the Fall of 2018, DFO put in place the Atlantic Marine Mammal Hub to better coordinate and ensure consistency in the protection of marine mammals in Eastern Canada. The Atlantic Marine Mammal Hub's work covers the DFO Regions of Newfoundland and Labrador, Maritimes, Gulf and Quebec.

#### ***MSC certification***

- The decision by the Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) to suspend certification for the snow crab fishery in the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence for the 2018 season is a stark reminder of the need for all parties to work together to protect the North Atlantic right whale.
- Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) certification is a business decision initiated and paid for by industry members. DFO will continue to support industry as it works to restore the MSC certification for the snow crab fishery by taking meaningful actions to protect right whales in 2019 and beyond.

#### ***Reporting of right whales and marine mammals***

- As part of the Marine Mammal Regulation amendments, accidental contact between a marine mammal and fishing gear or vessels is required to be reported. This reporting requirement is national in scope.

- This improves the Department's ability to track these incidents, which in turn are used to make management decisions.
- This requirement helps to align Canadian measures with US measures in terms of fish harvesters reporting on marine mammal interactions. As such, this will also help maintain market access for Canadian harvesters exporting to the U.S.
- Please report marine mammal emergencies, such as entanglements in fishing gear, strandings or dead animals, to the appropriate response organization. Sightings of marine mammals can be reported voluntarily to the appropriate regional contact. Reporting information found here: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especes/mammals-mammiferes/report-rapport/page01-eng.html>
- Harvesters are required to adhere to their licence conditions. Fishery officers will be verifying compliance and charges could be laid if licence holders are not adhering to them.

#### ***Fishing technologies and methods***

- The Department supports industry efforts to explore fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing the risk of whale entanglements.
- As a part of this support, DFO is working with industry-led pilot projects to test the application of new gear technologies, such as ropeless gear. If successful, some of these initiatives could help further reduce the amount of rope in the water and subsequently lower the risk of entanglements to whales in the future.

#### ***Canadian Coast Guard***

- The Canadian Coast Guard is preparing its resources for icebreaking, search and rescue and aids to navigation to support the snow crab fishery as soon as it is safe to do so.
- The Canadian Coast Guard is a key partner in protecting North Atlantic right whales. Its Marine Communications and Traffic Services centres monitor the area to ensure compliance with speed restrictions for commercial vessels, and its vessels are required to comply with the speed restriction except in cases of emergency response.

#### ***Lobster Fishing Area 38 Pilot***

- Beginning in November 2018, Grand Manan Fisherman's Association implemented a pilot project of interim right whale management measures in LFA 38. This fishing season has little overlap with the seasonal presence of right whales.
- This pilot highlights industry's strong commitment to mitigating risk to right whales from fishing activities while also working to limit the associated impact to fishing operations.
- The results of the pilot will be assessed to determine whether it could be applied on a longer-term basis as well as whether elements of it could apply in other Atlantic fisheries.
- These interim measures are consistent with mitigation approaches used in U.S. fisheries.
- The Grand Manan Fishermen's Association is committed to actively monitoring for right whales to support this protocol, which is a reflection of their long history of right whale stewardship.

### ***Lobster Fishing Area 34 Pilot***

- Coldwater Lobster Association (CLA), conducted a pilot study on the effectiveness and practicality of ropeless fishing gear technology for the commercial lobster industry within lobster Fishing Area 34 (LFA 34) over the summer and fall of 2018.
- CLA partnered with Desert Star Systems LLC, a US-based oceans technology company, to test and evaluate their ropeless fishing gear, acoustic receivers and Ropeless Fisher™ app. To date, ropeless fishing gear technology has not been tested on trawl, only single pot fisheries such as crab.
- Ropeless fishing holds the promise that the permanent vertical buoy lines associated with pot and trap fisheries could be substantially removed from the water column, making these waters safer to marine mammals and navigation in general.
- The results from the pilot study, are being compiled and are expected to be released to DFO shortly.

### ***U.S. MMPA***

- Canada is proud of its world-class fisheries management and shipping regimes, and the rapid mobilization of action to address threats to right whales.
- Canadian officials have been engaged with the U.S. from the outset on the implementation of new import provisions under the U.S. *Marine Mammal Protection Act*, which takes effect January 1, 2022.
- The DFO Science aerial surveys started in 2018 aim to provide critical information on distribution and abundance of whale species. That information is required to design management measures to meet requirements under the Act.
- The measures we've introduced for this season aim to protect these endangered whales from harm and minimize possible economic losses for the industry and coastal communities that depend on the fishery.
- DFO will continue to work cooperatively with our U.S. counterparts to ensure Canada is able to meet new U.S. import provisions and avoid any potential impact to the sector on this important trade relationship.

### ***Ongoing research***

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada will maintain its survey efforts in 2019, with an emphasis on areas not yet adequately surveyed. This will help give a more complete picture of NARW distribution in Canadian waters.
- Additional deployment of passive acoustic devices will also allow the department to collect data that will help in this regards.
- Researchers will also continue to look at the NARW's main prey, *Calanus* copepod, to better understand prey availability and factors affecting it.
- Understanding where the whales are and where their main prey is will help towards defining the NARW critical habitat.

## **Questions and Answers**

### **Q1) How do the 2019 measures differ from those in 2018?**

A1) As in 2018, DFO will implement a both season-long as well as temporary area closures in Atlantic Canada in an effort to mitigate risks to right whales.

This year's season-long closure area is a different size and shape than last year. The closed area is approximately 2,400 sq km and reflects where 90 per cent of the right whales were observed during peak fishing seasons in May and June 2018. While the area is smaller (about 65%) and more elongated North-to-South than in 2018, the overall protection area remains the same. Any grids no longer part of the season-long closure now fall within the area where temporary closures can occur, and will be subject to automatic closure for a minimum of 15 days if whales are observed.

Additionally, temporary closures will be in effect from the date of the *sighting* whereas in 2018 the 15-day timeframe applied from the date of the *closure coming into effect*.

For 2019, snow crab and lobster fisheries (and all other non-tended fixed-gear fisheries) conducted in waters less than 20 fathoms deep will be subject to temporary closures only if a right whale is observed in those waters.

- If one or more right whales are seen in waters between 10 and 20 fathoms deep, a temporary closure would be put in place to the 10 fathom line. Harvesters would then be required to move gear close to shore but would be allowed to continue to fish in the areas less than 10 fathoms deep.
- If one or more right whales are seen in waters less than 10 fathoms deep, a temporary closure would apply to the defined area around the sighting, regardless of depth, and would effectively close the area to the shoreline.

These decisions were made using the best available science and input from provinces, stakeholders, partners, experts, academia, non-governmental organizations, and Indigenous peoples that was shared over the past months during meetings and round table discussions. We are learning from, and making changes based on, the 2018 experience to ensure continued protection of the species while being sensitive to the concerns and feedback from fish harvesters and all those affected by the measures.

A summary of comments from the 2018 Pan-Atlantic Roundtable on North Atlantic right whales is available here:

<http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especes/publications/mammals-mammiferes/2018-roundtable-table ronde/index-eng.html>

### **Q2) Will a fishery close if a whale is found near a fishery management area?**

A2) Fisheries and Oceans Canada will implement a season-long area closure (referred to as the "static zone") in the Gulf of St. Lawrence for all snow crab and lobster fisheries (and all other non-tended fixed-gear fisheries) on April 28, 2019 or earlier if right whales are observed making their way into the Gulf of St. Lawrence before this date. This area is now a known right whale foraging area where most right whales were observed in 2018 during the snow crab and lobster fisheries. Once implemented, the area would be closed to non-tended fixed-gear fishing activity for the remainder of the season.

If right whales are present, DFO will also implement temporary fisheries closures for non-tended fixed-gear fishing (including snow crab and lobster) in a total of six areas in Atlantic Canada (referred to as the “dynamic zone”)– two of which are critical habitat areas. If one or more right whales are observed, a defined area around the position of the sighting will be closed for 15 days from the date of the sighting. Such closures could extend beyond 15 days if whales remain in the area.

For 2019, snow crab and lobster fisheries (and all other non-tended fixed-gear fisheries) conducted in waters less than 20 fathoms deep will be subject to temporary closures only if a right whale is observed in those waters. If one or more right whales are seen in waters between 10 and 20 fathoms deep, a temporary closure would be put in place to the 10 fathom line. Harvesters would then be required to move gear close to shore but would be allowed to continue to fish in the areas less than 10 fathoms deep. If one or more right whales are seen in waters less than 10 fathoms deep, a temporary closure would apply to the defined area around the sighting, regardless of depth, and would effectively close the area to the shoreline.

**Q3) What will happen when a right whale is observed in Atlantic Canada waters?**

A3) If one or more right whales are observed, within the temporary closure areas, a defined area around the position of the sighting will be closed for 15 days from the date of the sighting. Such closures could extend beyond 15 days if whales remain in the area. For 2019, snow crab and lobster fisheries (and all other non-tended fixed-gear fisheries) conducted in waters less than 20 fathoms deep will be subject to temporary closures only if a right whale is observed in those waters.

For areas that fall outside of the designated season-long and temporary closure areas, the closures will be considered on a case-by-case basis with special consideration for sightings of three or more whales, or a mother and a calf pair.

**Q4) How did DFO determine the season-long fishery closure within the Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery?**

A4) DFO bases its fishery management decisions on the precautionary principle and the best available science. We worked to reach the right balance between implementing measures to protect Canada’s right whales, and mitigating the socio-economic impacts on fishing communities and related industries. The season-long area closure was based on the sightings of right whales observed in 2018.

**Q5) Are the modifications to this year’s plan to protect right whales intended to respond to industry pressure? Will right whales be less protected as a result?**

A5) These decisions were made using the best available science and input from provinces, stakeholders, partners, experts, academia, non-governmental organizations, and Indigenous peoples that was shared over the past months during meetings and round table discussions. We are learning from, and making changes based on the 2018 experience to ensure continued protection of the species while being sensitive to the concerns and feedback from fish harvesters and all those affected by the measures.

With an additional year of scientific analysis, fishing activity and feedback we now have more information available to us to inform our decision-making. We have refined the measures in place this year, however the overall protection area remains the same, as any grids no longer part of the season-long closure now fall within the area where temporary closures can occur, and will be subject to automatic closure for a minimum of 15 days if whales are observed.

**Q6) What were the results from the CSAS report and are they included in this decision?**



A6) DFO is committed to providing high-quality scientific advice and information in a timely manner to the public. Science advice at DFO is generated through the Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat (CSAS). This advisory process ensures integrity is maintained, and that all science advice benefits from a thorough peer review. The findings of the November Right Whale CSAS meeting were available for developing the 2019 fisheries management measures and the science advisory report will be available in the coming weeks.

These management decisions take into account the best available science and input from stakeholders, partners, experts, academia, non-governmental organizations, and Indigenous communities that have been shared over the past months during meetings and roundtable discussions.

**Q7) Do you have the capacity to enforce closures in such a high-volume fishing area if harvesters decide to protest?**

A7) In 2018, DFO trained and hired more than 100 new fishery officers across Canada, including in regions that will be engaged in surveillance and monitoring of whales. Fishery officers will continue to actively promote, monitor and enforce compliance with the Fisheries Act and regulations, including the Marine Mammal Regulations introduced in 2018, using a range of tools and platforms.

DFO reminds everyone that it is imperative to respect the law.

**Q8) Is DFO concerned that a fixed fishery closure will create a fence effect and increase the risk of entanglement?**

A8) Increased closures may result in a higher concentration of gear in those areas open to fishing. DFO closely monitors active fishing areas with air surveillance and increased vessel monitoring reporting intervals. If a whale is observed nearby, all harvesters will be required to remove their gear from the surrounding area in an effort to prevent entanglement.

**Q9) What is DFO doing to protect calves? And what measures will be put in place if a mother and calf are sighted?**

A9) DFO scientists and partners are closely monitoring right whales and are placing high importance on the protection of calves in an effort to rebuild the population. Given that there were no right whale calves observed last year, we are encouraged by the four calves observed so far this season, and are particularly interested in ensuring their well-being going forward.

As part of the 2019 fisheries management measures to protect the species, closures will be considered on a case-by-case basis for sightings that fall outside the designated season-long and temporary management areas – with special consideration for sightings of three or more whales, or a mother and a calf pair.

Under the Marine Mammal Regulations, when a whale is with its calf, vessels must respect a minimum approach distance of 200 metres.

**Q10) How many entanglements happen because of floating surface lines versus the vertical lines?**

A10) DFO is very concerned about the role fishing gear plays in right whale mortalities. Entanglement in fishing gear contributes to injury and/or death for many large whale species and a whale can remain entangled for years. DFO does record entanglements which are reported to the department through the Marine Mammal Response Program, by fish harvesters or the general public. Studies on scarring, that are conducted for some species, indicate that entanglement occurs more often than reported. Less rope floating in the water will reduce the possibility of whales becoming entangled.

**Q11) Is there any research that DFO is conducting or funding into more whale-friendly fishing gear, for example, weak links, rope less gear, etc?**

A11) Some of what DFO is considering includes:

- Working with industry to explore fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing the risk of entanglements.
- Carrying out more scientific research to learn more about right whales including a better understanding of their distribution and prey availability.

**Q12) What kind of support does DFO give volunteer whale rescue teams?**

A12) In 2018, \$1 million per year ongoing was set aside under the Whales Initiative to support the critical work of the Marine Mammal Response Program responders, in particular to ensure capacity to deliver safe and effective response.

The Department is working with marine mammal response partners to ensure there is long-term capacity to respond to marine mammal incidents, including right whale incidents such as disentanglements, and to develop capacity within Indigenous communities to provide response activities under the program.

**Q13) Can DFO use satellite tags to monitor right whales?**

A13) Fisheries and Oceans Canada currently uses satellite tag technology to monitor various species of fish and marine mammals for research purposes, which enable us to track areas visited, as well as data on the animal's speed, depth and body temperature. DFO also uses tags to track injured or tangled whales when a response is not safe in order to relocate the whale when conditions improve.

DFO is planning to tag a few right whales this coming summer to better understand diving and feeding behavior, as well as movement patterns within Canadian waters. This information will help to better manage activities threatening North Atlantic Right Whale. This work is done in collaboration with American researchers.

**Q14) How does seismic drilling impact right whales?**

A14) We do not have evidence that offshore drilling contributed to the whales' deaths in 2017.

Entanglement and vessel strikes remain the primary human-caused threats to North Atlantic right whales. Other threats include disturbance from noise and the presence of vessels, exposure to contaminants, and changes to prey abundance and distribution.

**Q15) Is lost gear identifiable/traceable?**

A15) At the September 2018 G7 Ministers Meeting in Halifax, the Government of Canada announced we would be strengthening our domestic and international commitment to address marine litter by signing on to the Global Ghost Gear Initiative.

Currently, fish harvesters are being encouraged to undertake ghost gear removal initiatives, in conjunction with local fishery enforcement officers, and we are working to expand current mandatory reporting requirements for lost gear to more fisheries. Later this year we will be hosting a Gear Innovation Summit, which will include a stream focused on technological solutions to mitigate ghost gear. DFO will also be collaborating with industry partners to pilot potential projects in order to reduce and mitigate impacts of ghost gear.

Measures for last year and the coming 2019 season require gear marking for certain fisheries. These measures are being applied in an effort to possibly trace lost gear, which has the

potential to become ghost gear. We have been consulting with fish harvesters, and are working toward phasing in sequentially marked buoys and fishery-specific gear-marking, aiming to phase in mandatory gear marking for all fixed-gear fisheries in 2020.

**Q16) Will the pilot measures for LFA38 be considered for the Gulf of St. Lawrence?**

A16) The fishery in LFA 38 is a smaller fishery with fewer harvesters and has little overlap with the seasonal presence of right whales. The results of the pilot will be assessed to determine whether it could be applied on a longer-term basis as well as whether elements of it could apply in other Atlantic fisheries. Harvesters in the Bay of Fundy have a long history of working to reduce their likelihood of interactions with North Atlantic right whales.

The measures and protocols applied to both the Bay of Fundy LFA38, and those in the Gulf of St. Lawrence are based on the best scientific information available about the presence of right whales in our waters.

**Q17) Are minimum approach distances regulated?**

A17) The Government of Canada amended the *Marine Mammal Regulations* (MMR) made under the *Fisheries Act* to strengthen rules governing human activities affecting marine mammals, such as whale watching. The amendments were published in the *Canada Gazette, Part II* on July 11, 2018.

The amendments to the *Marine Mammal Regulations* include:

- Expanding the scope of application of the Regulations to include conservation and protection of marine mammals in Canada and Canadian fisheries waters.
- Regulating marine mammal watching.
- Defining “disturb” in the Regulations.
- Introducing a general minimum approach distance of 100 m for whales, dolphins and porpoises.
- Providing alternative approach distances that are tailored to particular circumstances, including minimum approach distances of :
  - 200 m for all killer whale populations in B.C. and the Pacific Ocean;
  - 400 metres for threatened or endangered species of whales, dolphins and porpoises in the St. Lawrence estuary and the Saguenay River;
  - 200 m for whales, dolphins, and porpoises in resting position or with its calf,
  - 200 metres for all whales, dolphins and porpoises in certain parts of the St. Lawrence estuary; and
  - 50 m in parts of the Churchill Estuary (which includes the Churchill River) and parts of the Seal River
- Prohibiting flight manoeuvres intended to bring an aircraft closer to a marine mammal or to otherwise disturb it. This would include landings, take-offs and changes in course or altitude.
- Requiring any accidental contact between a vessel or fishing gear and a marine mammal to be reported.
- An exception for disturbances that contribute to conserving and protecting marine mammals. This would include helping animals in distress, conducting marine scientific research, as well as carrying out activities authorized by licence under section 52 of the *Fishery (General) Regulations* or otherwise authorized under the *Species at Risk Act*.
- An exception for any work, undertaking or activity authorized under the *Fisheries Act*.

**Q18) What was the economic impact of the 2018 measures? Will DFO compensate for losses incurred in 2018?**

A18) We acknowledge that closing areas to commercial fisheries can result in economic impacts which is why we have carefully consulted with stakeholders to seek ways to minimize impacts while achieving our conservation objectives. The long-term economic risks of not adequately protecting North Atlantic right whales are very important. We've already seen the temporary suspension of MSC certification for the snow crab fishery in the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence in 2018. Additional trade and eco-certification impacts could result in long-term serious economic impacts to coastal communities in Atlantic Canada and Quebec. For this reason, we are continuing to focus on ways to minimize the risk of entangling right whales, while also balancing the needs of coastal communities.

**Q19) Are the current fisheries management measures intended to protect right whales enough to comply with the U.S. Marine Mammal Protection Act's import provisions?**

A19) These measures take into account protections in the United States. Canadian officials have been engaged with the U.S. from the outset on the implementation of new import provisions under the U.S. *Marine Mammal Protection Act*.

The DFO Science aerial surveys started in 2018 aim to provide critical information on distribution and abundance of whale species. That information is required to design management measures to meet requirements under the Act.

Our government will continue to work cooperatively with our U.S. counterparts to demonstrate Canada's leadership on the protection of right whales and to ensure Canada is able to meet new U.S. import provisions and avoid any potential impact to the sector on this important trade relationship.

**Q20) How do the Canadian measures compare to the U.S. measures? Has the U.S. adjusted their measures this season?**

A20) These measures take into account protections in the United States. Fisheries and Oceans Canada works closely with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and continues to meet on an ongoing basis to work together to better protect North Atlantic right whales.

Information about NOAA's management efforts and regulations aimed at the recovery of the North Atlantic right whale population is available online:

<https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/endangered-species-conservation/reducing-ship-strikes-north-atlantic-right-whales>

**Q21) How many charges under the *Fisheries Act* have there been related to fishing in areas closed due to the presence of right whales?**

A21) DFO is committed to enforcing the law. Individuals who contravene measures to protect marine mammals are subject to penalties under the law. Fishery officers monitor activity and collect information relating to any non-compliance detected following fishery closures.

Per department policy, we do not publicly release details regarding charges and we don't comment on investigations. However, if there is a conviction, DFO publishes the information related to charges on its website: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/media/charges-inculpations-eng.htm>

**Q22) How many whales were identified last year and where were they detected?**

A22) Multiple agencies worked together to detect these whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence so that we can better protect them for future generations.

- DFO Science aircraft conducted a systematic, scientific survey in Atlantic Canadian waters to better understand the distribution and abundance of whales;
- DFO Conservation and Protection monitored fishing areas and surveyed fishery closure areas to ensure compliance with the law;
- NOAA also flew over our waters to attempt to identify and catalogue individual right whales; and,
- Transport Canada's National Aerial Surveillance Program aircraft monitored the four shipping zones and the shipping slow-down area.

As of the last update in November, at least 135 individual North Atlantic right whales had been sighted swimming in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence, and at least 7 individual whales were present in the Bay of Fundy in 2018. Please note that this does not necessarily represent the total number of right whales that could be found at this time of the year in the Southern Gulf, or in Canadian waters. Right whales are constantly moving in our waters. Our ability to observe them depends on their movements, their activities for feeding, as well as weather and ocean conditions.

Fisheries and Oceans Canada launched Dalhousie University's WhaleMap on our website: On Alert for Whales. This interactive map synchronizes whale sightings data from multiple sources in Atlantic Canada on one single platform. By integrating this information on the web in near-real time, partners will be better able to work together and members of the public will rapidly have access to the most complete information possible.

**Q23) How many right whales were reported entangled in 2018?**

A23) There were no right whale deaths reported in Canadian waters. In 2018, a total of three entangled North Atlantic right whales were sighted alive in Canadian waters:

- The first on July 13, 2018 in the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence. After extensive efforts by boat and aerial surveillance, fishery officers and our partners were not able to relocate the whale.
- The second entangled North Atlantic right whale was reported on July 30, 2018 approximately 22 nautical miles east of Grand Manan, New Brunswick. It was located again on August 5, 2018. The Campobello Whale Rescue Team and Department vessel responded shortly. They were able to remove the fishing gear and disentangle the whale.
- On August 20, 2018 Fisheries and Oceans Canada was made aware of an entangled North American right whale East of Miscou Island. The whale was monitored and after a certain time, the whale appeared to have shed the lines and was believed to be gear free.

**Q24) What is DFO's current policy/protocol on whale disentanglements?**

A24) Right whales are subject to the same procedures used when carrying out the disentanglement of any large whale species, and human safety is a priority. In 2018, Fisheries and Oceans Canada committed \$1 million per year to support marine mammal response groups.. We will continue to work with our partners to identify opportunities to strengthen the national response program to ensure there is capacity to deliver safe and effective marine mammal response where and when it is needed.

**Q25) What has the Government of Canada committed in funding to support marine mammals?**

A25) The Government of Canada made a historic investment of \$1.5 billion with the Oceans Protection Plan and in Budget 2018, introduced a 5-year, \$167.4 million Whales Initiative.

We also committed \$1 million per year to support critical work done by our marine mammal response partners.

**Q26) Why are whale disentanglements conducted differently depending on which coast of the country the whales are entangled? Will DFO consider additional training for disentanglers? Why has DFO entered into agreements with volunteer rescue teams rather than doing the rescues itself?**

A26) The program delivery model under the Marine Mammal Response Program varies in the East and West Coast to reflect the unique circumstances involved in responding to a marine mammal in distress in the respective region. DFO will continue to use a variety of policy tools and practices, including a mix of in-house expertise and third-party service providers, in order to respond to marine mammals in distress.

In 2018, \$1 million per year ongoing was set aside under the Whales Initiative to support the critical work of the Marine Mammal Response Program responders, in particular to ensure capacity to deliver safe and effective response.

In addition, under the Oceans Protection Plan, DFO will enhance and strengthen the Marine Mammal Response Program, marine protected areas (including surveillance and enforcement), as well as operational capacity to support responding to entanglements with response training and response-appropriate equipment.

**Q27) Last year a right whale was sighted near herring seiners. Will DFO allow this fishing to continue in 2019?**

A27) DFO's temporary closures apply only to non-tended fixed-gear fisheries (including snow crab and lobster) on a grid-by-grid basis within the designated area subject to temporary closures and critical habitat zones in the Roseway and Grand Manan basins. The 2018 sighting of a right whale near herring seiners was not within a critical habitat area where we expect to see whales congregating. As such, we allowed fishing to continue but asked harvesters to be on alert.

The Department considers a 100 m approach distance to be appropriate for North Atlantic right whales. This approach distance adds to the fisheries management measures the Government of Canada introduced to protect this endangered whale species from harm.

**Q28) Will harvesters support these measures?**

A28) We are learning from, and making changes based on, the 2018 experience to ensure continued protection of the species while being sensitive to the concerns and feedback from fish harvesters and all those affected by the measures. Protecting Canada's endangered whales from harm is a shared responsibility that has posed challenges for many. We would like to acknowledge the hard work and continued cooperation of harvesters and their respective organizations in Atlantic Canada, who have made changes to their operations to contribute to the shared goal of protecting right whales in our waters.

The long-term economic risks of not adequately protecting North Atlantic right whales are very important. We've already seen the temporary suspension of MSC certification for the snow crab fishery in the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence in 2018. Additional trade and eco-certification impacts could result in long-term serious economic impacts to coastal communities in Atlantic Canada and Quebec. For this reason, we continue to focus on ways to minimize the risk of entangling right whales, while also balancing the needs of coastal communities.

**Q29) What is DFO's surveillance plan for 2019?**

A29) Fisheries and Oceans Canada will maintain its survey efforts in 2019, with an emphasis on areas not yet adequately surveyed. This will help give a more complete picture of NARW distribution in Canadian waters.

We use a variety of tools to detect for North Atlantic right whales, including aircraft surveillance, on the water vessel surveillance, underwater hydrophones and glider technologies. Multiple agencies will work together to detect these whales in Atlantic Canada so that we can better protect them for future generations.

- DFO Science aircrafts are conducting a scientific survey in various areas to better understand whale distribution and abundance to support longer term decision-making;
- DFO Conservation and Protection aircraft are monitoring fishing areas and are also watching fishery closure areas to ensure compliance to the law;
- The U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) is flying in our waters to count, identify and catalogue individual right whales; and,
- Transport Canada's National Aerial Surveillance Program aircraft is monitoring shipping zones.

Aerial surveillance is our primary means for detecting right whales in Atlantic Canada. On any given day, five or more aircrafts could be flying over the waters of Atlantic Canada in search for whales.

As with 2018, intensive surveillance efforts are planned during periods of significant fishing activity, from the end of April until the end of November, because this is the period when we expect more whales in our waters. Weather conditions tend to complicate flying in the fall and this is the period when whales are expected to start leaving the area.

---

[DRAFT] | 22:45 2019-01-30

**Prepared by:** Ashley Jackson, Manager, FHM communications

**Approved by:**

Brett Gilchrist, FRM - approved  
Simon Nadeau – Acting Director, Marine Mammal Science - approved

**CONCURRENT APPROVAL**

Julie Gascon, DG of Operations CCG - approved  
Randy Jenkins, Director, FRM - reviewed  
RDG, Gulf - approved  
RDG, Maritimes - approved  
RDG, Quebec - pending  
Robert Day, A/DG FRM - reviewed  
Simon Nadeau – A/DG EOS – approved  
Caroline Quinn, Director of Strategic Communications – approved

Sylvie Lapointe, ADM FHM – approved  
Wayne Waddell for Arran McPherson – ADM Science – approved  
Kathryn McElhone, A/DG Communications – approved  
SADMO – approved  
DMO – approved  
MO – pending

**Spokesperson:**

Adam Burns  
Simon Nadeau

---

**Program Contact:**

Adam Burns, DG Fisheries Resources Management  
Simon Nadeau, Senior Science Advisor, 613-991-6863

**Communications Contact:**

Kayla Beamish, Communications Advisor





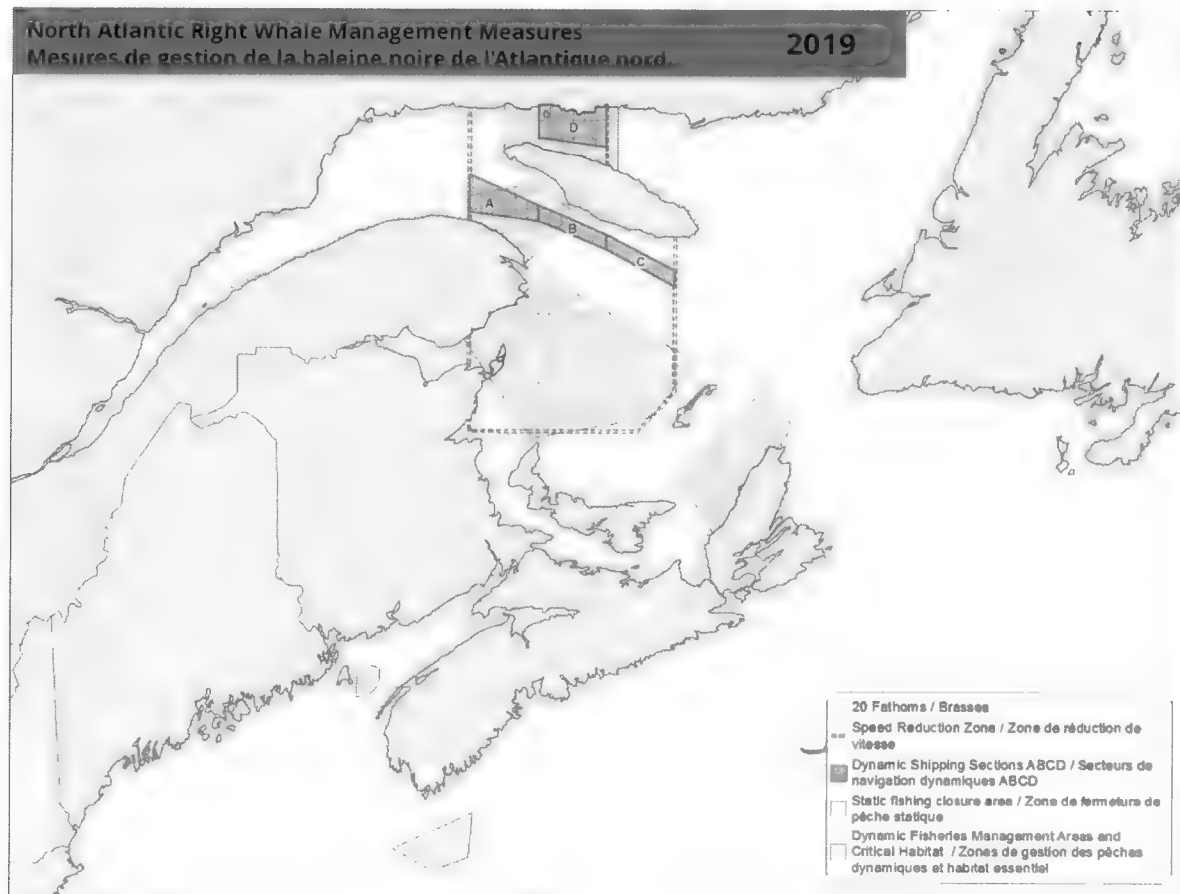
## Backgrounder

### Protecting North Atlantic Right Whales

*North Atlantic right whales are a highly endangered species.*

*Key threats include vessel strikes and entanglements.*

Canada is taking all necessary actions to help protect North Atlantic right whales. With an additional year of scientific analysis, fishing and marine transportation activity and feedback we now have more information available to inform our decision-making for 2019.



The suite of measures and initiatives in place in Atlantic Canada and Quebec remains focused on preventing vessel strikes and entanglement. This includes:

#### Slowing down vessels

- Between April 28 and November 15, a speed restriction to a maximum of 10 knots will be reinstated for vessels 20 metres or more when travelling in the western Gulf of St. Lawrence. The speed restriction zone

and dates may be adjusted as needed depending on the presence of right whales in the area and any marine safety issues.

- Once again, ships will be allowed to travel at safe operational speeds in parts of two shipping lanes north and south of Anticosti Island, when no whales are in the area. A 15-day mandatory slowdown to 10 knots will be activated within the appropriate shipping lanes when a North Atlantic right whale is spotted. The 15-day slowdown may be extended as needed.
- In response to consultations with industry and based on scientific data on whale presence, two changes have been made to the restriction zone this year:
  - The southeast corner of the speed restriction zone around the Magdalen Islands has been removed.
  - To help reduce impacts on the marine shipping industry, vessels will be allowed, in the absence of right whale sightings, to travel at safe operational speeds in a larger area north of Anticosti Island, extending to the mainland.
- Transport Canada will continue to enforce the speed restrictions with support from the Canadian Coast Guard. Vessel owners who fail to comply will face a penalty between \$6,000 and \$25,000.

### **Managing fisheries**

#### Season-long closure area in Atlantic Canada and Quebec

- A season-long area closure (referred to as the static zone) for snow crab and lobster fisheries (and all other all non-tended fixed-gear fishing) will be in place effective April 28, 2019 in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.
- This year's season-long closure has been adjusted to cover the highest concentration of whales observed during the peak of the fishing season in 2018. While the area for 2019 is a different size and shape (about 63% smaller and more elongated North-to-South than in 2018), the overall protection area remains the same. Any area no longer captured by the season-long closure now fall within the area where temporary closures can occur.

#### Temporary closure areas in Atlantic Canada and Quebec when right whales are present

- The areas subject to temporary closures (referred to as the dynamic zone) are subject to automatic closure protocols for non-tended fixed gear fisheries in six areas in Atlantic Canada and Quebec – including two critical habitats in the Roseway and Grand Manan Basins.
- If **one or more** right whales are observed in these areas, a defined area around the geographic position of the whale sighted will closed for 15 days. Closures could extend beyond 15 days if whales remain in the area.
- Outside designated season-long and temporary closure areas, closures will be considered on a case-by-case basis, with special consideration for sightings of **3 or more** whales, or a mother and calf pair.

#### Provisions for waters shallower than 20 fathoms

- Non-tended fixed-gear fisheries in waters **less than 20 fathoms deep** (or a 12-storey building) will be subject to temporary closure protocols only if a right whale is observed in these depths.

#### Effective tracking of rope and buoys

- Sequentially marked buoys and fishery-specific gear-marking, aiming to phase in mandatory gear marking for all fixed-gear fisheries by 2020.

#### Mandatory reporting for lost gear

- Licence holders in all fixed-gear fisheries will be required to report lost gear.

#### Mandatory reporting of interactions between vessels or fishing gear and marine mammals

- Any accidental contact between marine mammal and a vessel or fishing gear must be reported.

#### Exploring new fishing technologies and methods

- Supporting industry trials of "whale safe" gear technologies that minimize or eliminate the risk of entanglement to whales and evaluating pilot projects using scientific expertise.

- Hosting a Gear Innovation Summit later this year, which will include a stream focused on technological solutions to mitigate ghost gear.

#### **Marine Mammal Response Program**

- Continuing to develop capacity to deliver safe and effective response to whales and other marine mammals in distress, e.g. entanglement in gear.
- Providing \$1 million per year to support the critical work of our response partners, in particular disentanglement of large whales.
- Using a variety of policy tools and practices, including a mix of in-house and external expertise to respond to marine mammals in distress.
- Developing capacity within Indigenous communities to provide response activities.

#### **Marine Mammal Regulations**

- Providing greater protection for marine mammals including Canada's at-risk whales through the amendments to the Marine Mammal Regulations in July 2018.
- The Marine Mammal Regulations include a requirement for all vessels to respect a minimum approach distance of 100 metres for right whales and 200 metres for a mother and calf.

#### **Continued monitoring and reporting**

- A variety of tools to detect whales visually and acoustically, including aircraft and vessel surveillance, as well as detection through hydrophones and glider technologies.
- Multiple agencies working together to detect right whales, share data, and monitor active fishing areas (including closed areas).
- Conducting scientific research to better understand whales and predict their whereabouts.
- Maintaining science survey efforts with an emphasis on areas not yet adequately surveyed with the purpose of improving knowledge on right whale distribution in Canadian waters. Additional deployment of passive acoustic devices will also allow for data to be collected that will help in this regards. Also, DFO will continue its work on prey availability and factors affecting it.
- Transport Canada's National Aerial Surveillance Program will continue to monitor the shipping lanes for right whales. To reduce unnecessary slowdowns on industry:
  - 1 flight in 14 days from April 28 to May 11 will be conducted for the start of the season
  - 1 flight in 7 days, from May 12 to November 1, will be conducted to clear the shipping lanes of whale presence.
  - 1 flight in 14 days from November 2 to 15 will be conducted as the risk of whale presence is lower during these periods.
- Again this year, a remotely piloted aircraft system – or drone – will augment Transport Canada's surveillance program by conducting trials for detection of right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence

Canada has made significant progress in protecting North Atlantic right whales but there is still work to be done. Canada continues to apply measures considering the best available science and input from Indigenous communities, stakeholders, partners and industry in order to protect these whales from further harm while minimizing possible economic losses for fish harvesters and coastal communities.

February, 2019



## News Release

For Immediate Release

### **Government of Canada unveils its 2019 plan for protecting North Atlantic right whales**

February 7, 2019

Shippagan, New Brunswick

Government of Canada

Over the past two years, the Government of Canada has put in place measures to protect North Atlantic right whales. We continue our commitment toward protecting our endangered whales, and strengthening the economy.

Today the Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard, the Honourable Jonathan Wilkinson, along with the Minister of Transport, the Honourable Marc Garneau and Member of Parliament for Acadie—Bathurst, Serge Cormier, announced how the Government of Canada will protect the endangered North Atlantic Right Whale during the 2019 season, while sustaining and growing the ocean economy that so many Eastern Canadians rely on.

The North Atlantic right whale faces two key threats: vessel strikes and entanglement in fishing gear.

The advanced measures being announced today build off a successful 2018 season where not one North Atlantic right whale died in Canadian waters.

In developing these advanced measures, Government of Canada officials met with harvesters, shippers, Indigenous leaders, environmental organizations and other stakeholders to ensure we appropriately reflected on the 2018 experiences and looked to ensure the integrity of whale protection initiatives while also being as sensitive as possible to important economic interests.

In addition, four calves have been recently spotted in U.S. waters. An encouraging sign for this endangered species.

To reduce the probability of vessel strikes the Government is:

- Re-introducing a mandatory speed restriction for vessels 20 metres or longer to a maximum of 10 knots when travelling in the western Gulf of St. Lawrence starting on April 28.
- Continuing to allow vessels to travel at safe operational speeds in parts of two shipping lanes north and south of Anticosti Island when no North Atlantic right whales are spotted in the area.
- Adjusting the areas where the mandatory speed restriction applies to reflect North Atlantic right whale sightings to minimize impacts on the cruise ship industry and on community resupply.

To address the possibility of entanglements in fishing gear the Government is:

- Adjusting the area closed to snow crab, lobster fisheries and all other non-tended fixed-gear fisheries in Atlantic Canada and Quebec to include the area where 90% of the North Atlantic Right Whale were sighted last year during the prime fishing season. This area is a little less than half the size it was in 2018 and is more elongated North-to-South than in 2018.

- Keeping the overall protection area the same in terms of the combined season-long closure area and the area where temporary 15-day closures may occur for snow crab, lobster fisheries and all other non-tended fixed-gear fisheries following a sighting of one or more right whales.
- Adjusting the protocol for temporary closures to include provisions sightings or right whales in shallow waters less than 20 fathoms (approximately 36.5 metres deep). A 15-day closure will be triggered in waters less than 20 fathoms only if one or more right whales are spotted in shallow waters.

As noted, these advanced measures were not developed by the Government of Canada alone. The consultation with harvesters, communities, Indigenous leaders and industry was extensive. This includes what has been shared over the past months in regional meetings through Quebec and Atlantic Canada and a pan-Atlantic roundtable in Dartmouth with partners in October 2018 as well as new scientific advice resulting from the November CSAS process.

Similar to last year, the Government will continue to monitor for North Atlantic right whales and work with harvesters to minimize the amount of rope in the water, track rope and buoys, and to improve reporting of lost gear.

In 2018, aircraft under control of the Canadian Government logged over 2,075 hours in the air to track these endangered whales and to enforce fisheries closures. This is in addition to monitoring carried out by our U.S. partners. As a result, the Government has an additional year of scientific data that expanded our knowledge of the North Atlantic right whale. Many partnerships were also formed with environmental organizations, communities, universities, scientists, and harvesters and we thank all of our partners for their hard work and collaboration.

Finally, we continue to support industry trials of innovative fishing technologies and methods to prevent and mitigate whale entanglement. Fisheries and Oceans Canada will host a Gear Innovation Summit later this year, which will focus on technological solutions to reduce risk to whales as well as solutions to reduce or eliminate ghost gear. Ghost gear refers to any fishing equipment or fishing-related litter that has been abandoned, lost or otherwise discarded and is some of the most harmful and deadly debris found in oceans.

These measures complement the existing recovery efforts of the Species at Risk Act which include the North Atlantic Right Whale Recovery Strategy and Action Plan, as well as requirements pursuant to the Marine Mammal Regulations.

The Government is confident that these advanced measures will strengthen protections for the North Atlantic right whales, and we are committed to doing everything we can to help ensure the survival of the species and rebuilding of this endangered population.

## Quotes

“Last year, no North Atlantic right whale died in Canadian waters. This success was due in part to the Government of Canada’s swift action, strong partnerships and industry compliance. With an additional year of science and consultations, the advanced measures announced today will strengthen protection for the endangered North Atlantic right whale, while also sustaining and growing the ocean economy that so many Canadians rely on.”

*The Honourable Jonathan Wilkinson*  
*Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard*

“Once again, the Government of Canada and the marine industry are working together to ensure safe navigation and avoid collisions with North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. I want to thank our partners for continuing to work with us, especially on important measures like the one announced today. The mandatory speed restriction will protect our oceans and waterways and help save this iconic species.”

*The Honourable Marc Garneau  
Minister of Transport*

“As the Member of Parliament for Acadie-Bathurst, I want to sincerely thank and acknowledge all of the hard work and cooperation of our fishing industry and of the many people in our communities who have worked so collaboratively over the past year. Through your collective efforts we are ensuring that we have the most robust and balanced fishing practices that not only protect iconic species, like the North Atlantic Right Whale, but also allow for a safe and sustainable fishery.

*Member of Parliament for Acadie—Bathurst, Serge Cormier*

“Thanks to last year’s good results achieved because of these protection measures, data collection and through consultations with concerned groups, we now have better tools to continue protecting right whales in a way that also respects our main industries including fishing and tourism.”

*The Honourable Diane Lebouthillier  
Minister of National Revenue and Member of Parliament for Gaspésie—Les Îles-de-la-Madeleine*

## Quick Facts

- The Government of Canada's Budget 2018 included \$167.4 million over five years to help protect and recover endangered whale species in Canada, notably the Southern Resident killer whale, the North Atlantic right whale and the St. Lawrence Estuary beluga. This includes funding for science activities to help better understand factors affecting the health of whale populations, as well as actions to help address the threats arising from human activities.
- In 2017, 12 North Atlantic right whales died in Canadian waters. The global population was estimated in 2018 to be approximately 411 animals with no more than a quarter being females of breeding age.
- A complex mix of threats-such as vessel collisions, gear entanglements, availability of prey, increased noise levels, and pollution in the water-are impacting many whale populations, notably the North Atlantic right whale, the Southern Resident killer whale, and the St. Lawrence Estuary beluga.
- The \$1.5 billion Oceans Protection Plan is the largest investment ever made to protect Canada's coasts and waterways. This national strategy is creating a world-leading marine safety system that provides economic opportunities for Canadians today, while protecting our coastlines and clean water for generations to come. The strategy is being developed in close collaboration with Indigenous peoples, local stakeholders and coastal communities.

## Related Products:

- Backgrounder: Protecting North Atlantic right whales
- Infographic: Protecting right whales from entanglements in fishing gear
- Infographic: Slowing down vessels
- Map: Measures to protect North Atlantic right whales

## Associated Links

- [Protecting Canada's Endangered Whales](#)
- [Protecting North Atlantic right whales from ship strikes in the Gulf of St. Lawrence](#)
- [Protecting our Coasts – Oceans Protection Plan](#)
- [Government announces new initiatives to protect whales under the Oceans Protection Plan](#)
- [What we heard: A summary of comments from the 2018 Pan-Atlantic Roundtable on North Atlantic right whales](#)

- 30 -

## For more information:

Jocelyn Lubczuk  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister of Fisheries, Oceans  
and the Canadian Coast Guard  
613-992-3474  
[Jocelyn.lubczuk@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Jocelyn.lubczuk@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Media Relations  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
613-990-7537  
[Media.xncr@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Media.xncr@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Delphine Denis  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Honourable Marc Garneau  
Minister of Transport, Ottawa  
613-991-0700  
[delphine.denis@tc.gc.ca](mailto:delphine.denis@tc.gc.ca)

Media Relations  
Transport Canada  
613-993-0055  
[media@tc.gc.ca](mailto:media@tc.gc.ca)

## Stay Connected

- Follow the Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada on [Twitter](#), [Facebook](#), [Instagram](#) and [YouTube](#).
- Follow the Canadian Coast Guard on [Twitter](#), [Facebook](#), [Instagram](#) and [YouTube](#).
- Subscribe to receive our news releases and more via RSS feeds. For more information or to subscribe, visit <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/media/rss-eng.htm>.

## Twitter Post

Government of Canada outlines its 2019 plan to protect North Atlantic #RightWhales.  
[@FishOceansCAN](#) [@Transport\\_gc](#)





## INFOCAPSULES

### Mesures de gestion pour 2019 afin de protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord au Canada

**Enjeu :** Le 7 février, le gouvernement du Canada annoncera son plan de 2019 visant à protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord au Canada. Pêches et Océans Canada annoncera des mesures de gestion des pêches et Transports Canada annoncera des mesures liées aux limites de vitesse.

#### Messages clés

- Le gouvernement du Canada est déterminé à prendre toutes les mesures nécessaires, y compris des mesures permanentes de gestion des pêches dans le Canada atlantique, pour aider à protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord contre toute autre menace.
- Nous avons entendu les préoccupations soulevées par les représentants de l'industrie de la pêche et de l'industrie maritime, ainsi que par les communautés autochtones au sujet des répercussions dans le Canada atlantique.
- La protection contre des blessures aux tout-dommage des baleines, une espèce en voie de disparition au Canada est une responsabilité commune qui a posé des défis pour beaucoup de monde. Nous aimerions souligner le travail acharné et la collaboration continue des pêcheurs et de leurs organisations respectives du Canada atlantique, qui ont apporté des changements à leurs activités pour contribuer à l'objectif commun de protéger les baleines noires dans nos eaux.
- L'année 2019 correspond à la troisième année où le gouvernement du Canada met en œuvre des mesures précises de gestion des pêches pour aider à protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord. Ces mesures viennent s'ajouter aux outils déjà mis en place, notamment les programmes de rétablissement et les plans d'action en vertu de la *Loi sur les espèces en péril*, les zones de protection marines et le *Règlement sur les mammifères marins*.
- Nous devons continuer de prendre les mesures qui s'imposent afin de réduire les menaces pour les baleines en atténuant les risques d'empêchement avec des engins de pêche et de collision avec des navires.
- Ces mesures visent à protéger les baleines en voie de disparition contre les menaces et à réduire au minimum les pertes éventuelles pour l'industrie et les collectivités côtières. Les mesures tiennent compte des meilleures données scientifiques disponibles et des commentaires par les gouvernements provinciaux, les collectivités autochtones, le milieu universitaire, les organisations non gouvernementales, et les autres intervenants, qui ont partagé leurs avis au cours de ces derniers mois dans le cadre de réunions et de tables rondes.
- Nous tirons des leçons de l'expérience de 2018 et nous en tenons compte pour apporter des changements, afin d'assurer la protection continue de l'espèce tout en étant conscients des préoccupations et commentaires des pêcheurs et de toutes les personnes concernées par les mesures.

#### Gestion des pêches

- Nous nous sommes efforcés d'atteindre un juste équilibre entre la mise en œuvre de mesures visant à protéger la baleine noire au Canada et l'atténuation des répercussions

socio-économiques de ces mesures sur les collectivités qui dépendent de la pêche, et les industries connexes.

- La série de mesures et d'initiatives de gestion des pêches mises en place pour les pêcheurs du Canada atlantique demeure axée sur la prévention des empêtrlements. Ces mesures et initiatives sont les suivantes :
  - Fermetures saisonnières et temporaires des zones de pêche du crabe des neiges et du homard (et de toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non tendus surveillés), la pêche à engins fixes non tendus (y compris le crabe des neiges et le homard), et dispositions ciblées cette année pour les eaux de moins de 20 brasses (36,5 m ou 120 pieds) de profondeur;
  - Maintien de la surveillance ciblée, maritime ou aérienne, pour repérer les baleines;
  - Surveillance continue de l'emplacement et des déplacements des navires afin d'assurer la conformité aux mesures;
  - Mesures permanentes visant à réduire au minimum la quantité de cordage dans l'eau et à assurer un suivi efficace des cordages et des bouées;
  - Déclaration obligatoire des engins perdus;
  - Déclaration obligatoire des interactions entre les navires ou les engins de pêche et les mammifères marins;
  - Appui des essais de technologies et méthodes de pêche innovatrices par l'industrie pour prévenir ou atténuer l'empêtrlement des baleines.
- Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en œuvre, le 28 avril 2019, une fermeture saisonnière (appelée "zone statique") dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent pour la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard (et toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non tendus surveillés) pour toutes les pêches à engins fixes non tendus surveillés (y compris les casiers à crabe des neiges et homard ~~compris~~) ou avant si on voit des baleines noires se diriger dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent avant cette date. Il s'agit d'une zone d'alimentation connue des baleines noires où la plupart des baleines noires ont été observées en 2018 pendant la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard. Une fois mise en œuvre, la zone serait fermée aux activités de pêche à engins fixes non surveillés tendus pour le reste de la saison.
- Si des baleines noires sont repérées, le MPO mettra également en œuvre des fermetures temporaires de la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard (et de toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non tendus surveillés) dans six zones précises du Canada atlantique (appelées "zone dynamique"), dont deux sont des zones d'habitat essentiel. Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont observées, une zone définie autour de la position géographique de la baleine observée sera fermée pendant 15 jours à compter de la date de l'observation. Ces fermetures pourraient se prolonger au-delà de 15 jours si les baleines restent dans la zone.
- Cette année, la taille et la forme de la zone fermée toute la saison sont différentes de celles de l'an dernier. La zone s'étend sur environ 2 400 km<sup>2</sup> et englobe l'endroit où 90 % des baleines noires aperçues se trouvaient pendant les périodes de pointe de mai et juin 2018. Bien que la zone soit plus petite (environ 62 %) et plus allongée du nord au sud qu'en 2018, la zone de protection globale demeure la même, puisque les grilles qui ne font plus partie de la fermeture saisonnière sont maintenant incluses dans la zone où des fermetures temporaires peuvent se produire et seront fermées automatiquement pendant au moins 15 jours si des baleines y sont observées.
- Le Ministère fera tout ce qui est en son pouvoir pour permettre l'ouverture de la saison de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 le plus tôt possible, mais la date dépend fortement des conditions de glace et des conditions météorologiques. La sécurité des pêcheurs est une priorité. Nous reconnaissons que plus tôt les pêcheurs de crabe des

neiges commenceront à pêcher, plus tôt ils auront capturé leur quota et retireront leurs engins de pêche de l'eau.

- En 2019, la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard (et toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non tendus surveillés) pratiquées dans des eaux de moins de 20 brasses de profondeur ne seront fermées temporairement que si une baleine noire est observée dans ces eaux.
  - Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont repérées dans des eaux d'une profondeur de 10 à 20 brasses, une fermeture temporaire sera mise en place à la profondeur de 10 brasses. Les pêcheurs devront alors déplacer leurs engins près de la rive, mais ils seront autorisés à continuer de pêcher dans les zones d'une profondeur de moins de 10 brasses.
  - Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont observées dans des eaux de moins de 10 brasses de profondeur, la zone définie autour du lieu de l'observation sera fermée temporairement, quelle qu'en soit la profondeur, et s'étendra effectivement jusqu'au littoral.
- En ce qui concerne les secteurs qui se situent à l'extérieur des zones de fermeture temporaire et saisonnière désignées, leur fermeture sera envisagée au cas par cas, en tenant compte en particulier des observations de trois baleines ou plus, ou d'une mère et de son baleineau.

#### **Application de la loi**

- Les agents de conservation et de protection des pêches appliqueront les fermetures à l'aide d'une gamme d'outils et de plates-formes, y compris des patrouilles aériennes et de surface. Les pêcheurs et le public sont encouragés à signaler au MPO toute infraction potentielle en matière de pêche au 1-800-565-1633.
- Les agents des pêches appliqueront également le *Règlement sur les mammifères marins* adopté en 2018 pour prévenir le dérangement ou le harcèlement des baleines et autres mammifères marins.

#### **Activité de protestation**

- Le MPO respecte le droit des Canadiens d'exprimer pacifiquement leurs opinions, mais les actes de violence et d'intimidation contre les agents des pêches fédéraux ne seront pas tolérés.
- Le MPO collabore avec la Sûreté du Québec et la Gendarmerie royale du Canada pour assurer la sécurité de tous. Tout acte de violence ou d'intimidation sera traité rapidement et fermement par la police.

#### **Plans de surveillance**

- Nous utilisons divers outils pour la détection de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord, notamment la surveillance aérienne, la surveillance par navire, et les hydrophones et planeurs sous-marins.
- Plusieurs organismes travaillent ensemble pour repérer la baleine noire dans la région atlantique du Canada afin que nous puissions mieux la protéger pour les générations futures.

- Des aéronefs du Secteur des sciences de Pêches et Océans Canada effectuent un relevé scientifique dans divers secteurs afin de mieux comprendre la répartition et l'abondance des baleines et de faciliter la prise de décisions à long terme;
- L'aéronef de Conservation et Protection de Pêches et Océans Canada surveille les zones de pêche ainsi que les zones de fermeture de pêches pour s'assurer qu'elles sont conformes à la loi.
- La National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) des États-Unis survole nos eaux pour compter, identifier et cataloguer les baleines noires;
- Un aéronef du Programme national de surveillance aérienne de Transports Canada surveille les couloirs de transport maritime.
- La surveillance aérienne est notre principal moyen de détection des baleines noires dans le Canada atlantique. Chaque jour, cinq aéronefs ou plus peuvent survoler les eaux du Canada atlantique à la recherche de baleines.
- Le Secteur des sciences de Pêches et Océans Canada utilisera les services de deux aéronefs pour effectuer des relevés scientifiques afin de quantifier l'abondance des baleines et de connaître leur répartition pour faciliter la prise de décisions à long terme. Ces relevés suivront un plan préétabli en vue de couvrir les zones clés pour la baleine noire et les autres baleines (golfe du Saint-Laurent, bassin Roseway, baie de Fundy et autres zones). En comprenant mieux où se trouvent les baleines et en connaissant leur nombre, nous serons mieux en mesure de les protéger et de répondre aux exigences d'accès au marché découlant de la *Marine Mammal Protection Act* des États-Unis.
- Un aéronef du Programme national de surveillance aérienne de Transports Canada, avec des observateurs de baleines expérimentés de Pêches et Océans Canada à bord, surveille les quatre couloirs de navigation de paquebots.
- Des efforts de surveillance plus intensifs sont prévus durant les périodes où l'activité de pêche est intense, de la fin avril à la fin novembre, puisque c'est à cette période que nous nous attendons à observer plus de baleines dans nos eaux. Les conditions météorologiques ont tendance à rendre les vols plus difficiles à l'automne; c'est à cette période que les baleines doivent commencer à quitter le secteur.
- Pêches et Océans Canada continue de travailler avec les experts canadiens et internationaux pour examiner différentes technologies de détection des baleines, notamment les bouées acoustiques et les planeurs, capables de détecter la présence des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. Ces mesures aideront à orienter les efforts de surveillance.
- L'an dernier, Pêches et Océans Canada a intégré la carte du programme WhaleMap de l'Université Dalhousie à sa page Web intitulée *Attentif aux baleines*. Cette carte interactive synchronise les données d'observation des baleines provenant de plusieurs sources dans la région atlantique du Canada sur une seule plateforme. En intégrant cette information sur le Web en temps quasi réel, les partenaires sont mieux en mesure de collaborer et les membres du public ont accès à l'information la plus complète possible.

#### ***Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins***

- Pêches et Océans Canada doit soutenir les populations de tortues de mer et de mammifères marins en détresse. En collaboration avec des groupes voués à la

conservation et avec des organisations non gouvernementales, le Ministère a constitué des réseaux d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins dans toutes les régions se trouvant sous les auspices du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins.

- En 2018, une somme récurrente d'un million de dollars par année a été mise de côté dans le cadre de l'Initiative de protection des baleines pour appuyer le travail essentiel des intervenants du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins. Ce fonds permettra de s'assurer que les intervenants ont la capacité d'intervenir de façon sécuritaire et efficace, en particulier pour désempêtrer les grandes baleines.
- Le Ministère travaille avec ses partenaires d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins pour s'assurer qu'il existe une capacité d'intervention à long terme en cas d'incident mettant en cause des mammifères marins, notamment l'empêchement des baleines noires, et pour renforcer la capacité des communautés autochtones de participer aux interventions dans le cadre de ce programme.
- À l'automne 2018, le Ministère a mis en place le Centre des mammifères marins de l'Atlantique pour mieux coordonner et assurer l'uniformité de la protection des mammifères marins dans l'Est du Canada. Le travail du Centre des mammifères marins de l'Atlantique couvre les Régions du MPO de Terre-Neuve-et-Labrador, des Maritimes, du Golfe et du Québec.

#### **Certification du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC)**

- La décision du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) de suspendre la certification pour la pêche au crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent pour la saison 2018 rappelle de façon flagrante la nécessité que toutes les parties travaillent ensemble pour protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord.
- La certification du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) relève d'une décision d'affaires lancée et financée par les membres de l'industrie. Pêches et Océans Canada continuera à soutenir l'industrie en vue d'obtenir le rétablissement de la certification du Marine Stewardship Council pour la pêche au crabe des neiges, en prenant des mesures pertinentes afin de protéger la baleine noire en 2019 et par la suite.

#### **Déclaration des baleines noires et des mammifères marins**

- Conformément aux modifications apportées au *Règlement sur les mammifères marins*, tous les contacts accidentels entre un mammifère marin et des engins ou bateaux de pêche doivent être signalés. Cette déclaration obligatoire s'applique à l'échelle nationale.
- Elle permet au Ministère de mieux suivre ces incidents, qui sont ensuite intégrés à la prise des décisions de gestion.
- Cette exigence contribue à l'harmonisation des mesures canadiennes et des mesures américaines en ce qui a trait au signalement des interactions avec les mammifères marins par les pêcheurs. Par conséquent, cela permettra également de maintenir l'accès au marché pour les pêcheurs canadiens qui exportent aux États-Unis.
- Veuillez signaler les urgences concernant les mammifères marins, comme les empêchements dans les engins de pêche, les échouages ou les animaux morts, à l'organisme d'intervention approprié. Les observations de mammifères marins peuvent être signalées volontairement à la personne-ressource régionale appropriée. Pour obtenir de plus amples renseignements sur les signalements, consulter le site suivant : <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especes/mammals-mammiferes/report-rapport/page01-fra.html>

- Les pêcheurs sont tenus de respecter les conditions de leur permis. Les agents des pêches vérifieront la conformité, et des accusations pourraient être portées si les titulaires de permis ne respectent pas ces conditions.

#### ***Technologies et méthodes de pêche***

- Le Ministère continue d'appuyer les efforts de l'industrie visant à étudier des technologies et des méthodes halieutiques qui permettraient à la fois de maintenir la vitalité de l'industrie de la pêche et de réduire le risque d'empêchement des baleines.
- Dans ce cadre, le Ministère travaille à des projets pilotes menés par l'industrie pour mettre à l'essai l'application de nouvelles technologies d'engins, comme les engins sans cordage. Si les projets sont fructueux, certaines de ces initiatives pourraient aider à réduire la quantité de cordages dans l'eau et, ainsi, le risque d'empêchement des baleines à l'avenir.

#### ***Garde côtière canadienne***

- La Garde côtière canadienne prépare ses ressources de déglacage, sa capacité de recherche et sauvetage et ses aides à la navigation afin de soutenir la pêche au crabe des neiges dès qu'il sera sécuritaire de le faire.
- La Garde côtière canadienne est un partenaire clé de la protection de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord. Ses centres des Services de communication et de trafic maritimes surveillent la région pour assurer l'application des limites de vitesse aux navires commerciaux, et ses navires doivent également les respecter, sauf lors des interventions d'urgence.

#### ***Projet pilote dans la zone de pêche au homard 38***

- Depuis novembre 2018, la Grand Manan Fisherman's Association réalise un projet pilote de mesures provisoires de gestion de la baleine noire dans la ZPH 38. Cette saison de pêche ne déborde pas beaucoup sur la période de présence saisonnière des baleines noires.
- Ce projet pilote souligne l'engagement ferme de l'industrie à atténuer les risques que posent les activités de pêche pour les baleines noires tout en s'efforçant de limiter également les répercussions connexes sur les activités de pêche.
- Les résultats du projet pilote seront évalués afin de déterminer si le projet pourrait être étendu à plus long terme et si certains de ses éléments pourraient s'appliquer à d'autres pêches de l'Atlantique.
- Ces mesures provisoires sont conformes aux approches d'atténuation utilisées dans les pêches américaines.
- La Grand Manan Fisherman's Association s'est engagée à surveiller activement les baleines noires afin d'appuyer ce protocole, ce qui reflète sa longue histoire d'intendance de la baleine noire.

#### ***Projet pilote dans la zone de pêche au homard 34***

- La Coldwater Lobster Association (CLA) a mené une étude pilote sur l'efficacité et la commodité de la technologie des engins de pêche sans cordage pour l'industrie

commerciale du homard dans la zone de pêche au homard 34 (ZPH 34) pendant l'été et l'automne 2018.

- La CLA s'était associée à Desert Star Systems LLC, une société de technologie océanique des États-Unis, pour mettre à l'essai et évaluer ses engins de pêche sans cordage, ses récepteurs acoustiques et son application Rope-Less Fisher<sup>MC</sup>. À ce jour, la technologie d'engin de pêche sans cordage n'a pas été mise à l'essai sur les chaluts, mais seulement pour les pêches à casier unique comme la pêche au crabe.
- La pêche sans cordage promet que les ~~orins-câbles~~ des bouées verticales permanentes associées à la pêche au casier et au piège pourraient être retirés de la colonne d'eau, ce qui rendrait ces eaux plus sûres pour les mammifères marins et la navigation en général.
- Les résultats de l'étude pilote sont en cours de compilation et devraient être communiqués au MPO sous peu.

#### ***Marine Mammal Protection Act des États-Unis***

- Le Canada est fier de ses régimes de transport maritime et de gestion des pêches de renommée mondiale et de la rapidité avec laquelle il a pu mobiliser les actions pour répondre aux menaces pesant sur la baleine noire.
- Les représentants du Canada ont collaboré avec les États-Unis dès le début sur la mise en œuvre des nouvelles dispositions en matière d'importation en vertu de la *Marine Mammal Protection Act* des États-Unis, qui devraient être en vigueur dès le 1<sup>er</sup> janvier 2022.
- Les relevés aériens du Secteur des sciences de Pêches et Océans Canada, qui ont débuté en 2018, visent à fournir des renseignements essentiels sur la répartition et l'abondance des espèces de baleines. Ces renseignements sont nécessaires pour l'élaboration ~~à conception~~ de mesures de gestion qui satisfont aux exigences de la Loi.
- Les mesures que nous avons mises en place pour cette saison visent à protéger ces baleines en voie de disparition contre d'autres menaces et à réduire au minimum les pertes économiques éventuelles pour l'industrie et les collectivités côtières qui dépendent de la pêche.
- Pêches et Océans Canada continuera de collaborer avec ses homologues américains pour que le Canada soit en mesure de respecter les nouvelles dispositions en matière d'importation et d'éviter toute incidence potentielle sur cette relation commerciale importante pour le secteur.

#### ***Recherche en cours***

- Pêches et Océans Canada poursuivra ses efforts de relevé en 2019, en mettant l'accent sur les zones qui n'ont pas encore fait l'objet d'un relevé adéquat. Cela permettra de broser un tableau plus complet de la répartition de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord dans les eaux canadiennes.
- Le déploiement additionnel d'appareils acoustiques passifs permettra également au Ministère de recueillir des données qui lui seront utiles dans ce domaine.



- Les chercheurs continueront également d'examiner la principale proie de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord, le copépode *Calanus*, pour mieux comprendre la disponibilité des proies et les facteurs auxquels elles sont exposées.
- Comprendre où se trouvent les baleines et où se trouvent leurs principales proies aidera à définir l'habitat essentiel de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord.

### **Questions et réponses**

#### **Q1) En quoi les mesures de 2019 diffèrent-elles de celles de 2018?**

R1) Comme en 2018, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en œuvre à la fois des fermetures saisonnières et des fermetures temporaires de zones dans le Canada atlantique afin d'atténuer les risques pour la baleine noire.

Cette année, la zone fermée toute la saison est d'une taille et d'une forme différentes de celle de l'an dernier. Elle s'étend sur environ 2 400 km<sup>2</sup> et englobe l'endroit où 90 pour cent des baleines noires ont été observées pendant les périodes de pointe de mai et juin 2018. Bien que le secteur soit plus petit (environ 65 %) et plus allongé du nord au sud qu'en 2018, la zone de protection globale reste la même. Toutes les grilles qui ne font plus partie de la fermeture saisonnière sont maintenant incluses dans la zone où des fermetures temporaires peuvent se produire et seront fermées automatiquement pendant au moins 15 jours si des baleines sont observées.

De plus, les fermetures temporaires entreront en vigueur à compter de la date de l'*observation*, alors qu'en 2018, le délai de 15 jours s'appliquait à compter de la date d'*entrée en vigueur de la fermeture*.

En 2019, la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard (et toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non ~~tend~~surveillés) pratiquées dans des eaux de moins de 20 brasses de profondeur ne seront fermées temporairement que si une baleine noire est observée dans ces eaux.

- Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont repérées dans des eaux d'une profondeur de 10 à 20 brasses, une fermeture temporaire sera mise en place à la profondeur de 10 brasses. Les pêcheurs devront alors déplacer leurs engins près de la *rive côtière*, mais ils seront autorisés à continuer de pêcher dans les zones d'une profondeur de moins de 10 brasses.
- Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont observées dans des eaux de moins de 10 brasses de profondeur, la zone définie autour du lieu de l'observation sera fermée temporairement, quelle qu'en soit la profondeur, et s'étendra effectivement jusqu'au littoral.

Ces décisions ont été prises en utilisant les meilleures données scientifiques disponibles et les commentaires des ~~P~~rovinces, des intervenants, des partenaires, des experts, des universitaires, des organisations non gouvernementales, et des peuples autochtones, qui ont été formulés ces derniers mois lors de réunions et de tables rondes. Nous tirons des leçons de l'expérience de 2018 et en tenons compte dans les changements apportés afin d'assurer la protection continue de l'espèce tout en étant conscients des préoccupations et commentaires des pêcheurs et de toutes les personnes concernées par les mesures.

Un résumé des commentaires de la Table ronde panatlantique de 2018 sur la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord est disponible ici : <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especes/publications/mammals-mammiferes/2018-roundtable-table ronde/index-fra.html>

**Q2) Fermera-t-on une pêche si une baleine se trouve près d'une zone de gestion des pêches?**

R2) Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en place une fermeture durant toute la saison (appelée « zone statique ») dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent pour toute la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard (et toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non tendus surveillés) le 28 avril 2019 ou plus tôt si des baleines noires se dirigeant vers le golfe du Saint-Laurent sont observées avant cette date. Il s'agit d'une zone d'alimentation désormais connue des baleines noires, où la plupart des observations ont eu lieu en 2018 pendant la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard. Une fois la fermeture mise en œuvre, la zone sera fermée aux activités de pêche à engins fixes non surveillés pour le reste de la saison.

Si des baleines noires sont détectées, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra également en œuvre des fermetures temporaires de la pêche à engins fixes non surveillés (y compris la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard) dans six secteurs précis de la région atlantique du Canada (appelées « zones dynamiques ») – dont deux sont des zones d'habitat essentiel. Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont observées, une zone définie autour de la position de l'observation sera fermée pendant 15 jours à compter de la date de l'observation. Ces fermetures pourraient excéder 15 jours si les baleines demeurent dans le secteur.

Pour 2019, la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard (et toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non tendus surveillés) pratiquées dans des eaux de moins de 20 brasses de profondeur ne seront fermées temporairement que si une baleine noire est observée dans ces eaux. Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont repérées dans des eaux d'une profondeur de 10 à 20 brasses, une fermeture temporaire sera mise en place à la profondeur de 10 brasses. Les pêcheurs devront alors déplacer leurs engins près de la rive côte, mais ils seront autorisés à continuer de pêcher dans les zones d'une profondeur de moins de 10 brasses. Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont observées dans des eaux de moins de 10 brasses de profondeur, la zone définie autour du lieu de l'observation sera fermée temporairement, quelle qu'en soit la profondeur, et s'étendra effectivement jusqu'au littoral.

**Q3) Que se passera-t-il lorsqu'une baleine noire sera observée dans les eaux du Canada atlantique?**

R3) Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont observées dans les zones de fermeture temporaires, une zone définie autour de la position de l'observation sera fermée pendant 15 jours à compter de la date de l'observation. Ces fermetures pourraient excéder 15 jours si des baleines demeurent dans le secteur. En 2019, la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard (et toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non tendus) pratiquées dans des eaux de moins de 20 brasses de profondeur ne seront fermées temporairement que si une baleine noire est observée dans ces eaux.

En ce qui concerne les secteurs qui se situent à l'extérieur des zones de fermeture temporaire et saisonnière désignées, les fermetures seront envisagées au cas par cas, en tenant compte en particulier des observations de trois baleines ou plus, ou d'une mère et de son baleineau.

**Q4) Comment le Ministère a-t-il déterminé la fermeture de la pêche au crabe des neiges pendant toute la saison dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent?**

R4) Pêches et Océans Canada prend ses décisions de gestion de pêches en fonction du principe de précaution et des meilleures données scientifiques disponibles. Nous nous sommes efforcés d'atteindre un juste équilibre entre la mise en œuvre de mesures visant à protéger la baleine noire au Canada et l'atténuation des répercussions socio-économiques sur les collectivités de pêcheurs et les industries connexes. La fermeture de la zone pendant toute la saison est basée sur les observations de baleines noires en 2018.

**Q5) Les modifications apportées au plan de protection de la baleine noire cette année sont-elles destinées à répondre aux pressions de l'industrie? La baleine noire sera-t-elle donc moins bien protégée?**

R5) Ces décisions ont été prises en utilisant les meilleures données scientifiques disponibles et les commentaires des provinces, des intervenants, des partenaires, des experts, des universitaires, des organisations non gouvernementales, et des peuples autochtones qui ont été communiqués ces derniers mois lors de réunions et de tables rondes. Nous tirons des leçons de l'expérience de 2018 et en tenons compte dans les changements apportés afin d'assurer la protection continue de l'espèce tout en étant conscients des préoccupations et commentaires des pêcheurs et de toutes les personnes concernées par les mesures.

Avec une année supplémentaire d'analyses scientifiques, d'activités de pêche et de rétroaction, nous disposons maintenant de plus d'information pour étayer prendre nos décisions. Nous avons peaufiné les mesures en place cette année, mais la zone de protection globale demeure la même, puisque les grilles qui ne font plus partie de la fermeture saisonnière sont maintenant incluses dans la zone où des fermetures temporaires peuvent se produire et seront fermées automatiquement pendant au moins 15 jours si des baleines y sont observées.

**Q6) Quels étaient les résultats de l'avis du Secrétariat canadien de consultation scientifique (SCCS) et sont-ils inclus dans cette décision?**

R6) Pêches et Océans Canada s'est engagé à fournir rapidement au public des avis et des renseignements scientifiques de grande qualité. C'est le Secrétariat canadien de consultation scientifique (SCCS) qui produit les avis scientifiques de Pêches et Océans Canada. Ce processus consultatif permet de maintenir l'intégrité et de soumettre tous les avis scientifiques à un examen approfondi par les pairs. Les conclusions de la réunion de novembre du SCCS sur la baleine noire étaient disponibles pour l'élaboration des mesures de gestion des pêches de 2019, et l'avis consultatif sera rendu public dans les prochaines semaines.

Ces décisions de gestion tiennent compte des meilleures données scientifiques disponibles et des commentaires formulés par des intervenants, des partenaires, des experts, des universitaires, des organisations non gouvernementales, et des communautés autochtones ces derniers mois lors de réunions et de tables rondes.

**Q7) Avez-vous la capacité d'appliquer des fermetures dans une zone de pêche à volume aussi élevé si les pêcheurs décident de manifester contre celles-ci?**

R7) En 2018, Pêches et Océans Canada a formé et embauché plus de 100 nouveaux agents des pêches dans l'ensemble du pays, y compris dans les régions qui participeront à la surveillance et au suivi des baleines. Les agents des pêches continueront de promouvoir activement, de surveiller et de faire respecter la *Loi sur les pêches* et ses règlements, y compris le *Règlement sur les mammifères marins* adopté en 2018, au moyen de divers outils et plateformes.

Pêches et Océans Canada rappelle à tous qu'il est impératif de respecter la loi.

**Q8) Le Ministère craint-il qu'une fermeture fixe de la pêche crée un effet de clôture et accroisse le risque d'empêchement?**

R8) Les fermetures accrues pourraient entraîner l'accroissement de la concentration des engins de pêche dans les zones où la pêche est permise. Pêches et Océans Canada surveille de près les zones de pêche actives par voie aérienne et a accru la fréquence des rapports de surveillance des navires. Si une baleine est observée à proximité, tous les pêcheurs devront retirer leurs engins de pêche de la zone environnante afin d'éviter l'empêchement de l'animal.

**Q9) Que fait Pêches et Océans Canada pour protéger les baleineaux? Et quelles mesures seront mises en place si une mère et son baleineau sont repérés?**

R9) Les scientifiques et les partenaires de Pêches et Océans Canada surveillent de près les baleines noires et accordent une grande importance à la protection des baleineaux dans le but de reconstituer-rétablir la population. Étant donné qu'aucun baleineau noir n'a été repéré l'an dernier, nous sommes encouragés par les quatre baleineaux déjà observés cette saison, et nous sommes particulièrement déterminés à assurer leur bien-être dans les années à venir.

Dans le cadre des mesures de gestion des pêches de 2019 visant à protéger l'espèce, des fermetures seront envisagées au cas par cas pour les observations à l'extérieur des zones de gestion temporaires et saisonnières désignées – en accordant une attention particulière aux observations de trois baleines ou plus, ou d'une mère avec son baleineau.

En vertu du *Règlement sur les mammifères marins*, lorsqu'une baleine est avec son baleineau, les bateaux doivent respecter une distance d'approche minimale de 200 mètres.

**Q10) Combien d'empêchements sont-ils liés aux cordages flottant à la surface par rapport aux cordages verticaux?**

R10) Le MPO est très préoccupé par le rôle que jouent les engins de pêche dans la mortalité des baleines noires. L'empêchement dans les engins de pêche cause des blessures à de nombreuses espèces de grandes baleines ou entraînent leur mort, et une baleine peut rester empêtrée pendant des années. Le Ministère consigne les empêchements qui lui sont signalés par les pêcheurs et le grand public dans le cadre du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins. D'après les études sur les cicatrices menées pour certaines espèces, les empêchements sont plus courants que le nombre qui est signalé. Moins il y a de cordages flottant à la surface de l'eau, moins les baleines risquent de s'empêtrer.

**Q11) Le Ministère mène-t-il ou finance-t-il des recherches sur les engins de pêche posant moins de risques pour les baleines, comme les maillons faibles ou les engins sans cordages?**

R11) Pêches et Océans Canada envisage notamment :

- De collaborer avec l'industrie pour étudier des technologies et méthodes halieutiques qui permettraient à la fois de maintenir la vitalité de l'industrie de la pêche et de réduire le risque d'empêchement.
- De réaliser d'autres recherches scientifiques pour en apprendre davantage sur la baleine noire, notamment mieux comprendre sa répartition et la disponibilité de ses proies.

**Q12) Quel type de soutien le Ministère fournit-il aux équipes bénévoles de sauvetage des baleines?**

R12) En 2018, un million de dollars par année a été mis de côté dans le cadre de l'Initiative de protection des baleines pour appuyer le travail essentiel des intervenants du Programme d'intervention pour les mammifères marins, en particulier pour disposer de la capacité nécessaire pour intervenir de façon sûre et efficace.

Le Ministère travaille avec ses partenaires d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins pour s'assurer qu'il existe une capacité d'intervention à long terme en cas d'incident mettant en cause des mammifères marins, notamment l'empêchement des baleines noires, et pour renforcer la capacité des communautés autochtones de participer aux interventions dans le cadre de ce programme.

**Q13) Le Ministère peut-il utiliser des étiquettes par satellite pour surveiller les baleines noires?**

R13) À l'heure actuelle, Pêches et Océans Canada utilise des étiquettes de télédétection par satellite pour surveiller différentes espèces de poissons et de mammifères marins à des fins de recherche, ce qui nous permet de suivre les zones visitées, ainsi que les données sur la vitesse, la profondeur et la température corporelle des animaux. Pêches et Océans Canada utilise également des étiquettes pour suivre les baleines blessées ou empêtrées lorsque l'intervention est dangereuse, afin de repérer la baleine lorsque les conditions s'améliorent.

Le Ministère prévoit marquer quelques baleines noires l'été prochain afin de mieux comprendre leurs comportements de plongée et d'alimentation, ainsi que leur profil de déplacement dans les eaux canadiennes. Cette information aidera à mieux gérer les activités qui constituent une menace pour la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord. Ces travaux sont réalisés en collaboration avec des chercheurs américains.

**Q14) Quelle est l'incidence du forage sismique sur les baleines noires?**

R14) Aucune preuve ne nous permet de conclure que le forage en mer a entraîné la mort de baleines en 2017.

L'empêchement et la collision avec des navires demeurent les principales menaces d'origine humaine pour les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. Les perturbations causées par les bruits et la présence de navires, l'exposition aux contaminants et les changements dans l'abondance et la répartition des proies sont d'autres menaces qui pèsent sur les baleines.

**Q15) Les engins de pêche perdus sont-ils identifiables et repérables?**

R15) Lors de la réunion des ministres du G7 tenue à Halifax en septembre 2018, le gouvernement du Canada a annoncé qu'il allait renforcer son engagement national et international à l'égard des déchets marins en signant la *Global Ghost Gear Initiative* (l'Initiative mondiale contre les engins de pêche fantômes).

À l'heure actuelle, les pêcheurs sont encouragés à entreprendre des initiatives de retrait des engins désaffectés ~~perdus~~, de concert avec les agents locaux d'application des règlements de pêche, et nous travaillons à étendre à d'autres pêches les exigences actuelles en matière de déclaration obligatoire des engins perdus. À la fin de cette année, nous organiserons un Sommet sur l'innovation dans le domaine des engins, qui comprendra un volet axé sur les solutions technologiques visant à atténuer les effets des engins fantômes. Pêches et Océans Canada collaborera également avec des partenaires de l'industrie pour mener des projets pilotes potentiels afin d'atténuer les effets négatifs des engins fantômes.

Les mesures de l'année dernière et de la saison 2019 à venir exigent le marquage des engins pour certaines pêches. Ces mesures sont appliquées dans le but de retracer les engins perdus, qui pourraient devenir des engins fantômes. Nous avons consulté les pêcheurs et nous travaillons à la mise en place progressive de bouées marquées séquentiellement et d'un marquage des engins propre à la pêche, dans le but de rendre obligatoire le marquage des engins pour toutes les pêches à engins fixes en 2020.

**Q16) Les mesures pilotes pour la ZPH 38 seront-elles envisagées pour le golfe du Saint-Laurent?**

R16) La pêche dans la ZPH 38 est une pêche de moindre envergure, avec moins de pêcheurs et dont la saison ne débord pas beaucoup sur la période de présence saisonnière des baleines noires. Les résultats du projet pilote seront évalués afin de déterminer s'il pourrait être étendu à plus long terme et si certains de ses éléments pourraient s'appliquer à d'autres pêches de l'Atlantique. Les pêcheurs de la baie de Fundy travaillent depuis longtemps à réduire la probabilité d'interactions avec les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord.

Les mesures et les protocoles appliqués tant dans la ZPH 38 de la baie de Fundy que dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent sont fondés sur les meilleures données scientifiques disponibles au sujet de la présence de baleines noires dans nos eaux.

**Q17) Les distances d'approche minimales sont-elles réglementées?**

R17) Le gouvernement du Canada a modifié le *Règlement sur les mammifères marins* (RMM) établi en vertu de la *Loi sur les pêches* de manière à renforcer les règles régissant les activités humaines touchant les mammifères marins, comme l'observation des baleines. Les modifications ont été publiées dans la Partie II de la *Gazette du Canada* le 11 juillet 2018.

Les modifications apportées au *Règlement sur les mammifères marins* sont les suivantes :

- élargir le champ d'application du Règlement pour y inclure la conservation et la protection des mammifères marins au Canada et dans les eaux de pêche canadiennes;
- réglementer l'observation des mammifères marins;
- définir le terme « perturber » dans le Règlement;
- inclure une distance d'approche minimale générale de 100 mètres pour les baleines, les dauphins et les marsouins;
- indiquer d'autres distances d'approche adaptées aux circonstances particulières, y compris les distances d'approche minimales de :
  - 200 mètres pour toutes les populations d'épaulards au large de la Colombie-Britannique et dans l'océan Pacifique;
  - 400 mètres pour les espèces de baleines, de dauphins et de marsouins menacées ou en voie de disparition dans l'estuaire du Saint-Laurent et la rivière Saguenay;
  - 200 m pour les baleines, les dauphins et les marsouins en position de repos ou avec un petit,
  - 200 mètres pour les baleines, les dauphins et les marsouins dans certaines parties de l'estuaire du Saint-Laurent;
  - 50 m dans certaines parties de l'estuaire Churchill (qui comprend la rivière Churchill) et certaines parties de la rivière Seal.
- interdire les manœuvres aériennes visant à rapprocher un aéronef d'un mammifère marin ou à perturber ce dernier. Cette interdiction vise aussi les atterrissages, les décollages et les changements de direction ou d'altitude;
- signaler tout contact accidentel entre un navire ou un engin de pêche et un mammifère marin;
- faire une exception pour les perturbations qui contribuent à la conservation et à la protection des mammifères marins. Cette mesure inclut l'aide aux animaux en détresse, les recherches scientifiques marines et les activités autorisées par un permis conformément à l'article 52 du *Règlement de pêche (dispositions générales)* ou autorisées par la *Loi sur les espèces en péril*;
- faire une exception pour les ouvrages, entreprises ou activités autorisés aux termes de la *Loi sur les pêches*.

**Q18) Quel a été l'impact économique des mesures de 2018? Pêches et Océans Canada indemniserait-il les pertes subies en 2018?**

R18) Nous reconnaissons que la fermeture de zones à la pêche commerciale peut avoir des répercussions économiques et c'est pourquoi nous avons soigneusement consulté les intervenants pour trouver des moyens de réduire au minimum les répercussions tout en atteignant nos objectifs de conservation. Les risques économiques à long terme découlant d'une protection inadéquate de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord sont très importants. Le Marine Stewardship Council a déjà suspendu temporairement sa certification pour la pêche au crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent en 2018. D'autres répercussions sur le commerce et l'écocertification pourraient avoir des effets considérables à long terme sur les collectivités côtières du Canada atlantique et du Québec. C'est pourquoi nous continuons de nous concentrer sur les moyens de réduire autant que possible le risque d'empêchement des baleines noires, tout en les équilibrant avec les besoins des collectivités côtières.

**Q19) Les mesures actuelles de gestion des pêches visant à protéger la baleine noire sont-elles suffisantes pour respecter les dispositions de la *Marine Mammal Protection Act* des États-Unis en matière d'importation?**

R19) Ces mesures prennent en compte les mesures de protection prises aux États-Unis. Les représentants du Canada ont collaboré avec les États-Unis dès le début sur la mise en œuvre des nouvelles dispositions en matière d'importation en vertu de la *Marine Mammal Protection Act* des États-Unis.

Les relevés aériens du Secteur des sciences de Pêches et Océans Canada, qui ont débuté en 2018, visent à fournir des renseignements essentiels sur la répartition et l'abondance des espèces de baleines. Ces renseignements sont nécessaires pour concevoir des mesures de gestion qui satisfont aux exigences de la Loi.

Notre gouvernement continuera de collaborer avec nos homologues américains pour démontrer le leadership du Canada en matière de protection de la baleine noire et pour s'assurer que le Canada est en mesure de respecter les nouvelles dispositions américaines en matière d'importation et d'éviter tout impact potentiel sur le secteur en ce qui concerne cette importante relation commerciale.

**Q20) Comment les mesures canadiennes se comparent-elles aux mesures américaines? Les États-Unis ont-ils ajusté leurs mesures cette saison?**

R20) Ces mesures prennent en compte les mesures de protection prises aux États-Unis. Pêches et Océans Canada travaille en étroite collaboration avec la National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, et les deux organismes continuent de se réunir régulièrement pour travailler ensemble en vue de mieux protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord.

Des renseignements sur les efforts de gestion et les règlements de la NOAA visant le rétablissement de la population de baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord sont disponibles en ligne :

<https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/endangered-species-conservation/reducing-ship-strikes-north-atlantic-right-whales>

**Q21) Combien d'accusations en vertu de la *Loi sur les pêches* ont-elles été portées relativement à la pêche dans des zones fermées en raison de la présence de baleines noires?**

R21) Pêches et Océans Canada s'engage à appliquer la loi. Les personnes qui contreviennent aux mesures de protection des mammifères marins sont passibles de sanctions en vertu de la loi. Les agents des pêches surveillent les activités et recueillent de l'information sur les cas de non-conformité détectés à la suite de la fermeture de pêches.

Selon la politique du Ministère, nous ne divulguons pas publiquement les détails concernant les accusations et nous ne faisons pas de commentaires sur les enquêtes. Cependant, en cas de condamnation, Pêches et Océans Canada publie l'information relative aux accusations sur son site Web : <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/media/charges-inculpations-fra.htm>

**Q22) Combien de baleines ont été identifiées l'an dernier et où ont-elles été repérées?**

R22) Plusieurs organismes ont travaillé ensemble pour repérer ces baleines dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent afin que nous puissions mieux les protéger pour les générations à venir.

- Des aéronefs du Secteur des sciences de Pêches et Océans Canada ont effectué un relevé scientifique systématique dans les eaux du Canada atlantique afin de mieux comprendre la répartition et l'abondance des baleines;
- Conservation et Protection de Pêches et Océans Canada a surveillé les zones de pêche et les zones fermées à la pêche pour s'assurer du respect de la loi;
- La NOAA a également survolé nos eaux pour tenter d'identifier et de répertorier chaque baleine noire;
- L'aéronef du Programme national de surveillance aérienne de Transports Canada a surveillé les quatre couloirs de transport maritime et la zone de ralentissement des navires de transport maritime.

Lors de la dernière mise à jour en novembre, au moins 135 baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord avaient été observées en train de nager dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent, et au moins sept étaient présentes dans la baie de Fundy en 2018. Veuillez noter que ces chiffres ne représentent pas nécessairement le nombre total de baleines noires pouvant se trouver à cette période de l'année dans le sud du Golfe ou dans les eaux canadiennes. Les baleines noires se déplacent constamment dans nos eaux. Notre capacité à les observer dépend de leurs mouvements, de leurs activités pour se nourrir, ainsi que des conditions météorologiques et océaniques.

**Commented [BML(1):** Lequel? On se réfère aux deux montants? Si oui, pluriel.

Pêches et Océans Canada a lancé le programme WhaleMap de l'Université Dalhousie sur sa page Web intitulée Attentif aux baleines. Cette carte interactive synchronise les données d'observation des baleines provenant de plusieurs sources dans la région du Canada atlantique du Canada sur une seule plateforme. En intégrant cette information sur le Web en temps quasi réel, les partenaires seront mieux en mesure de collaborer, et les membres du public auront rapidement accès à l'information la plus complète possible.

**Q23) Combien de cas d'empêchement de baleines noires ont-ils été signalés en 2018?**

R23) Aucune mort de baleine noire n'a été signalée dans les eaux canadiennes. En 2018, un total de trois baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord empêtrées ont été observées vivantes dans les eaux canadiennes :

- La première, le 13 juillet 2018 dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent. Après d'importants efforts de surveillance par bateau et aéronef, les agents des pêches et nos partenaires n'ont pas été en mesure de la repérer à nouveau.



- La deuxième baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord empêtrée a été signalée le 30 juillet 2018, à environ 22 milles marins à l'est de Grand Manan (Nouveau-Brunswick). Elle a été localisée de nouveau le 5 août 2018. L'équipe de sauvetage des baleines de Campobello et le navire du Ministère sont intervenus rapidement. Ils ont pu retirer l'engin de pêche et désempêtrer la baleine.
- Le 20 août 2018, Pêches et Océans Canada a été informé de la présence d'une baleine noire empêtrée à l'est de l'île Miscou. La baleine a été surveillée et, après un certain temps, semblait s'être débarrassée des lignes; on a estimé qu'elle s'était libérée de l'engin.

**Q24) Quel protocole ou politique Pêches et Océans Canada a-t-il mis en place concernant le désempêtrement des baleines?**

R24) On applique pour la baleine noire les mêmes procédures que pour toute espèce de grande baleine, et la sécurité humaine est une priorité. En 2018, Pêches et Océans Canada s'est engagé à verser un million de dollars par année pour appuyer les groupes d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins. Nous continuerons de travailler avec nos partenaires pour cerner les possibilités de renforcer le programme national d'intervention afin de nous assurer qu'il est en mesure d'intervenir efficacement et en toute sécurité auprès des mammifères marins où et quand il le faut.

**Q25) Quels sont les engagements financiers du gouvernement du Canada pour protéger les mammifères marins?**

R25) Le gouvernement du Canada a réalisé un investissement historique de 1,5 milliard de dollars dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans et, dans son budget de 2018, il a lancé une initiative de protection des baleines de 167,4 millions de dollars sur cinq ans.

Nous nous sommes engagés à versé avons aussi affecté 1 million de dollars par an pour appuyer les travaux essentiels réalisés par nos partenaires qui interviennent auprès des mammifères marins.

**Q26) Pourquoi les activités de désempêtrement des baleines sont-elles menées différemment selon la côte du Canada sur laquelle se trouve la baleine empêtrée? Le Ministère envisagera-t-il d'offrir une formation supplémentaire aux personnes chargées des activités de désempêtrement des baleines? Pourquoi le Ministère a-t-il conclu des ententes avec des équipes de secours bénévoles plutôt que d'effectuer lui-même les opérations de sauvetage?**

R26) Les modèles de prestation du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins de la côte Ouest et de la côte Est sont différents afin de tenir compte des circonstances uniques dans lesquelles sont menées les interventions auprès des mammifères marins en détresse dans les deux régions. Pêches et Océans Canada continuera de recourir à divers outils stratégiques et à diverses pratiques, mis au point par des experts internes comme par des fournisseurs de services tiers, pour intervenir auprès des mammifères marins en détresse.

En 2018, un million de dollars par année a été mis de côté dans le cadre de l'Initiative de protection des baleines pour appuyer le travail essentiel des intervenants du Programme d'intervention pour les mammifères marins, en particulier pour disposer de la capacité nécessaire pour intervenir de façon sûre et efficace.

De plus, dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans, Pêches et Océans Canada améliorera et renforcera le Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, les zones

de protection marine (notamment leur surveillance et l'application des lois), ainsi que la capacité opérationnelle à l'appui des interventions en cas d'empêchement par de la formation et de l'équipement adapté aux interventions.

**Q27) L'an dernier, une baleine noire a été aperçue près de senneurs de hareng. Pêches et Océans Canada autorisera-t-il la poursuite de cette pêche en 2019?**

R27) Les fermetures temporaires de Pêches et Océans Canada ne s'appliquent qu'aux pêches à engins fixes non surveillés (y compris la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard), grille par grille, dans la zone désignée visée par les fermetures temporaires et dans les zones d'habitat essentiel qui se trouvent dans le bassin Roseway et celui de Grand Manan. La baleine noire repérée en 2018 près de senneurs de hareng ne se trouvait pas dans un habitat essentiel où nous nous attendons à trouver des regroupements de ces cétacés. C'est pourquoi nous avons autorisé la poursuite de la pêche, mais avons demandé aux pêcheurs de rester vigilants.

Le Ministère considère qu'une distance d'approche de 100 m est appropriée pour les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. Cette distance d'approche s'ajoute aux mesures de gestion des pêches que le gouvernement du Canada a adoptées pour protéger cette espèce de baleine en voie de disparition.

**Q28) Les pêcheurs appuieront-ils ces mesures ?**

R28) Nous tirons des leçons de l'expérience de 2018 et y apportons des changements afin d'assurer la protection continue de l'espèce tout en étant sensibles aux préoccupations et aux commentaires des pêcheurs et de tous ceux qui sont touchés par les mesures. Protéger les baleines en voie de disparition du Canada est une responsabilité partagée qui a posé des défis pour plusieurs. Nous aimerions souligner le travail acharné et la collaboration continue des pêcheurs et de leurs organisations respectives du Canada atlantique, qui ont apporté des changements à leurs activités pour contribuer à l'objectif commun de protéger les baleines noires dans nos eaux.

Les risques économiques à long terme d'une protection inadéquate des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord sont très importants. Nous avons déjà vu la suspension temporaire de la certification MSC pour la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent en 2018. D'autres répercussions sur le commerce et l'écocertification pourraient avoir de graves répercussions économiques à long terme sur les collectivités côtières du Canada atlantique et du Québec. C'est pourquoi nous continuons de nous concentrer sur les moyens de réduire au minimum le risque d'enchevêtrement des baleines noires, tout en équilibrant les besoins des communautés côtières.

**Q29) Quel est le plan de surveillance du MPO pour 2019 ?**

R29) Pêches et Océans Canada poursuivra ses efforts de relevé en 2019, en mettant l'accent sur les zones qui n'ont pas encore fait l'objet d'un relevé adéquat. Cela aidera à broser un tableau plus complet de la répartition de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord dans les eaux canadiennes.

Nous utilisons une variété d'outils pour détecter les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord, y compris la surveillance aérienne, la surveillance des navires, les hydrophones sous-marins et les technologies des planeurs. Plusieurs organismes travailleront ensemble pour détecter ces baleines au Canada atlantique afin de mieux les protéger pour les générations futures.

- Les aéronefs du Secteur des sciences du MPO effectuent un relevé scientifique dans divers secteurs afin de mieux comprendre la répartition et l'abondance des baleines pour appuyer la prise de décisions à long terme.

- Les aéronefs de Conservation et Protection du MPO surveillent les zones de pêche et surveillent également les zones de fermeture de la pêche pour assurer la conformité à la loi.
- La National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) des États-Unis vole dans nos eaux pour compter, identifier et répertorier les baleines noires.
- Les aéronefs du Programme national de surveillance aérienne de Transports Canada surveillent les zones de transport maritime.

La surveillance aérienne est notre principal moyen de détection des baleines noires au Canada atlantique. Chaque jour, cinq aéronefs ou plus peuvent survoler les eaux du Canada atlantique à la recherche de baleines.

Comme en 2018, des efforts intensifs de surveillance sont prévus durant les périodes d'activité de pêche importante, soit de la fin avril à la fin novembre, car c'est la période où l'on prévoit plus de baleines dans nos eaux. Les conditions météorologiques ont tendance à compliquer les vols à l'automne et c'est la période où les baleines devraient commencer à quitter la région.

---

[ÉBAUCHE] | 13 h 45 17 janvier 2019

**Préparé par :** Ashley Jackson, gestionnaire, Communications, Gestion de l'habitat du poisson

**Approuvé par :**

Brett Gilchrist, Gestion des ressources halieutiques - approuvé  
Simon Nadeau – Directeur par intérim, Sciences des mammifères marins – approuvé

**APPROBATION SIMULTANÉE**

Julie Gascon, directrice générale des Opérations de la Garde côtière canadienne - approuvé  
Randy Jenkins, directeur, Gestion des ressources halieutiques - révisé  
Directeur général régional, Golfe - approuvé  
Directeur général régional, Maritimes - approuvé  
Directeur général régional, Québec - en attente  
Robert Day, directeur général par intérim, Gestion des ressources halieutiques - révisé  
Simon Nadeau – directeur général par intérim, Sciences des écosystèmes et des océans – approuvé  
Caroline Quinn, directrice des communications stratégiques – approuvé

Sylvie Lapointe, sous-ministre adjointe, gestion de l'habitat du poisson – approuvé  
Wayne Waddell pour Arran McPherson – sous-ministre adjointe, Sciences – approuvé  
Kathryn McElhone, directrice générale par intérim, Communications – approuvé  
Bureau du sous-ministre adjoint principal – approuvé  
Bureau du sous-ministre – approuvé  
Cabinet du ministre – en attente

**Porte-parole :**

Adam Burns  
Simon Nadeau

**Personne-ressource du programme :**

Adam Burns, directeur général, Gestion des ressources halieutiques  
Simon Nadeau, conseiller scientifique principal, 613-991-6863

**Personne-ressource des Communications :**

Kayla Beamish, conseillère en communications

## INFOCAPSULES

### Mesures de gestion pour 2019 afin de protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord au Canada

**Enjeu :** Le 7 février, le gouvernement du Canada annoncera son plan de 2019 visant à protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord au Canada. Pêches et Océans Canada annoncera des mesures de gestion des pêches et Transports Canada annoncera des mesures liées aux limites de vitesse.

#### Messages clés

- Le gouvernement du Canada est déterminé à prendre toutes les mesures nécessaires, y compris des mesures permanentes de gestion des pêches dans le Canada atlantique, pour aider à protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord contre toute autre menace.
- Nous avons entendu les préoccupations soulevées par les représentants de l'industrie de la pêche et de l'industrie maritime, ainsi que par les communautés autochtones au sujet des répercussions dans le Canada atlantique.
- La protection contre des blessures aux tout dommage des baleines, une espèce en voie de disparition au Canada est une responsabilité commune qui a posé des défis pour beaucoup de monde. Nous aimerions souligner le travail acharné et la collaboration continue des pêcheurs et de leurs organisations respectives du Canada atlantique, qui ont apporté des changements à leurs activités pour contribuer à l'objectif commun de protéger les baleines noires dans nos eaux.
- L'année 2019 correspond à la troisième année où le gouvernement du Canada met en œuvre des mesures précises de gestion des pêches pour aider à protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord. Ces mesures viennent s'ajouter aux outils déjà mis en place, notamment les programmes de rétablissement et les plans d'action en vertu de la *Loi sur les espèces en péril*, les zones de protection marines et le *Règlement sur les mammifères marins*.
- Nous devons continuer de prendre les mesures qui s'imposent afin de réduire les menaces pour les baleines en atténuant les risques d'empêchement avec des engins de pêche et de collision avec des navires.
- Ces mesures visent à protéger les baleines en voie de disparition contre les menaces et à réduire au minimum les pertes éventuelles pour l'industrie et les collectivités côtières. Les mesures tiennent compte des meilleures données scientifiques disponibles et des commentaires par les gouvernements provinciaux, les collectivités autochtones, le milieu universitaire, les organisations non gouvernementales, et les autres intervenants, qui ont partagé leurs avis au cours de ces derniers mois dans le cadre de réunions et de tables rondes.
- Nous tirons des leçons de l'expérience de 2018 et nous en tenons compte pour apporter des changements, afin d'assurer la protection continue de l'espèce tout en étant conscients des préoccupations et commentaires des pêcheurs et de toutes les personnes concernées par les mesures.

#### Gestion des pêches

- Nous nous sommes efforcés d'atteindre un juste équilibre entre la mise en œuvre de mesures visant à protéger la baleine noire au Canada et l'atténuation des répercussions

socio-économiques de ces mesures sur les collectivités qui dépendent de la pêche, et les industries connexes.

- La série de mesures et d'initiatives de gestion des pêches mises en place pour les pêcheurs du Canada atlantique demeure axée sur la prévention des empêtements. Ces mesures et initiatives sont les suivantes :
  - Fermetures saisonnières et temporaires des zones de pêche du crabe des neiges et du homard (et de toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non ~~tendus~~surveillés), la pêche à engins fixes non tendus (y compris le crabe des neiges et le homard), et dispositions ciblées cette année pour les eaux de moins de 20 brasses (36,5 m ou 120 pieds) de profondeur;
  - Maintien de la surveillance ciblée, maritime ou aérienne, pour repérer les baleines;
  - Surveillance continue de l'emplacement et des déplacements des navires afin d'assurer la conformité aux mesures;
  - Mesures permanentes visant à réduire au minimum la quantité de cordage dans l'eau et à assurer un suivi efficace des cordages et des bouées;
  - Déclaration obligatoire des engins perdus;
  - Déclaration obligatoire des interactions entre les navires ou les engins de pêche et les mammifères marins;
  - Appui des essais de technologies et méthodes de pêche innovatrices par l'industrie pour prévenir ou atténuer l'empêchement des baleines.
- Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en œuvre, le 28 avril 2019, une fermeture saisonnière (appelée "zone statique") dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent pour la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard (et toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non ~~tendus~~surveillés) pour toutes les pêches à engins fixes non ~~tendus~~surveillés (y compris les ~~casiers~~ à crabe des neiges et homard ~~compris~~) ou avant si on voit des baleines noires se diriger dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent avant cette date. Il s'agit d'une zone d'alimentation connue des baleines noires où la plupart des baleines noires ont été observées en 2018 pendant la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard. Une fois mise en œuvre, la zone serait fermée aux activités de pêche à engins fixes non surveilléstendus pour le reste de la saison.
- Si des baleines noires sont repérées, le MPO mettra également en œuvre des fermetures temporaires de la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard (et de toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non ~~tendus~~surveillés) dans six zones précises du Canada atlantique (appelées "zone dynamique"), dont deux sont des zones d'habitat essentiel. Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont observées, une zone définie autour de la position géographique de la baleine observée sera fermée pendant 15 jours à compter de la date de l'observation. Ces fermetures pourraient se prolonger au-delà de 15 jours si les baleines restent dans la zone.
- Cette année, la taille et la forme de la zone fermée toute la saison sont différentes de celles de l'an dernier. La zone s'étend sur environ 2 400 km<sup>2</sup> et englobe l'endroit où 90 % des baleines noires aperçues se trouvaient pendant les périodes de pointe de mai et juin 2018. Bien que la zone soit plus petite (environ 62 %) et plus allongée du nord au sud qu'en 2018, la zone de protection globale demeure la même, puisque les grilles qui ne font plus partie de la fermeture saisonnière sont maintenant incluses dans la zone où des fermetures temporaires peuvent se produire et seront fermées automatiquement pendant au moins 15 jours si des baleines y sont observées.
- Le Ministère fera tout ce qui est en son pouvoir pour permettre l'ouverture de la saison de pêche au crabe des neiges dans la zone 12 le plus tôt possible, mais la date dépend fortement des conditions de glace et des conditions météorologiques. La sécurité des pêcheurs est une priorité. Nous reconnaissons que plus tôt les pêcheurs de crabe des

neiges commenceront à pêcher, plus tôt ils auront capturé leur quota et retireront leurs engins de pêche de l'eau.

- En 2019, la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard (et toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non-tendus surveillés) pratiquées dans des eaux de moins de 20 brasses de profondeur ne seront fermées temporairement que si une baleine noire est observée dans ces eaux.
  - Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont repérées dans des eaux d'une profondeur de 10 à 20 brasses, une fermeture temporaire sera mise en place à la profondeur de 10 brasses. Les pêcheurs devront alors déplacer leurs engins près de la rive, mais ils seront autorisés à continuer de pêcher dans les zones d'une profondeur de moins de 10 brasses.
  - Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont observées dans des eaux de moins de 10 brasses de profondeur, la zone définie autour du lieu de l'observation sera fermée temporairement, quelle qu'en soit la profondeur, et s'étendra effectivement jusqu'au littoral.
- En ce qui concerne les secteurs qui se situent à l'extérieur des zones de fermeture temporaire et saisonnière désignées, leur fermeture sera envisagée au cas par cas, en tenant compte en particulier des observations de trois baleines ou plus, ou d'une mère et de son baleineau.

#### ***Application de la loi***

- Les agents de conservation et de protection des pêches appliqueront les fermetures à l'aide d'une gamme d'outils et de plates-formes, y compris des patrouilles aériennes et de surface. Les pêcheurs et le public sont encouragés à signaler au MPO toute infraction potentielle en matière de pêche au 1-800-565-1633.
- Les agents des pêches appliqueront également le *Règlement sur les mammifères marins* adopté en 2018 pour prévenir le dérangement ou le harcèlement des baleines et autres mammifères marins.

#### ***Activité de protestation***

- Le MPO respecte le droit des Canadiens d'exprimer pacifiquement leurs opinions, mais les actes de violence et d'intimidation contre les agents des pêches fédéraux ne seront pas tolérés.
- Le MPO collabore avec la Sûreté du Québec et la Gendarmerie royale du Canada pour assurer la sécurité de tous. Tout acte de violence ou d'intimidation sera traité rapidement et fermement par la police.

#### ***Plans de surveillance***

- Nous utilisons divers outils pour la détection de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord, notamment la surveillance aérienne, la surveillance par navire, et les hydrophones et planeurs sous-marins.
- Plusieurs organismes travaillent ensemble pour repérer la baleine noire dans la région atlantique du Canada afin que nous puissions mieux la protéger pour les générations futures.

- Des aéronefs du Secteur des sciences de Pêches et Océans Canada effectuent un relevé scientifique dans divers secteurs afin de mieux comprendre la répartition et l'abondance des baleines et de faciliter la prise de décisions à long terme;
  - L'aéronef de Conservation et Protection de Pêches et Océans Canada surveille les zones de pêche ainsi que les zones de fermeture de pêches pour s'assurer qu'elles sont conformes à la loi.
  - La National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) des États-Unis survole nos eaux pour compter, identifier et cataloguer les baleines noires;
  - Un aéronef du Programme national de surveillance aérienne de Transports Canada surveille les couloirs de transport maritime.
- La surveillance aérienne est notre principal moyen de détection des baleines noires dans le Canada atlantique. Chaque jour, cinq aéronefs ou plus peuvent survoler les eaux du Canada atlantique à la recherche de baleines.
- Le Secteur des sciences de Pêches et Océans Canada utilisera les services de deux aéronefs pour effectuer des relevés scientifiques afin de quantifier l'abondance des baleines et de connaître leur répartition pour faciliter la prise de décisions à long terme. Ces relevés suivront un plan préétabli en vue de couvrir les zones clés pour la baleine noire et les autres baleines (golfe du Saint-Laurent, bassin Roseway, baie de Fundy et autres zones). En comprenant mieux où se trouvent les baleines et en connaissant leur nombre, nous serons mieux en mesure de les protéger et de répondre aux exigences d'accès au marché découlant de la *Marine Mammal Protection Act* des États-Unis.
- Un aéronef du Programme national de surveillance aérienne de Transports Canada, avec des observateurs de baleines expérimentés de Pêches et Océans Canada à bord, surveille les quatre couloirs de navigation de paquebots.
- Des efforts de surveillance plus intensifs sont prévus durant les périodes où l'activité de pêche est intense, de la fin avril à la fin novembre, puisque c'est à cette période que nous nous attendons à observer plus de baleines dans nos eaux. Les conditions météorologiques ont tendance à rendre les vols plus difficiles à l'automne; c'est à cette période que les baleines doivent commencer à quitter le secteur.
- Pêches et Océans Canada continue de travailler avec les experts canadiens et internationaux pour examiner différentes technologies de détection des baleines, notamment les bouées acoustiques et les planeurs, capables de détecter la présence des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. Ces mesures aideront à orienter les efforts de surveillance.
- L'an dernier, Pêches et Océans Canada a intégré la carte du programme WhaleMap de l'Université Dalhousie à sa page Web intitulée *Attentif aux baleines*. Cette carte interactive synchronise les données d'observation des baleines provenant de plusieurs sources dans la région atlantique du Canada sur une seule plateforme. En intégrant cette information sur le Web en temps quasi réel, les partenaires sont mieux en mesure de collaborer et les membres du public ont accès à l'information la plus complète possible.

#### **Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins**

- Pêches et Océans Canada doit soutenir les populations de tortues de mer et de mammifères marins en détresse. En collaboration avec des groupes voués à la

conservation et avec des organisations non gouvernementales, le Ministère a constitué des réseaux d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins dans toutes les régions se trouvant sous les auspices du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins.

- En 2018, une somme récurrente d'un million de dollars par année a été mise de côté dans le cadre de l'Initiative de protection des baleines pour appuyer le travail essentiel des intervenants du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins. Ce fonds permettra de s'assurer que les intervenants ont la capacité d'intervenir de façon sécuritaire et efficace, en particulier pour désempêtrer les grandes baleines.
- Le Ministère travaille avec ses partenaires d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins pour s'assurer qu'il existe une capacité d'intervention à long terme en cas d'incident mettant en cause des mammifères marins, notamment l'empêchement des baleines noires, et pour renforcer la capacité des communautés autochtones de participer aux interventions dans le cadre de ce programme.
- À l'automne 2018, le Ministère a mis en place le Centre des mammifères marins de l'Atlantique pour mieux coordonner et assurer l'uniformité de la protection des mammifères marins dans l'Est du Canada. Le travail du Centre des mammifères marins de l'Atlantique couvre les Régions du MPO de Terre-Neuve-et-Labrador, des Maritimes, du Golfe et du Québec.

#### **Certification du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC)**

- La décision du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) de suspendre la certification pour la pêche au crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent pour la saison 2018 rappelle de façon flagrante la nécessité que toutes les parties travaillent ensemble pour protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord.
- La certification du Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) relève d'une décision d'affaires lancée et financée par les membres de l'industrie. Pêches et Océans Canada continuera à soutenir l'industrie en vue d'obtenir le rétablissement de la certification du Marine Stewardship Council pour la pêche au crabe des neiges, en prenant des mesures pertinentes afin de protéger la baleine noire en 2019 et par la suite.

#### **Déclaration des baleines noires et des mammifères marins**

- Conformément aux modifications apportées au *Règlement sur les mammifères marins*, tous les contacts accidentels entre un mammifère marin et des engins ou bateaux de pêche doivent être signalés. Cette déclaration obligatoire s'applique à l'échelle nationale.
- Elle permet au Ministère de mieux suivre ces incidents, qui sont ensuite intégrés à la prise des décisions de gestion.
- Cette exigence contribue à l'harmonisation des mesures canadiennes et des mesures américaines en ce qui a trait au signalement des interactions avec les mammifères marins par les pêcheurs. Par conséquent, cela permettra également de maintenir l'accès au marché pour les pêcheurs canadiens qui exportent aux États-Unis.
- Veuillez signaler les urgences concernant les mammifères marins, comme les empêchements dans les engins de pêche, les échouages ou les animaux morts, à l'organisme d'intervention approprié. Les observations de mammifères marins peuvent être signalées volontairement à la personne-ressource régionale appropriée. Pour obtenir de plus amples renseignements sur les signalements, consulter le site suivant : <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especes/mammals-mammiferes/report-rapport/page01-fra.html>



- Les pêcheurs sont tenus de respecter les conditions de leur permis. Les agents des pêches vérifieront la conformité, et des accusations pourraient être portées si les titulaires de permis ne respectent pas ces conditions.

#### ***Technologies et méthodes de pêche***

- Le Ministère continue d'appuyer les efforts de l'industrie visant à étudier des technologies et des méthodes halieutiques qui permettraient à la fois de maintenir la vitalité de l'industrie de la pêche et de réduire le risque d'empêchement des baleines.
- Dans ce cadre, le Ministère travaille à des projets pilotes menés par l'industrie pour mettre à l'essai l'application de nouvelles technologies d'engins, comme les engins sans cordage. Si les projets sont fructueux, certaines de ces initiatives pourraient aider à réduire la quantité de cordages dans l'eau et, ainsi, le risque d'empêchement des baleines à l'avenir.

#### ***Garde côtière canadienne***

- La Garde côtière canadienne prépare ses ressources de déglacage, sa capacité de recherche et sauvetage et ses aides à la navigation afin de soutenir la pêche au crabe des neiges dès qu'il sera sécuritaire de le faire.
- La Garde côtière canadienne est un partenaire clé de la protection de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord. Ses centres des Services de communication et de trafic maritimes surveillent la région pour assurer l'application des limites de vitesse aux navires commerciaux, et ses navires doivent également les respecter, sauf lors des interventions d'urgence.

#### ***Projet pilote dans la zone de pêche au homard 38***

- Depuis novembre 2018, la Grand Manan Fisherman's Association réalise un projet pilote de mesures provisoires de gestion de la baleine noire dans la ZPH 38. Cette saison de pêche ne déborde pas beaucoup sur la période de présence saisonnière des baleines noires.
- Ce projet pilote souligne l'engagement ferme de l'industrie à atténuer les risques que posent les activités de pêche pour les baleines noires tout en s'efforçant de limiter également les répercussions connexes sur les activités de pêche.
- Les résultats du projet pilote seront évalués afin de déterminer si le projet pourrait être étendu à plus long terme et si certains de ses éléments pourraient s'appliquer à d'autres pêches de l'Atlantique.
- Ces mesures provisoires sont conformes aux approches d'atténuation utilisées dans les pêches américaines.
- La Grand Manan Fisherman's Association s'est engagée à surveiller activement les baleines noires afin d'appuyer ce protocole, ce qui reflète sa longue histoire d'intendance de la baleine noire.

#### ***Projet pilote dans la zone de pêche au homard 34***

- La Coldwater Lobster Association (CLA) a mené une étude pilote sur l'efficacité et la commodité de la technologie des engins de pêche sans cordage pour l'industrie

commerciale du homard dans la zone de pêche au homard 34 (ZPH 34) pendant l'été et l'automne 2018.

- La CLA s'était associée à Desert Star Systems LLC, une société de technologie océanique des États-Unis, pour mettre à l'essai et évaluer ses engins de pêche sans cordage, ses récepteurs acoustiques et son application Rope-Less Fisher<sup>MC</sup>. À ce jour, la technologie d'engin de pêche sans cordage n'a pas été mise à l'essai sur les chaluts, mais seulement pour les pêches à casier unique comme la pêche au crabe.
- La pêche sans cordage promet que les ~~orins-câbles~~ des bouées verticales permanentes associées à la pêche au casier ~~et au piège~~ pourraient être retirés de la colonne d'eau, ce qui rendrait ces eaux plus sûres pour les mammifères marins et la navigation en général.
- Les résultats de l'étude pilote sont en cours de compilation et devraient être communiqués au MPO sous peu.

#### ***Marine Mammal Protection Act des États-Unis***

- Le Canada est fier de ses régimes de transport maritime et de gestion des pêches de renommée mondiale et de la rapidité avec laquelle il a pu mobiliser les actions pour répondre aux menaces pesant sur la baleine noire.
- Les représentants du Canada ont collaboré avec les États-Unis dès le début sur la mise en œuvre des nouvelles dispositions en matière d'importation en vertu de la *Marine Mammal Protection Act* des États-Unis, qui devraient être en vigueur dès le 1<sup>er</sup> janvier 2022.
- Les relevés aériens du Secteur des sciences de Pêches et Océans Canada, qui ont débuté en 2018, visent à fournir des renseignements essentiels sur la répartition et l'abondance des espèces de baleines. Ces renseignements sont nécessaires pour l'élaboration ~~à conception~~ de mesures de gestion qui satisfont aux exigences de la Loi.
- Les mesures que nous avons mises en place pour cette saison visent à protéger ces baleines en voie de disparition contre d'autres menaces et à réduire au minimum les pertes économiques éventuelles pour l'industrie et les collectivités côtières qui dépendent de la pêche.
- Pêches et Océans Canada continuera de collaborer avec ses homologues américains pour que le Canada soit en mesure de respecter les nouvelles dispositions en matière d'importation et d'éviter toute incidence potentielle sur cette relation commerciale importante pour le secteur.

#### ***Recherche en cours***

- Pêches et Océans Canada poursuivra ses efforts de relevé en 2019, en mettant l'accent sur les zones qui n'ont pas encore fait l'objet d'un relevé adéquat. Cela permettra de broser un tableau plus complet de la répartition de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord dans les eaux canadiennes.
- Le déploiement additionnel d'appareils acoustiques passifs permettra également au Ministère de recueillir des données qui lui seront utiles dans ce domaine.

- Les chercheurs continueront également d'examiner la principale proie de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord, le copépode *Calanus*, pour mieux comprendre la disponibilité des proies et les facteurs auxquels elles sont exposées.
- Comprendre où se trouvent les baleines et où se trouvent leurs principales proies aidera à définir l'habitat essentiel de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord.

### **Questions et réponses**

#### **Q1) En quoi les mesures de 2019 diffèrent-elles de celles de 2018?**

R1) Comme en 2018, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en œuvre à la fois des fermetures saisonnières et des fermetures temporaires de zones dans le Canada atlantique afin d'atténuer les risques pour la baleine noire.

Cette année, la zone fermée toute la saison est d'une taille et d'une forme différentes de celle de l'an dernier. Elle s'étend sur environ 2 400 km<sup>2</sup> et englobe l'endroit où 90 pour cent des baleines noires ont été observées pendant les périodes de pointe de mai et juin 2018. Bien que le secteur soit plus petit (environ 65 %) et plus allongé du nord au sud qu'en 2018, la zone de protection globale reste la même. Toutes les grilles qui ne font plus partie de la fermeture saisonnière sont maintenant incluses dans la zone où des fermetures temporaires peuvent se produire et seront fermées automatiquement pendant au moins 15 jours si des baleines sont observées.

De plus, les fermetures temporaires entreront en vigueur à compter de la date de l'observation, alors qu'en 2018, le délai de 15 jours s'appliquait à compter de la date d'entrée en vigueur de la fermeture.

En 2019, la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard (et toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non tendus surveillés) pratiquées dans des eaux de moins de 20 brasses de profondeur ne seront fermées temporairement que si une baleine noire est observée dans ces eaux.

- Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont repérées dans des eaux d'une profondeur de 10 à 20 brasses, une fermeture temporaire sera mise en place à la profondeur de 10 brasses. Les pêcheurs devront alors déplacer leurs engins près de la rive côtière, mais ils seront autorisés à continuer de pêcher dans les zones d'une profondeur de moins de 10 brasses.
- Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont observées dans des eaux de moins de 10 brasses de profondeur, la zone définie autour du lieu de l'observation sera fermée temporairement, quelle qu'en soit la profondeur, et s'étendra effectivement jusqu'au littoral.

Ces décisions ont été prises en utilisant les meilleures données scientifiques disponibles et les commentaires des provinces, des intervenants, des partenaires, des experts, des universitaires, des organisations non gouvernementales, et des peuples autochtones, qui ont été formulés ces derniers mois lors de réunions et de tables rondes. Nous tirons des leçons de l'expérience de 2018 et en tenons compte dans les changements apportés afin d'assurer la protection continue de l'espèce tout en étant conscients des préoccupations et commentaires des pêcheurs et de toutes les personnes concernées par les mesures.

Un résumé des commentaires de la Table ronde panatlantique de 2018 sur la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord est disponible ici : <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especes/publications/mammals-mammiferes/2018-roundtable-tableronde/index-fra.html>

**Q2) Fermera-t-on une pêche si une baleine se trouve près d'une zone de gestion des pêches?**

R2) Pêches et Océans Canada mettra en place une fermeture durant toute la saison (appelée « zone statique ») dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent pour toute la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard (et toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non tendussurveillés) le 28 avril 2019 ou plus tôt si des baleines noires se dirigeant vers le golfe du Saint-Laurent sont observées avant cette date. Il s'agit d'une zone d'alimentation désormais connue des baleines noires, où la plupart des observations ont eu lieu en 2018 pendant la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard. Une fois la fermeture mise en œuvre, la zone sera fermée aux activités de pêche à engins fixes non surveillés pour le reste de la saison.

Si des baleines noires sont détectées, Pêches et Océans Canada mettra également en œuvre des fermetures temporaires de la pêche à engins fixes non surveillés (y compris la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard) dans six secteurs précis de la région atlantique du Canada (appelées « zones dynamiques ») – dont deux sont des zones d'habitat essentiel. Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont observées, une zone définie autour de la position de l'observation sera fermée pendant 15 jours à compter de la date de l'observation. Ces fermetures pourraient excéder 15 jours si les baleines demeurent dans le secteur.

Pour 2019, la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard (et toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non tendussurveillés) pratiquées dans des eaux de moins de 20 brasses de profondeur ne seront fermées temporairement que si une baleine noire est observée dans ces eaux. Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont repérées dans des eaux d'une profondeur de 10 à 20 brasses, une fermeture temporaire sera mise en place à la profondeur de 10 brasses. Les pêcheurs devront alors déplacer leurs engins près de la rivecôte, mais ils seront autorisés à continuer de pêcher dans les zones d'une profondeur de moins de 10 brasses. Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont observées dans des eaux de moins de 10 brasses de profondeur, la zone définie autour du lieu de l'observation sera fermée temporairement, quelle qu'en soit la profondeur, et s'étendra effectivement jusqu'au littoral.

**Q3) Que se passera-t-il lorsqu'une baleine noire sera observée dans les eaux du Canada atlantique?**

R3) Si une ou plusieurs baleines noires sont observées dans les zones de fermeture temporaires, une zone définie autour de la position de l'observation sera fermée pendant 15 jours à compter de la date de l'observation. Ces fermetures pourraient excéder 15 jours si des baleines demeurent dans le secteur. En 2019, la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard (et toutes les autres pêches à engins fixes non tendus) pratiquées dans des eaux de moins de 20 brasses de profondeur ne seront fermées temporairement que si une baleine noire est observée dans ces eaux.

En ce qui concerne les secteurs qui se situent à l'extérieur des zones de fermeture temporaire et saisonnière désignées, les fermetures seront envisagées au cas par cas, en tenant compte en particulier des observations de trois baleines ou plus, ou d'une mère et de son baleineau.

**Q4) Comment le Ministère a-t-il déterminé la fermeture de la pêche au crabe des neiges pendant toute la saison dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent?**

R4) Pêches et Océans Canada prend ses décisions de gestion de pêches en fonction du principe de précaution et des meilleures données scientifiques disponibles. Nous nous sommes efforcés d'atteindre un juste équilibre entre la mise en œuvre de mesures visant à protéger la baleine noire au Canada et l'atténuation des répercussions socio-économiques sur les collectivités de pêcheurs et les industries connexes. La fermeture de la zone pendant toute la saison est basée sur les observations de baleines noires en 2018.

**Q5) Les modifications apportées au plan de protection de la baleine noire cette année sont-elles destinées à répondre aux pressions de l'industrie? La baleine noire sera-t-elle donc moins bien protégée?**

R5) Ces décisions ont été prises en utilisant les meilleures données scientifiques disponibles et les commentaires des provinces, des intervenants, des partenaires, des experts, des universitaires, des organisations non gouvernementales, et des peuples autochtones qui ont été communiqués ces derniers mois lors de réunions et de tables rondes. Nous tirons des leçons de l'expérience de 2018 et en tenons compte dans les changements apportés afin d'assurer la protection continue de l'espèce tout en étant conscients des préoccupations et commentaires des pêcheurs et de toutes les personnes concernées par les mesures.

Avec une année supplémentaire d'analyses scientifiques, d'activités de pêche et de rétroaction, nous disposons maintenant de plus d'information pour étayer prendre nos décisions. Nous avons peaufiné les mesures en place cette année, mais la zone de protection globale demeure la même, puisque les grilles qui ne font plus partie de la fermeture saisonnière sont maintenant incluses dans la zone où des fermetures temporaires peuvent se produire et seront fermées automatiquement pendant au moins 15 jours si des baleines y sont observées.

**Q6) Quels étaient les résultats de l'avis du Secrétariat canadien de consultation scientifique (SCCS) et sont-ils inclus dans cette décision?**

R6) Pêches et Océans Canada s'est engagé à fournir rapidement au public des avis et des renseignements scientifiques de grande qualité. C'est le Secrétariat canadien de consultation scientifique (SCCS) qui produit les avis scientifiques de Pêches et Océans Canada. Ce processus consultatif permet de maintenir l'intégrité et de soumettre tous les avis scientifiques à un examen approfondi par les pairs. Les conclusions de la réunion de novembre du SCCS sur la baleine noire étaient disponibles pour l'élaboration des mesures de gestion des pêches de 2019, et l'avis consultatif sera rendu public dans les prochaines semaines.

Ces décisions de gestion tiennent compte des meilleures données scientifiques disponibles et des commentaires formulés par des intervenants, des partenaires, des experts, des universitaires, des organisations non gouvernementales, et des communautés autochtones ces derniers mois lors de réunions et de tables rondes.

**Q7) Avez-vous la capacité d'appliquer des fermetures dans une zone de pêche à volume aussi élevé si les pêcheurs décident de manifester contre celles-ci?**

R7) En 2018, Pêches et Océans Canada a formé et embauché plus de 100 nouveaux agents des pêches dans l'ensemble du pays, y compris dans les régions qui participeront à la surveillance et au suivi des baleines. Les agents des pêches continueront de promouvoir activement, de surveiller et de faire respecter la *Loi sur les pêches* et ses règlements, y compris le *Règlement sur les mammifères marins* adopté en 2018, au moyen de divers outils et plateformes.

Pêches et Océans Canada rappelle à tous qu'il est impératif de respecter la loi.

**Q8) Le Ministère craint-il qu'une fermeture fixe de la pêche crée un effet de clôture et accroisse le risque d'empêchement?**

R8) Les fermetures accrues pourraient entraîner l'accroissement de la concentration des engins de pêche dans les zones où la pêche est permise. Pêches et Océans Canada surveille de près les zones de pêche actives par voie aérienne et a accru la fréquence des rapports de surveillance des navires. Si une baleine est observée à proximité, tous les pêcheurs devront retirer leurs engins de pêche de la zone environnante afin d'éviter l'empêchement de l'animal.

**Q9) Que fait Pêches et Océans Canada pour protéger les baleineaux? Et quelles mesures seront mises en place si une mère et son baleineau sont repérés?**

R9) Les scientifiques et les partenaires de Pêches et Océans Canada surveillent de près les baleines noires et accordent une grande importance à la protection des baleineaux dans le but de reconstituer-rétablir la population. Étant donné qu'aucun baleineau noir n'a été repéré l'an dernier, nous sommes encouragés par les quatre baleineaux déjà observés cette saison, et nous sommes particulièrement déterminés à assurer leur bien-être dans les années à venir.

Dans le cadre des mesures de gestion des pêches de 2019 visant à protéger l'espèce, des fermetures seront envisagées au cas par cas pour les observations à l'extérieur des zones de gestion temporaires et saisonnières désignées – en accordant une attention particulière aux observations de trois baleines ou plus, ou d'une mère avec son baleineau.

En vertu du *Règlement sur les mammifères marins*, lorsqu'une baleine est avec son baleineau, les bateaux doivent respecter une distance d'approche minimale de 200 mètres.

**Q10) Combien d'empêchements sont-ils liés aux cordages flottant à la surface par rapport aux cordages verticaux?**

R10) Le MPO est très préoccupé par le rôle que jouent les engins de pêche dans la mortalité des baleines noires. L'empêchement dans les engins de pêche cause des blessures à de nombreuses espèces de grandes baleines ou entraînent leur mort, et une baleine peut rester empêtrée pendant des années. Le Ministère consigne les empêchements qui lui sont signalés par les pêcheurs et le grand public dans le cadre du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins. D'après les études sur les cicatrices menées pour certaines espèces, les empêchements sont plus courants que le nombre qui est signalé. Moins il y a de cordages flottant à la surface de l'eau, moins les baleines risquent de s'empêtrer.

**Q11) Le Ministère mène-t-il ou finance-t-il des recherches sur les engins de pêche posant moins de risques pour les baleines, comme les maillons faibles ou les engins sans cordages?**

R11) Pêches et Océans Canada envisage notamment :

- De collaborer avec l'industrie pour étudier des technologies et méthodes halieutiques qui permettraient à la fois de maintenir la vitalité de l'industrie de la pêche et de réduire le risque d'empêchement.
- De réaliser d'autres recherches scientifiques pour en apprendre davantage sur la baleine noire, notamment mieux comprendre sa répartition et la disponibilité de ses proies.

**Q12) Quel type de soutien le Ministère fournit-il aux équipes bénévoles de sauvetage des baleines?**

R12) En 2018, un million de dollars par année a été mis de côté dans le cadre de l'Initiative de protection des baleines pour appuyer le travail essentiel des intervenants du Programme d'intervention pour les mammifères marins, en particulier pour disposer de la capacité nécessaire pour intervenir de façon sûre et efficace.

Le Ministère travaille avec ses partenaires d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins pour s'assurer qu'il existe une capacité d'intervention à long terme en cas d'incident mettant en cause des mammifères marins, notamment l'empêchement des baleines noires, et pour renforcer la capacité des communautés autochtones de participer aux interventions dans le cadre de ce programme.

**Q13) Le Ministère peut-il utiliser des étiquettes par satellite pour surveiller les baleines noires?**

R13) À l'heure actuelle, Pêches et Océans Canada utilise des étiquettes de télédétection par satellite pour surveiller différentes espèces de poissons et de mammifères marins à des fins de recherche, ce qui nous permet de suivre les zones visitées, ainsi que les données sur la vitesse, la profondeur et la température corporelle des animaux. Pêches et Océans Canada utilise également des étiquettes pour suivre les baleines blessées ou empêtrées lorsque l'intervention est dangereuse, afin de repérer la baleine lorsque les conditions s'améliorent.

Le Ministère prévoit marquer quelques baleines noires l'été prochain afin de mieux comprendre leurs comportements de plongée et d'alimentation, ainsi que leur profil de déplacement dans les eaux canadiennes. Cette information aidera à mieux gérer les activités qui constituent une menace pour la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord. Ces travaux sont réalisés en collaboration avec des chercheurs américains.

**Q14) Quelle est l'incidence du forage sismique sur les baleines noires?**

R14) Aucune preuve ne nous permet de conclure que le forage en mer a entraîné la mort de baleines en 2017.

L'empêchement et la collision avec des navires demeurent les principales menaces d'origine humaine pour les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. Les perturbations causées par les bruits et la présence de navires, l'exposition aux contaminants et les changements dans l'abondance et la répartition des proies sont d'autres menaces qui pèsent sur les baleines.

**Q15) Les engins de pêche perdus sont-ils identifiables et repérables?**

R15) Lors de la réunion des ministres du G7 tenue à Halifax en septembre 2018, le gouvernement du Canada a annoncé qu'il allait renforcer son engagement national et international à l'égard des déchets marins en signant la *Global Ghost Gear Initiative* (l'Initiative mondiale contre les engins de pêche fantômes).

À l'heure actuelle, les pêcheurs sont encouragés à entreprendre des initiatives de retrait des engins désaffectés ~~perdus~~, de concert avec les agents locaux d'application des règlements de pêche, et nous travaillons à étendre à d'autres pêches les exigences actuelles en matière de déclaration obligatoire des engins perdus. À la fin de cette année, nous organiserons un Sommet sur l'innovation dans le domaine des engins, qui comprendra un volet axé sur les solutions technologiques visant à atténuer les effets des engins fantômes. Pêches et Océans Canada collaborera également avec des partenaires de l'industrie pour mener des projets pilotes potentiels afin d'atténuer les effets négatifs des engins fantômes.

Les mesures de l'année dernière et de la saison 2019 à venir exigent le marquage des engins pour certaines pêches. Ces mesures sont appliquées dans le but de retracer les engins perdus, qui pourraient devenir des engins fantômes. Nous avons consulté les pêcheurs et nous travaillons à la mise en place progressive de bouées marquées séquentiellement et d'un marquage des engins propre à la pêche, dans le but de rendre obligatoire le marquage des engins pour toutes les pêches à engins fixes en 2020.

**Q16) Les mesures pilotes pour la ZPH 38 seront-elles envisagées pour le golfe du Saint-Laurent?**

R16) La pêche dans la ZPH 38 est une pêche de moindre envergure, avec moins de pêcheurs et dont la saison ne déborde pas beaucoup sur la période de présence saisonnière des baleines noires. Les résultats du projet pilote seront évalués afin de déterminer s'il pourrait être étendu à plus long terme et si certains de ses éléments pourraient s'appliquer à d'autres pêches de l'Atlantique. Les pêcheurs de la baie de Fundy travaillent depuis longtemps à réduire la probabilité d'interactions avec les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord.

Les mesures et les protocoles appliqués tant dans la ZPH 38 de la baie de Fundy que dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent sont fondés sur les meilleures données scientifiques disponibles au sujet de la présence de baleines noires dans nos eaux.

**Q17) Les distances d'approche minimales sont-elles réglementées?**

R17) Le gouvernement du Canada a modifié le *Règlement sur les mammifères marins* (RMM) établi en vertu de la *Loi sur les pêches* de manière à renforcer les règles régissant les activités humaines touchant les mammifères marins, comme l'observation des baleines. Les modifications ont été publiées dans la Partie II de la *Gazette du Canada* le 11 juillet 2018.

Les modifications apportées au *Règlement sur les mammifères marins* sont les suivantes :

- élargir le champ d'application du Règlement pour y inclure la conservation et la protection des mammifères marins au Canada et dans les eaux de pêche canadiennes;
- réglementer l'observation des mammifères marins;
- définir le terme « perturber » dans le Règlement;
- inclure une distance d'approche minimale générale de 100 mètres pour les baleines, les dauphins et les marsouins;
- indiquer d'autres distances d'approche adaptées aux circonstances particulières, y compris les distances d'approche minimales de :
  - 200 mètres pour toutes les populations d'épaulards au large de la Colombie-Britannique et dans l'océan Pacifique;
  - 400 mètres pour les espèces de baleines, de dauphins et de marsouins menacées ou en voie de disparition dans l'estuaire du Saint-Laurent et la rivière Saguenay;
  - 200 m pour les baleines, les dauphins et les marsouins en position de repos ou avec un petit,
  - 200 mètres pour les baleines, les dauphins et les marsouins dans certaines parties de l'estuaire du Saint-Laurent;
  - 50 m dans certaines parties de l'estuaire Churchill (qui comprend la rivière Churchill) et certaines parties de la rivière Seal.
- interdire les manœuvres aériennes visant à rapprocher un aéronef d'un mammifère marin ou à perturber ce dernier. Cette interdiction vise aussi les atterrissages, les décollages et les changements de direction ou d'altitude;
- signaler tout contact accidentel entre un navire ou un engin de pêche et un mammifère marin;
- faire une exception pour les perturbations qui contribuent à la conservation et à la protection des mammifères marins. Cette mesure inclut l'aide aux animaux en détresse, les recherches scientifiques marines et les activités autorisées par un permis conformément à l'article 52 du *Règlement de pêche (dispositions générales)* ou autorisées par la *Loi sur les espèces en péril*;
- faire une exception pour les ouvrages, entreprises ou activités autorisés aux termes de la *Loi sur les pêches*.



**Q18) Quel a été l'impact économique des mesures de 2018? Pêches et Océans Canada indemniserait-il les pertes subies en 2018?**

R18) Nous reconnaissons que la fermeture de zones à la pêche commerciale peut avoir des répercussions économiques et c'est pourquoi nous avons soigneusement consulté les intervenants pour trouver des moyens de réduire au minimum les répercussions tout en atteignant nos objectifs de conservation. Les risques économiques à long terme découlant d'une protection inadéquate de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord sont très importants. Le Marine Stewardship Council a déjà suspendu temporairement sa certification pour la pêche au crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent en 2018. D'autres répercussions sur le commerce et l'écocertification pourraient avoir des effets considérables à long terme sur les collectivités côtières du Canada atlantique et du Québec. C'est pourquoi nous continuons de nous concentrer sur les moyens de réduire autant que possible le risque d'empêchement des baleines noires, tout en les équilibrant avec les besoins des collectivités côtières.

**Q19) Les mesures actuelles de gestion des pêches visant à protéger la baleine noire sont-elles suffisantes pour respecter les dispositions de la *Marine Mammal Protection Act* des États-Unis en matière d'importation?**

R19) Ces mesures prennent en compte les mesures de protection prises aux États-Unis. Les représentants du Canada ont collaboré avec les États-Unis dès le début sur la mise en œuvre des nouvelles dispositions en matière d'importation en vertu de la *Marine Mammal Protection Act* des États-Unis.

Les relevés aériens du Secteur des sciences de Pêches et Océans Canada, qui ont débuté en 2018, visent à fournir des renseignements essentiels sur la répartition et l'abondance des espèces de baleines. Ces renseignements sont nécessaires pour concevoir des mesures de gestion qui satisfont aux exigences de la Loi.

Notre gouvernement continuera de collaborer avec nos homologues américains pour démontrer le leadership du Canada en matière de protection de la baleine noire et pour s'assurer que le Canada est en mesure de respecter les nouvelles dispositions américaines en matière d'importation et d'éviter tout impact potentiel sur le secteur en ce qui concerne cette importante relation commerciale.

**Q20) Comment les mesures canadiennes se comparent-elles aux mesures américaines? Les États-Unis ont-ils ajusté leurs mesures cette saison?**

R20) Ces mesures prennent en compte les mesures de protection prises aux États-Unis. Pêches et Océans Canada travaille en étroite collaboration avec la National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, et les deux organismes continuent de se réunir régulièrement pour travailler ensemble en vue de mieux protéger la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord.

Des renseignements sur les efforts de gestion et les règlements de la NOAA visant le rétablissement de la population de baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord sont disponibles en ligne :  
<https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/endangered-species-conservation/reducing-ship-strikes-north-atlantic-right-whales>

**Q21) Combien d'accusations en vertu de la Loi sur les pêches ont-elles été portées relativement à la pêche dans des zones fermées en raison de la présence de baleines noires?**

R21) Pêches et Océans Canada s'engage à appliquer la loi. Les personnes qui contreviennent aux mesures de protection des mammifères marins sont passibles de sanctions en vertu de la loi. Les agents des pêches surveillent les activités et recueillent de l'information sur les cas de non-conformité détectés à la suite de la fermeture de pêches.

Selon la politique du Ministère, nous ne divulguons pas publiquement les détails concernant les accusations et nous ne faisons pas de commentaires sur les enquêtes. Cependant, en cas de condamnation, Pêches et Océans Canada publie l'information relative aux accusations sur son site Web : <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/media/charges-inculpations-fra.htm>

**Q22) Combien de baleines ont été identifiées l'an dernier et où ont-elles été repérées?**

R22) Plusieurs organismes ont travaillé ensemble pour repérer ces baleines dans le golfe du Saint-Laurent afin que nous puissions mieux les protéger pour les générations à venir.

- Des aéronefs du Secteur des sciences de Pêches et Océans Canada ont effectué un relevé scientifique systématique dans les eaux du Canada atlantique afin de mieux comprendre la répartition et l'abondance des baleines;
- Conservation et Protection de Pêches et Océans Canada a surveillé les zones de pêche et les zones fermées à la pêche pour s'assurer du respect de la loi;
- La NOAA a également survolé nos eaux pour tenter d'identifier et de répertorier chaque baleine noire;
- L'aéronef du Programme national de surveillance aérienne de Transports Canada a surveillé les quatre couloirs de transport maritime et la zone de ralentissement des navires de transport maritime.

Lors de la dernière mise à jour en novembre, au moins 135 baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord avaient été observées en train de nager dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent, et au moins sept étaient présentes dans la baie de Fundy en 2018. Veuillez noter que ces chiffres ne représentent pas nécessairement le nombre total de baleines noires pouvant se trouver à cette période de l'année dans le sud du Golfe ou dans les eaux canadiennes. Les baleines noires se déplacent constamment dans nos eaux. Notre capacité à les observer dépend de leurs mouvements, de leurs activités pour se nourrir, ainsi que des conditions météorologiques et océaniques.

**Commented [BML(1):** Lequel? On se réfère aux deux montants? Si oui, pluriel.

Pêches et Océans Canada a lancé le programme WhaleMap de l'Université Dalhousie sur sa page Web intitulée Attentif aux baleines. Cette carte interactive synchronise les données d'observation des baleines provenant de plusieurs sources dans la région du Canada atlantique du Canada sur une seule plateforme. En intégrant cette information sur le Web en temps quasi réel, les partenaires seront mieux en mesure de collaborer, et les membres du public auront rapidement accès à l'information la plus complète possible.

**Q23) Combien de cas d'empêchement de baleines noires ont-ils été signalés en 2018?**

R23) Aucune mort de baleine noire n'a été signalée dans les eaux canadiennes. En 2018, un total de trois baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord empêtrées ont été observées vivantes dans les eaux canadiennes :

- La première, le 13 juillet 2018 dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent. Après d'importants efforts de surveillance par bateau et aéronef, les agents des pêches et nos partenaires n'ont pas été en mesure de la repérer à nouveau.

- La deuxième baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord empêtrée a été signalée le 30 juillet 2018, à environ 22 milles marins à l'est de Grand Manan (Nouveau-Brunswick). Elle a été localisée de nouveau le 5 août 2018. L'équipe de sauvetage des baleines de Campobello et le navire du Ministère sont intervenus rapidement. Ils ont pu retirer l'engin de pêche et désempêtrer la baleine.
- Le 20 août 2018, Pêches et Océans Canada a été informé de la présence d'une baleine noire empêtrée à l'est de l'île Miscou. La baleine a été surveillée et, après un certain temps, semblait s'être débarrassée des lignes; on a estimé qu'elle s'était libérée de l'engin.

**Q24) Quel protocole ou politique Pêches et Océans Canada a-t-il mis en place concernant le désempêtrement des baleines?**

R24) On applique pour la baleine noire les mêmes procédures que pour toute espèce de grande baleine, et la sécurité humaine est une priorité. En 2018, Pêches et Océans Canada s'est engagé à verser un million de dollars par année pour appuyer les groupes d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins. Nous continuerons de travailler avec nos partenaires pour cerner les possibilités de renforcer le programme national d'intervention afin de nous assurer qu'il est en mesure d'intervenir efficacement et en toute sécurité auprès des mammifères marins où et quand il le faut.

**Q25) Quels sont les engagements financiers du gouvernement du Canada pour protéger les mammifères marins?**

R25) Le gouvernement du Canada a réalisé un investissement historique de 1,5 milliard de dollars dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans et, dans son budget de 2018, il a lancé une initiative de protection des baleines de 167,4 millions de dollars sur cinq ans.

Nous nous sommes engagés à versé avons aussi affecté 1 million de dollars par an pour appuyer les travaux essentiels réalisés par nos partenaires qui interviennent auprès des mammifères marins.

**Q26) Pourquoi les activités de désempêtrement des baleines sont-elles menées différemment selon la côte du Canada sur laquelle se trouve la baleine empêtrée? Le Ministère envisagera-t-il d'offrir une formation supplémentaire aux personnes chargées des activités de désempêtrement des baleines? Pourquoi le Ministère a-t-il conclu des ententes avec des équipes de secours bénévoles plutôt que d'effectuer lui-même les opérations de sauvetage?**

R26) Les modèles de prestation du Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins de la côte Ouest et de la côte Est sont différents afin de tenir compte des circonstances uniques dans lesquelles sont menées les interventions auprès des mammifères marins en détresse dans les deux régions. Pêches et Océans Canada continuera de recourir à divers outils stratégiques et à diverses pratiques, mis au point par des experts internes comme par des fournisseurs de services tiers, pour intervenir auprès des mammifères marins en détresse.

En 2018, un million de dollars par année a été mis de côté dans le cadre de l'Initiative de protection des baleines pour appuyer le travail essentiel des intervenants du Programme d'intervention pour les mammifères marins, en particulier pour disposer de la capacité nécessaire pour intervenir de façon sûre et efficace.

De plus, dans le cadre du Plan de protection des océans, Pêches et Océans Canada améliorera et renforcera le Programme d'intervention auprès des mammifères marins, les zones

de protection marine (notamment leur surveillance et l'application des lois), ainsi que la capacité opérationnelle à l'appui des interventions en cas d'empêchement par de la formation et de l'équipement adapté aux interventions.

**Q27) L'an dernier, une baleine noire a été aperçue près de senneurs de hareng. Pêches et Océans Canada autorisera-t-il la poursuite de cette pêche en 2019?**

R27) Les fermetures temporaires de Pêches et Océans Canada ne s'appliquent qu'aux pêches à engins fixes non surveillés (y compris la pêche au crabe des neiges et au homard), grille par grille, dans la zone désignée visée par les fermetures temporaires et dans les zones d'habitat essentiel qui se trouvent dans le bassin Roseway et celui de Grand Manan. La baleine noire repérée en 2018 près de senneurs de hareng ne se trouvait pas dans un habitat essentiel où nous nous attendons à trouver des regroupements de ces cétacés. C'est pourquoi nous avons autorisé la poursuite de la pêche, mais avons demandé aux pêcheurs de rester vigilants.

Le Ministère considère qu'une distance d'approche de 100 m est appropriée pour les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord. Cette distance d'approche s'ajoute aux mesures de gestion des pêches que le gouvernement du Canada a adoptées pour protéger cette espèce de baleine en voie de disparition.

**Q28) Les pêcheurs appuieront-ils ces mesures ?**

R28) Nous tirons des leçons de l'expérience de 2018 et y apportons des changements afin d'assurer la protection continue de l'espèce tout en étant sensibles aux préoccupations et aux commentaires des pêcheurs et de tous ceux qui sont touchés par les mesures. Protéger les baleines en voie de disparition du Canada est une responsabilité partagée qui a posé des défis pour plusieurs. Nous aimerions souligner le travail acharné et la collaboration continue des pêcheurs et de leurs organisations respectives du Canada atlantique, qui ont apporté des changements à leurs activités pour contribuer à l'objectif commun de protéger les baleines noires dans nos eaux.

Les risques économiques à long terme d'une protection inadéquate des baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord sont très importants. Nous avons déjà vu la suspension temporaire de la certification MSC pour la pêche du crabe des neiges dans le sud du golfe du Saint-Laurent en 2018. D'autres répercussions sur le commerce et l'écocertification pourraient avoir de graves répercussions économiques à long terme sur les collectivités côtières du Canada atlantique et du Québec. C'est pourquoi nous continuons de nous concentrer sur les moyens de réduire au minimum le risque d'enchevêtrement des baleines noires, tout en équilibrant les besoins des communautés côtières.

**Q29) Quel est le plan de surveillance du MPO pour 2019 ?**

R29) Pêches et Océans Canada poursuivra ses efforts de relevé en 2019, en mettant l'accent sur les zones qui n'ont pas encore fait l'objet d'un relevé adéquat. Cela aidera à broser un tableau plus complet de la répartition de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique Nord dans les eaux canadiennes.

Nous utilisons une variété d'outils pour détecter les baleines noires de l'Atlantique Nord, y compris la surveillance aérienne, la surveillance des navires, les hydrophones sous-marins et les technologies des planeurs. Plusieurs organismes travailleront ensemble pour détecter ces baleines au Canada atlantique afin de mieux les protéger pour les générations futures.

- Les aéronefs du Secteur des sciences du MPO effectuent un relevé scientifique dans divers secteurs afin de mieux comprendre la répartition et l'abondance des baleines pour appuyer la prise de décisions à long terme.

- Les aéronefs de Conservation et Protection du MPO surveillent les zones de pêche et surveillent également les zones de fermeture de la pêche pour assurer la conformité à la loi.
- La National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) des États-Unis vole dans nos eaux pour compter, identifier et répertorier les baleines noires.
- Les aéronefs du Programme national de surveillance aérienne de Transports Canada surveillent les zones de transport maritime.

La surveillance aérienne est notre principal moyen de détection des baleines noires au Canada atlantique. Chaque jour, cinq aéronefs ou plus peuvent survoler les eaux du Canada atlantique à la recherche de baleines.

Comme en 2018, des efforts intensifs de surveillance sont prévus durant les périodes d'activité de pêche importante, soit de la fin avril à la fin novembre, car c'est la période où l'on prévoit plus de baleines dans nos eaux. Les conditions météorologiques ont tendance à compliquer les vols à l'automne et c'est la période où les baleines devraient commencer à quitter la région.

---

[ÉBAUCHE] | 13 h 45 17 janvier 2019

**Préparé par :** Ashley Jackson, gestionnaire, Communications, Gestion de l'habitat du poisson

**Approuvé par :**

Brett Gilchrist, Gestion des ressources halieutiques - approuvé  
Simon Nadeau – Directeur par intérim, Sciences des mammifères marins – approuvé

**APPROBATION SIMULTANÉE**

Julie Gascon, directrice générale des Opérations de la Garde côtière canadienne - approuvé  
Randy Jenkins, directeur, Gestion des ressources halieutiques - révisé  
Directeur général régional, Golfe - approuvé  
Directeur général régional, Maritimes - approuvé  
Directeur général régional, Québec - en attente  
Robert Day, directeur général par intérim, Gestion des ressources halieutiques - révisé  
Simon Nadeau – directeur général par intérim, Sciences des écosystèmes et des océans – approuvé  
Caroline Quinn, directrice des communications stratégiques – approuvé

Sylvie Lapointe, sous-ministre adjointe, gestion de l'habitat du poisson – approuvé  
Wayne Waddell pour Arran McPherson – sous-ministre adjointe, Sciences – approuvé  
Kathryn McElhone, directrice générale par intérim, Communications – approuvé  
Bureau du sous-ministre adjoint principal – approuvé  
Bureau du sous-ministre – approuvé  
Cabinet du ministre – en attente

**Porte-parole :**

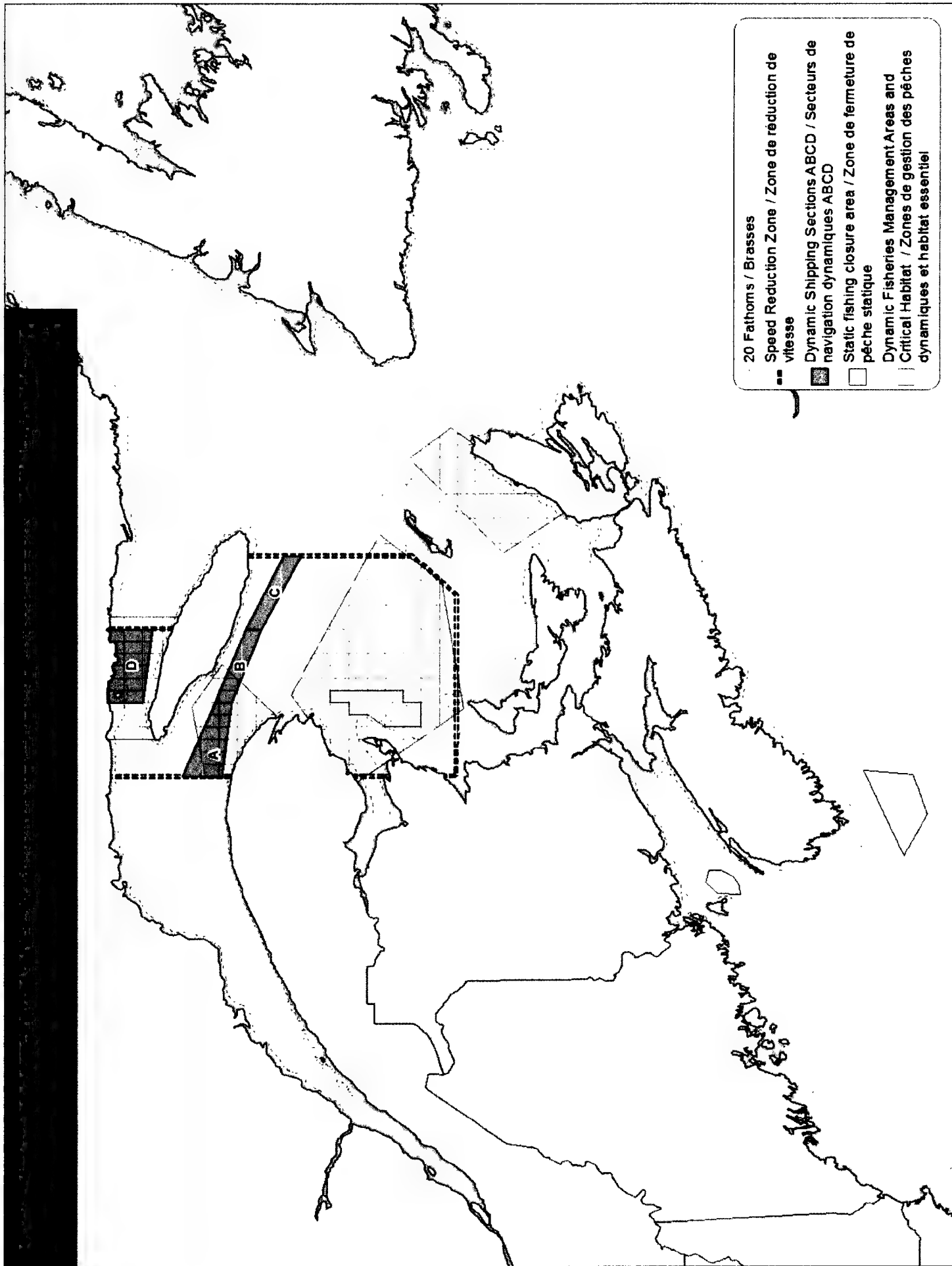
Adam Burns  
Simon Nadeau

**Personne-ressource du programme :**

Adam Burns, directeur général, Gestion des ressources halieutiques  
Simon Nadeau, conseiller scientifique principal, 613-991-6863

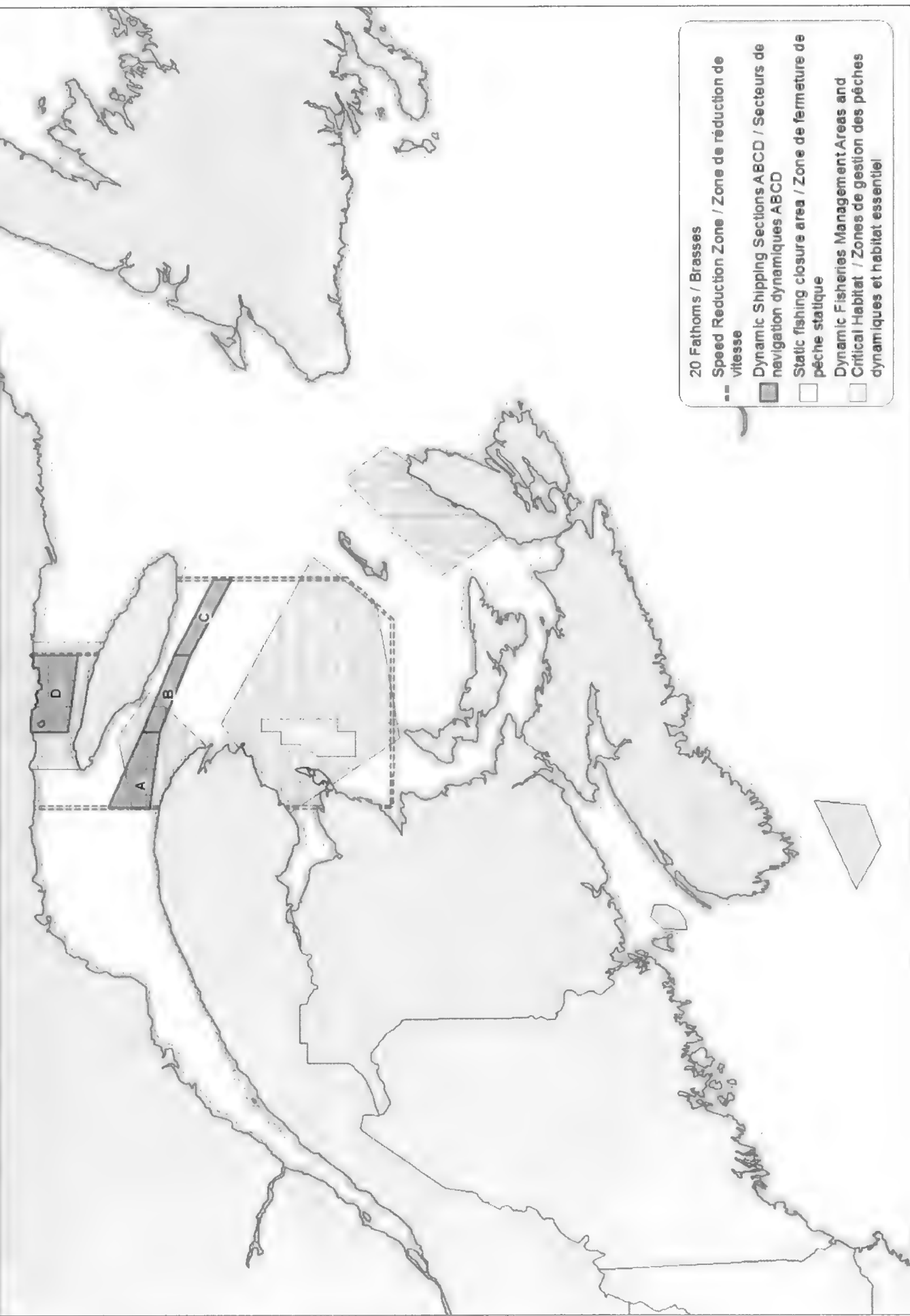
**Personne-ressource des Communications :**

Kayla Beamish, conseillère en communications



# North Atlantic Right Whale Management Measures Mesures de gestion de la baleine noire de l'Atlantique nord

2019



## St-Coeur, John

---

**From:** LeBreton, Ginette  
**Sent:** Friday, September 28, 2018 3:50 PM  
**To:** Doucet, Serge; Bliss, Doug; LeCouffe, Marc; Richard, Jackey; Chiasson, Mireille; Lang, Denise; Legere, Luc; Pumphrey, Ronald; St-Coeur, John; Hebert, Alain  
**Cc:** Richard, Tina; Hébert, Linda M; Bourque, Lynn; Leger, Liette; Rioux, Isabelle  
**Subject:** FYI PVI : Events Calendar: Look ahead for the week of 2018-10-01  
**Attachments:** Ministerial\_Events\_and\_Opportunities\_Calendar\_September 27.doc

Hi Everyone,

Please find attached the Ministerial Events & Opportunities Calendar for the week of October 1, 2018.

Voici le tableau des événements ministériels et annonces possibles en date du 1er octobre, 2018.

Bonne fin de semaine à tous.

Ginette



# Ministerial Events and Opportunities Calendar

Look ahead for the week of 2018-10-01  
Updated on 2019-07-29, at 13:57

#	DATE	OPP/MCT/G7/ Reconciliation	EVENT	LOCATION	STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS / OBJECTIVES	FEDERAL PARTICIPANT	PARTNERS /OTHERS	PRODUCTS	NEW FUNDS	LEAD	PCO FYI or Approval	PCO In Database
21.	October 2018 (TBC)		Atlantic Fisheries Fund – Ropeless Gear	Shippagan, NB	<b>OPPORTUNITY:</b> Minister Wilkinson to announce 2 AFF funding projects in NB. The first is announcing \$2,026,500 to the New Brunswick Association des Crabiers Acadiens Inc to implement a series of initiatives to explore and test technologies and products to reduce the risks of right whale entanglements with snow crab fishing gear. <b>OBJECTIVE:</b> News release to announce public comment period on draft marine protected area network designs in the Gulf of St Lawrence and in the Scotian Shelf/Bay of Fundy in the Atlantic Ocean.	Min Wilkinson	Province of New Brunswick	SP, ES, ML, NR, MA	\$2,026,500	Atlantic, PASC-Strat Pol PASC-EFM		✓
22.	October 2018 (TBC)	MCT	MPA Networks Launch	Ottawa, ON	<b>OBJECTIVE:</b> News release to announce public comment period on draft marine protected area network designs in the Gulf of St Lawrence and in the Scotian Shelf/Bay of Fundy in the Atlantic Ocean.	Min Wilkinson		NR, ML, BG		PASC-MCT	FYI	✓
23.	October 2018 (TBC)		Construction of MCTS Centre	Port aux Basques, NL	<b>OPPORTUNITY:</b> MP Hutchings to deliver remarks at the completion of the MCTS Centre. The completion date for the building that will house MCTS Port aux Basques is September 7, but the contractor is ahead of schedule, substantial completion of the building anticipated by mid-July. The MCTS itself will not be operational until later this year or early next. (Possibly combined with re-opening of St. Anthony lifeboat station and new CCGS Pennant Bay SAR lifeboat.)	MP Hutchings		SP, NR, MA, ES, SM	N/A	Region – NL PASC-CCG	FYI only	✓
24.	October 2018 (TBC)		Technical briefing: MPA/MCT	Dartmouth, NS	<b>OBJECTIVE:</b> Technical briefing regarding Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Nova Scotia to be held at the Bedford Institute of Oceanography (BIO). Local media invited.	Departmental spokesperson		ES, MA, ML		MAR Region		✓
25.	October 2018 (TBC)		Contract Award: Vessels of Concern Program	National	<b>OBJECTIVE:</b> PSPC to issue a news release announcing the winner of a contract award to develop the Risk Assessment Methodology in support of the Vessels of Concern Program. RFP to be issued on July 31.	Min Wilkinson	PSPC	TBC		PASC-CCG		PSPC Lead
26.	October 2018 (TBC)		Arctic Hydroballs	Gloa Haven, NU or Arctic Bay, NU	<b>OPPORTUNITY:</b> Federal Rep to announce the first two Hydroball deployments in Gloa Haven and Arctic Bay.	Min McKenna (TBC)		SP, NR, ES, MA		PASC - Science		✓

Ministerial Events

News Releases Only

Election Period

**Pages 251 to / à 258**  
**are not relevant**  
**sont non pertinentes**

## Akaishi, Fabiola

---

**From:** Ross Arsenault <ross.arsenault@ashored.ca>  
**Sent:** Saturday, March 23, 2019 3:55 AM  
**To:** MAR Canada Nature Fund / Fonds de la nature du Canada MAR (DFO/MPO)  
**Cc:** Aaron Stevenson; GLF Canada Nature Fund / Fonds de la nature du Canada GLF (DFO/MPO)  
**Subject:** CNFASAR Expression of Interest: Ashored (Sustainable Ocean Gear Initiative)  
**Attachments:** EOI (CNFASAR) - Ashored .pdf

Hello Jennifer:

On behalf of Ashored Innovations, I would like to put forward our Expression of Interest to be considered for the CNFASAR. Attached is our EOI Form.

Please let us know if there is any additional information you would like from us, and we will be happy to provide it. We look forward to hearing your response.

Very best,

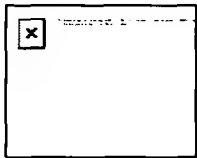
**Ross Arsenault**

Co-Founder | COO

Ashored Innovations

Website: [ashored.ca](http://ashored.ca)

Phone: [902-476-7677](tel:902-476-7677)





Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

Pêches et Océans  
Canada



**Canada Nature Fund for Aquatic Species at Risk  
(CNFASAR)  
Expression of Interest Form**



---

***This form is for applicants to submit an expression of interest to  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada's (DFO's)  
Canada Nature Fund for Aquatic Species at Risk (CNFASAR)***

---

The initial step in the Canada Nature Fund for Aquatic Species at Risk (CNFASAR) application process is the submission of an Expression of Interest (EoI). Only those EoIs that meet the minimum standards of a CNFASAR project will be asked to submit a formal proposal for consideration. Only proposals that meet all the program's requirements will be considered for funding. Note: submission of a proposal does not guarantee funding.

- Expressions of interest must be emailed to a Regional Coordinator (see Annex A) by March 22, 2019 at 23:59 PST to be considered.
- For assistance please contact the Regional Coordinator in the region in which your proposed project will take place.

The objective of the CNFASAR is to slow the decline of aquatic species at risk and enable a leap forward in species recovery through the injection of targeted funding for recovery activities that address priority places and threats.

Two priority marine threats and seven freshwater priority places are the focus of this Fund. Projects that propose to address the priority threats or enable recovery in the priority places may be eligible for funding. Information about the priorities can be found on Fisheries and Oceans Canada's (DFO's) website.

**To be eligible, applicants must demonstrate how their projects/activities:**

- address a Canada Nature Fund for Aquatic Species at Risk priority area or threat, and align with or complement the activities that DFO is seeking to fund;
- target aquatic species listed in Schedule 1 of the *Species at Risk Act*, or assessed as Endangered, Threatened or Special Concern by COSEWIC;
- align with existing federal, provincial, or other local plans where recovery measures and priorities have been identified in recovery documentation (i.e., management plans, recovery strategies, and action plans);
- benefit multiple aquatic species at risk; and
- engage a broad number of partners.

Note that a preference will be given to projects that:

- clearly demonstrate Indigenous partnerships or leadership in their planning, development, and/or implementation;
- are multi-year projects;
- promote a legacy by enabling recovery actions to carry on beyond the 4 years for which funding is eligible;
- support partnerships, relationship building, and the establishment of venues for continued collaboration, information and knowledge sharing to support recovery actions beyond the 4 years for which funding is eligible; and
- are between approximately \$100,000 and \$1,000,000 per year.

To submit an Expression of Interest (EoI), complete the following EoI form.

- Expressions of interest must be emailed to a Regional Coordinator by March 22, 2019 at 23:59 PST to be considered.
- For assistance please contact the Regional Coordinator in the region in which your proposed project will take place.

---

*Unless otherwise indicated, all fields are mandatory. Only applicants with complete expressions of interest that identify an eligible project will be invited to submit a funding proposal for assessment.*

---

## 1. Project Title

Sustainable Ocean Gear Initiative: Entanglement-Prevention & Lifecycle Management

## 2. Applicant Information

*Please enter information about the applicant and principal contact name. Applicants and projects must be located in Canada to be eligible.*

Institution/Body/Organization Name:	Ashored Inc.
Organization type: (select best option)	For-profit organization with less than 500 employees (e.g. small business, company, corporation, or industry association)
Project Contact and Title:	Aaron Stevenson, CEO
Phone Number:	902-305-3100
E-mail Address:	<a href="mailto:Aaron.stevenson@ashored.ca">Aaron.stevenson@ashored.ca</a>
Mailing Address:	400 East Folly Mtn. Rd., Debert, NS, B0M 1G0
Institution/Body/Organization Website address:	<a href="http://www.ashored.ca">www.ashored.ca</a>

### 3. Links to the CNFASAR priorities

Please select the threat(s) or area(s) to be addressed from the drop down list below. Should you wish to add additional rows please copy and paste the above lines in order to include the drop down menu.

Marine Priority Threat(s) to be addressed	Freshwater Area(s) to be addressed
Fishing interactions (includes entanglements and bycatch of aquatic species at risk)	Choose an item.

### 4. Project Location

Please identify your proposed project location.

Name of Waterbody	Habitat Description (Ecosystem type)	Latitude and Longitude (degrees, minutes, seconds)	Specific Location (nearest town or city)	Province/Territory
Atlantic Ocean	Marine	44.5° N, 63.3° W	Yarmouth, Eastern Passage, Sydney	Nova Scotia
Bay of Fundy	Marine	44.4° N, 66.3° W	Meteghan	Nova Scotia
Gulf of St. Lawrence	Marine	47.5° N, 63.9° W	Caraquet, Tignish	New Brunswick, PEI
Pacific Ocean	Marine	49.2° N, 123.3° W	Vancouver	British Columbia

### 5. Project Overview

Please provide an overview of the project, including the main goals and objectives.

This project is both multi-year and multi-phase and addresses the problem of fishing gear interactions including marine animal entanglement/bi-catch, lost or abandoned fishing gear along with other marine debris/mega-plastics stemming from the commercial fisheries. Given Ashored's current work developing ropeless fishing systems, new entanglement-prevention solutions have been identified to allow fishers (in lesser priority areas or with financial barriers to adoption) to significantly reduce the likelihood of gear entangling marine animals (although not to the degree of ropeless fishing). Beyond entanglement-prevention fishing gear, Ashored is committed to work alongside new and existing partners to also implement a prevention, recovery, and responsible disposal strategy that is practical, attainable, and revenue generating (to ensure long-term sustainability).

The primary objectives of this project are to:



- **Research**

- Research, experiment, and prototype the break-off buoy (two-buoy tension-reliant mechanism for entanglement prevention) and inflatable buoy (modeled after a piston engine used for ropeless fishing and extreme tides/conditions) concepts
- Gain detailed understanding of the magnitude and characteristics of the debris negatively impacting marine life and the marine habitat surrounding Atlantic Canada

- **Engage**

- Potential customers/users of the break-off buoy and inflatable buoy concepts for cold discovery and product feedback
- Fishers and coastal communities to understand both the impediments to responsible recovery and disposal of gear/packaging/plastics, and facilitations necessary to achieve it

- **Innovate**

- User-focused entanglement-prevention gear (such as the break-off buoy and inflatable buoy concepts)
- Novel solutions and technologies that will lead to new opportunities for regional businesses, attract outside investment into new facilities and industry capabilities, and generate new jobs in coastal indigenous and non-indigenous communities;

- **Equip**

- Industry and organizations with the knowledge, tools, and entanglement-prevention gear necessary to implement the strategy

- **Support**

- The research, customers, and all stakeholders involved in realizing the responsible use and care for our marine environments

This project aims to expand upon the current body of knowledge on these issues through partnerships and collaboration with multiple academic institutions, researchers, fishing associations, and community groups across all sectors of our society including indigenous communities to challenge, support, or clarify this opinion. The recovery aspect of the project includes developing capabilities to locate, ground truth, map and monitor deposits of marine debris that builds on current technologies and efforts in bathymetry in the surrounding maritime waters, and the crowd-truthing capacity of the maritime fisheries and other mariners. It also includes the development of an efficient and minimally invasive means of recovering the deposits that can be deployed from suitably equipped fishing vessels. The responsible disposal aspect of the project is a multi-faceted approach that addresses both streams of waste, and both indigenous and non-indigenous fishers and communities. To be successful, project work to date suggests this must be a regional function and include onshore collection, transportation, sorting, and conclude with either waste entering into existing recycling streams or an energy extraction facility depending on the recyclability of the materials.

## 6. Proposed Activities

*Do the project activities align with or complement the activities that DFO is seeking to fund under the Canada Nature Fund for Aquatic Species at Risk (CNFASAR) in the priority area or to address the priority threat? (Yes/No?)*

☒ Yes (X)

☐ No

*If yes, please describe the alignment or complementarity*

As indicated, "DFO is seeking to fund measures or activities that reduce fishing interactions with aquatic species at risk (marine fish, marine mammals, marine reptiles, and marine invertebrates) and their habitat in the marine environment". This project directly addresses the priority threat of fishing interactions (including entanglement and bycatch of aquatic species at risk).

Specifically, this project addresses the following elements of the priority threat for the Atlantic Ocean:

- Identification, documentation or monitoring of areas where there is a high likelihood of aquatic species at risk interacting with fishing activities.
- Education and outreach to industry, operators and the public regarding the impacts of fishing interactions on aquatic species at risk and methods to mitigate impacts.
- Support for partnerships, relationship building, and the establishment of venues for continued collaboration, and information and knowledge sharing to support recovery actions beyond the 4 years for which funding is eligible.
- Development, refinement and/or implementation of alternative technologies, best practices or tools to prevent, mitigate or monitor impacts from fishing interactions on aquatic species at risk.
- Industry-led measures to find and remove ghost gear
- Measures to minimize marine mega-plastics from commercial fishing activities (e.g. bait box "liners", and plastic "strappings" around new fish/shellfish product bags & boxes);

## 7. Target Species

Please list the target species and anticipated benefits to this/these species from the project.

Species Name (Common & Scientific)	Briefly list anticipated benefits to this species
<b>North Atlantic Right Whale</b> ( <i>Eubalaena glacialis</i> )	From Special Concern to priority-area Endangered species, each of these whales will benefit directly from the development and implementation of entanglement-prevention fishing gear (such as ropeless fishing systems, break-off buoys, inflatable buoys, and future innovations made from R&D)
<b>North Pacific Right Whale</b> ( <i>Eubalaena japonica</i> )	With the solutions developed in this project, whales will be able to:
<b>North Pacific Humpback Whale</b> ( <i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i> )	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Safely swim near fishing lines and not become entangled (break-off buoys)</li> <li>• Safely swim in active fishing zones that no longer have vertical lines (ropeless fishing)</li> <li>• With entanglement rates becoming a more predominant cause of whale death (85% for NARWs), saving the remaining lives has the potential to preserve the population to a point where offspring trends become positive (for certain species)</li> </ul>
<b>Atlantic Fin Whale</b> ( <i>Lesser degree</i> ) ( <i>Balaenoptera physalus</i> )	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Indirect species/population/reproduction preservation</li> </ul>
<b>Loggerhead Sea Turtle</b> ( <i>Caretta caretta</i> )	<p>As an Endangered species, the Loggerhead Sea Turtle will directly benefit from the development and implementation of entanglement-prevention fishing gear (such as ropeless fishing systems, break-off buoys, inflatable buoys, and future innovations made from R&amp;D). Additionally, the development of gear-loss prevention methods (ropeless fishing) will reduce the number of ghost traps/gear left throughout the water column and on the ocean floor – a common hazard for loggerheads.</p> <p>Solutions developed in this project will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allow loggerheads to safely swim in active fishing zones that no longer have vertical lines (ropeless fishing)</li> <li>• Reduce bycatch and marine pollution/waste</li> <li>• Indirectly aid species/population/reproduction preservation</li> </ul>
<b>Other</b>	See above for benefits that can impact other species

## 8. Broader Initiatives or Programs

*Is your project currently fully or partially funded by the Habitat Stewardship Program (HSP), Coastal Restoration Fund, Aboriginal Funds for Species at Risk, or other DFO or federal funding program (Yes/No)?*

☐ Yes

☒ No (X)

*If yes, please indicate the specific program and how this project relates to it. In your response please specify how proposed measures/activities in this project differ from what has received full or partial funding from other programs.*

NA

*If no, does your project build on work that is or was funded by a DFO funding program, or other federal funds? (Yes/No)?*

☒ Yes (X)

☐ No

*If yes, please indicate the specific program and how your project relates to it. In your response please specify how this project will build on measures/activities which received full or partial funding from other programs.*

Ashored has recently received a Solutions Canada Grant for Sustainable Fishing and Aquaculture Gear for \$102,000. This project is developing an on-command acoustically controlled rope release (Ropeless Fishing) and gear tracking/detecting system for the prevention of marine animal entanglements and gear loss/gear marking. This project does not have any overlapping research or development milestones/objectives with this application. This grant followed a previous contribution from DFO (to a project which Ashored was the co-applicant) for \$80,600 in October 2018 for a time-activated rope release and gear tracking system to be piloted with Coldwater Lobster Association.

This project relates to these previous projects in that Ashored learned new technology applications and discovered new solutions through testing and engaging these previous partners. Ashored has broadened its local partnership network and will continue to work alongside current development and industry partners. Ashored uses agile methods in developing all of its solutions by building technologies to a certain level of functionality that and then working with users to maximize the solution's effectiveness. Ashored will continue this approach in the development of the break-off and inflatable buoys, as well as with all solutions discovered through the gear lifecycle management solution.

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

### 9. Milestones

*Identify milestones (i.e., key stages/activities within a project) and provide a description (including the techniques and/or methods that will be used). Please indicate if the proposed methodology is well-known/well-established, or if it is a new approach. Activities should be organized by fiscal year and there may be several activities for each fiscal year.*

Fiscal Year	Milestone Title	General description of the activities / Key stages to be undertaken
2019-20:		
2019-20:		
2019-20:		
2020-21:		
2020-21:		
2020-21:		

2021-22:	Entanglement-Prevention Gear: Impact Analysis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify measures and develop key tests to determine the effectiveness of entanglement-prevention gear</li> <li>• Identify performance and improvement indicators</li> <li>• Develop feedback loop with product development to ensure improvements can be made over time</li> </ul>
2021-22:	Gear Lifecycle Management System: Pilot & Testing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Test pilot preparation and prototype simulations</li> <li>• Regional strategy development for prevention, recovery, and disposal methods</li> </ul>
2022-23:	Entanglement-Prevention Gear: Impact Analysis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitor metrics and KPIs</li> <li>• Update design and re-cost entanglement-prevention gear to determine thresholds and effectiveness on key features <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Increase accessibility to sustainable gear that's more cost-effective for Ashored and the customer</li> <li>○ Redesign for alternative fishing methods aside from traps/pots</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2022-23:	Gear Lifecycle Management System: Launch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Research and engagement</li> <li>• Educational programming for awareness of impact and awareness of sustainable alternative solutions</li> <li>• Gear lifecycle management system/program is launched and monitored throughout the year to ensure a clear direction moving forward</li> <li>• Develop a strategic overview for the processes and controls needed to maintain the mission's long-term prevention and recovery goals</li> </ul>

#### 10. CNFASAR Funding Request

*Enter the amount requested to CNFASAR for each year*

	CNFASAR Funding Requested
2019-20:	\$380,000
2020-21:	\$710,000
2021-22:	\$710,000
2022-23:	\$900,000
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$2,700,000</b>

# 11. Collaboration among Multiple Stakeholders and Partners

Indicate whether you have confirmed or identified anticipated partners for your endeavor, and provide a short description of the contributions they will make.

Partners	Description of support offered	Contribution
<b>Clean Foundation</b> (Confirmed)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Planning, training, public engagement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advise, train, and assist with the launch and growth of the Sustainable Ocean Gear Initiative</li> <li>Public engagement and project partnership development</li> </ul>
<b>Coldwater Lobster Association</b> (Confirmed)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Industry insight, project management for pilots, pilot customer liaison</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate vessel charters</li> <li>Coordinate testing (fishers)</li> <li>Coordinate stakeholders for focus groups</li> </ul>
<b>Enginuity Inc.</b> (Confirmed)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Discovery, prototyping, engineering, technical oversight/expertise/consulting</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assist in the prototyping and engineering of pilot and production-ready buoy solutions</li> <li>Assist in discovery and feasibility analysis of gear lifecycle management solution</li> </ul>
<b>Mi'kmaq Fisheries Advisory Committee</b> (Identified)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engagement with indigenous fishers/fisheries, planning, industry insight, project management for pilots, facilitating vessel charters, testing, focus groups</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coordinate vessel charters/testing/fishers</li> <li>Coordinate stakeholders for focus groups</li> </ul>
<b>Mi'kmawey Green Communities</b> (Identified)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engagement with indigenous communities, planning, research, implementation, training, oversight</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advise and support the launch and growth of the Sustainable Ocean Gear Initiative</li> </ul>
<b>After Earth Group (AEG) International Inc.</b> (Identified)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Subject matter experts, planning, project engineering</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advise and support the launch and growth of the Sustainable Ocean Gear Initiative</li> </ul>
<b>Fishermen's and Scientist's Research Society</b> (Identified)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Research, planning, training</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advise project on scientific parameters and feasibility</li> <li>Train stakeholders on necessary skills to partake in tests/pilots</li> </ul>

## 12. Project Team Experience

*Provide details on the qualifications and relevant experience of your project team, in order to demonstrate the group's experience and capacity to deliver the proposed project. We expect that projects will be multi-partner – please include information on all partners, including each group's role in the project. Note that preference will be given to projects that include Indigenous partnerships.*

As a young company, Ashored has consistently shown an ability to exceed development targets/milestones and has demonstrated thought leadership on the topics related to this project on an international level. Additionally, Ashored has prevailed under the scrutiny of the public eye and has begun winning over the most change-averse of its potential customers. Ashored understands the problems it aims to address, the people who feel the pain, and the partnerships needed to deliver sustainable solutions. After achieving a desirable outcome with a pilot test (conducted alongside CLA) last October, Ashored is on track to partake in multiple multi-location pilots this year, and is expanding its team to meet capacity.

- **Project Role:** Project Management
  - Aaron Stevenson (MTEI), Ross Arsenault (MTEI)
- **Organization(s):** Ashored Inc.
  - Planning assistance from the Clean Foundation
- **Experience:** Start-up development, management, information and communication technology, marketing, aquaculture, social entrepreneurship, business coaching
  
- **Project Role:** Technical Management
  - Maxwell Poole (MAHSR), Sri Raghu Padyath Ravindran (PEng, MSc)
- **Organization(s):** Ashored Inc.
- **Experience:** Underwater communications, engineering, research, market research, feasibility testing, product/prototype testing, mechanical/electrical components selection, big data, robotics, lobster fishing (and related activities)
  
- **Project Role:** Technical Development
  - Logan MacLean, James Chittick, Enginuity Team (Alastair Trower – main contact)
- **Organization(s):** Ashored Inc., Enginuity Inc.
- **Experience:** Electronics engineering technology, industrial engineering, mechanical CAD, Engineering firm with full-scale services
  
- **Project Role:** Research & Testing
  - Alexa Goodall (MMM), Jonathan Nguyen



- **Organization(s):** Ashored Inc.
- **Experience:** Marine biology, ghost gear research, environmental sustainability, applied ocean research, ocean and coastal management, biology, marine affairs, research
- **Project Role:** Pilot Test Coordination
- **Organization(s):** Ashored Inc., CLA, Mi'kmaq Fisheries Advisory Committee
- **Project Role:** Consulting/Training Entity
- **Organization(s):** Clean Foundation, CLA, Enginuity, Mi'kmaq Fisheries Advisory Committee, Mi'kmawey Green Communities, AEG, Fishermen's and Scientist's Research Society

### 13. Promoting a Nature Legacy

*Describe any measures or activities that will be undertaken as part of the proposed project to enable actions to carry on beyond the 4 years for which funding is eligible. For projects that involve construction, please indicate measures and/or approaches to reduce the need for ongoing maintenance.*

Strategically partnering with the groups identified in Section 11 will play an important role in ensuring the continued success of this initiative. These groups have been around for decades and are well experienced in shaping lasting procedures and objectives. Knowledge that we look forward to learning from and implementing within our organization. As well, structured as a for profit company, Ashored has a unique opportunity to ensure that the benefits of these efforts will continue well beyond the funding period. The ideal blend between environmental sustainability and economics that Ashored has established will be a key driver for decades of positive impact. If successful, the years of funding would allow Ashored to effectively build its team and pipeline of sustainable innovations.

With the development of sustainable fishing gear and entanglement-prevention gear, Ashored will also be equipping a potentially large portion of the Canadian fishing industry with their technologies, thus, promoting responsible harvesting. Ashored designs products to be (somewhat) modular to capitalize on the latest technological developments and will continue to provide solutions to its customers that ensure the long-term functionality of its products.

#### 14. Permits and permissions

*Are permits and/or landowner permissions required to complete this project? (Yes/No)*

*If permits and/or permissions are required for your project, please list the necessary permits and/or permissions below.*

☐ Yes (X)

☐ No

Scientific permits for testing may need to be sought from DFO for certain aspects of this project. Environmental studies and archaeological surveys may become necessary as the project unfolds and will be pursued according to accepted practices and regulations.

#### 15. Additional Information

*Any additional information that is relevant to the project that has not been provided elsewhere may be provided here.*

s.20(1)(b)

s.20(1)(c)

## **Annex A: Contact List - Regional Coordinators**

To submit an Expression of Interest (EoI), complete the EoI form.

- Expressions of interest must be emailed to a Regional Coordinator by March 22, 2019 at 23:59 PST to be considered.
- For assistance please contact the Regional Coordinator in the region in which your proposed project will take place.

### **Newfoundland and Labrador**

- **Shelley Decker**  
Email: DFO.NFLCanadaNatureFund-FondsdelaNatureduCanada.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca  
Tel: (709) 772-8746

### **Maritimes (Nova Scotia and New Brunswick)**

- **Jennifer MacDonald**  
Email: DFO.MARCanadaNatureFund-FondsdelaNatureduCanada.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca  
Tel: (902) 407-8175

### **Gulf (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and PEI)**

- **Fabiola Akaishi**  
Email: DFO.GLFCanadaNatureFund-FondsdelaNatureduCanada.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca  
Tel: (506) 851-6790

### **Quebec**

- **Alain Kemp**  
Email: DFO.QUECanadaNatureFund-FondsdelaNatureduCanada.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca  
Tel: (418) 775-0589

### **Central and Arctic Region (Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, Nunavut, and Northwest Territories)**

- **Melanie VanGerwen-Toyne**  
Email: DFO.CACanadaNatureFund-FondsdelaNatureduCanada.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca  
Tel: (204) 983-5137

### **Pacific (British Columbia and Yukon)**

- **Jonathan Fershau**  
Email: DFO.PACCCanadaNatureFund-FondsdelaNatureduCanada.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca  
Tel: (604) 666-2344

## Akaishi, Fabiola

---

**From:** NCR Canada Nature Fund / Fonds de la nature du Canada RCN (DFO/MPO)  
**Sent:** Wednesday, May 8, 2019 3:01 PM  
**To:** 'Aaron.stevenson@ashored.ca'  
**Cc:** PAC Canada Nature Fund / Fonds de la nature du Canada PAC (DFO/MPO); GLF Canada Nature Fund / Fonds de la nature du Canada GLF (DFO/MPO); MAR Canada Nature Fund / Fonds de la nature du Canada MAR (DFO/MPO)  
**Subject:** Canada Nature Fund for Aquatic Species at Risk/Le Fonds de la nature du Canada pour les espèces aquatiques en péril  
**Attachments:** 2019-NF-ATL-007.pdf

Dear Mr. Stevenson,

Thank you for your interest in the Canada Nature Fund for Aquatic Species at Risk. Please refer to the attached letter for information on the status of your expression of interest.

Best regards,  
*The Canada Nature Fund for Aquatic Species at Risk team*

-----  
Cher M. Stevenson,

Nous vous remercions de l'intérêt que vous portez au Fonds de la nature du Canada pour les espèces aquatiques en péril. Veuillez trouver ci-joint le document indiquant l'état de votre déclaration d'intérêt.

Sincères salutations,  
*L'équipe du Fonds de la nature du Canada pour les espèces aquatiques en péril*



May 6, 2019

10W061, 200 rue Kent Street  
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0E6

Aaron Stevenson, CEO  
Ashored Inc.  
400 East Folly Mountain Road  
Debert, NS B0M 1G0

Dear Mr. Stevenson:

On behalf of the Canada Nature Fund for Aquatic Species at Risk (CNFASAR), I would like to thank you for submitting your project entitled: *Sustainable Ocean Gear Initiative: Entanglement-Prevention & Lifecycle Management*.

Your Expression of Interest was identified as having met the CNFASAR's program parameters, and is considered a potentially eligible project. Unfortunately, due to the overwhelming number of Expressions of Interest received, as well as the high quality of the projects and the limited funds available, the Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) is unable to support your project.

As such, your project has been placed on the CNFASAR over-programming list. Should funding become available, DFO may request that you submit a formal proposal with additional information and potentially a different timeframe as well as funding request, for consideration. If this should occur, the CNFASAR regional team will contact you to inform you of the maximum amount that may be allocated to your project.

If funds are made available and your project is selected, provision of this funding will be conditional upon the signature of a contribution agreement, which includes a detailed work plan, budget and cash flow statement.

Again, thank you for your interest in the CNFASAR and for your willingness to help Canada protect and recover species at risk and their habitat.

Please do not hesitate to contact the regional CNFASAR team at [DFO.MARCanadaNatureFund-FondsdelaNatureduCanada.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:DFO.MARCanadaNatureFund-FondsdelaNatureduCanada.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) (Maritimes Region) or [DFO.GLFCanadaNatureFund-FondsdelaNatureduCanada.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:DFO.GLFCanadaNatureFund-FondsdelaNatureduCanada.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) (Gulf Region) if you have any questions.

Best regards,

Kate Ladell

A/Director, Species at Risk Operations | Directrice intérimaire, Espèces en péril - opérations  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada | Pêches et Océans Canada

cc: Jennifer MacDonald, CNFASAR Regional Coordinator - Maritimes Region  
Fabiola Akaishi, CNFASAR Regional Coordinator - Gulf Region

**Longtin, Jean**

---

**From:** Blewett, Catherine  
**Sent:** Wednesday, November 14, 2018 6:17 PM  
**To:** Wilkinson, Jonathan; Choeurng, Stephanie; Young, George; Windsor, Victoria; O'Grady, Samantha  
**Subject:** Fw: Blues-June 5 2018  
**Attachments:** FOPOEV106-E.PDF

As discussed

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Bell network.

---

**From:** Hirani, Samia <Samia.Hirani@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, November 14, 2018 6:12 PM  
**To:** Butcher, Ashley  
**Cc:** Kahn, Zoe; Blewett, Catherine  
**Subject:** Blues-June 5 2018

Here you go!

***Samia Hirani***

Senior Analyst // Analyste principale  
Office of the Deputy Minister // Bureau de la Sous-ministre  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada // Pêches et océans Canada  
T: 613-949-3400 \*\*\*NEW\*\*\*  
BB: 613-614-0016  
[samia.hirani@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:samia.hirani@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)



HOUSE OF COMMONS  
CHAMBRE DES COMMUNES  
CANADA

## **Standing Committee on Fisheries and Oceans**

---

FOPO • NUMBER 106 • 1st SESSION • 42nd PARLIAMENT

---

**EVIDENCE**

**Tuesday, June 5, 2018**

**Chair**

**Mrs. Bernadette Jordan**

## Standing Committee on Fisheries and Oceans

Tuesday, June 5, 2018

● (0850)

[English]

**The Chair (Mrs. Bernadette Jordan (South Shore—St. Margarets, Lib.)):** Good morning everyone. Welcome to meeting number 106 of the Standing Committee on Fisheries and Oceans, on Tuesday, June 5. Today we are going to be reviewing the main estimates, 2018-19, votes 1, 5, and 10 under the Department of Fisheries and Oceans.

I would like to welcome today a number of people who are no strangers to this committee. We have Catherine Blewett, Deputy Minister; Kevin Stringer, Associate Deputy Minister; Jen O'Donnoughue, Assistant Deputy Minister and Chief Financial Officer; Jeffery Hutchinson, Commissioner of the Canadian Coast Guard; Sylvie Lapointe, Assistant Deputy Minister, Fisheries and Harbour Management; Philippe Morel, Assistant Deputy Minister, Aquatic Ecosystems Sector; Mario Pelletier, Deputy Commissioner, Operations, Canadian Coast Guard.

Thank you all for attending.

I understand that this morning instead of having two 10-minute opening remarks, we'd like one session of 20 minutes. Instead of doing a number of back and forth, we'll go with one.

I believe we also would like to welcome to the committee today Mr. Deltell from Louis-Saint-Laurent and Mr. Poilievre from Carleton.

Thank you so much for joining us today.

We will get started with you, Ms. Blewett, for your opening remarks. Please go ahead.

[Translation]

**Ms. Catherine Blewett (Deputy Minister, Department of Fisheries and Oceans):** Good morning, Madam Chair.

It's a real pleasure to be here with you to discuss the main estimates for 2018-19, which were tabled in mid-April.

[English]

Madam Chair, you have introduced our party, so I will skip that and save a little bit of time for the committee.

To begin with, I want to thank you for this opportunity to share the significant results we have achieved for Canadians. Through the main estimates for 2018-19, the department's total budget for this fiscal year amounts to \$2.5 billion. This represents a net increase of

\$244.7 million over last year. This increase is due mainly to new funding for the oceans protection plan, for maintaining mission-critical services to Canadians, for the Atlantic fisheries fund, and for ongoing renewal and expansion of indigenous fisheries programs and initiatives.

[Translation]

I want to take this opportunity to provide some examples of how the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, or DFO, and the Coast Guard are using this funding to meet the needs and expectations of Canadians.

[English]

We're already seeing far-reaching benefits in coastal and indigenous communities on all three coasts from our oceans protection plan. For example, initial training has been completed for the crew of a new inshore rescue boat station in Rankin Inlet. Starting this summer, crew members will be able to provide assistance to mariners in local waters who are in distress or in need of help, and will also be able to share valuable information on boating safety when needed.

The Maritime Rescue Sub-Centre St. John's has been officially reopened. This sub-centre is being staffed around the clock by highly trained maritime search and rescue coordinators who coordinate the on-the-water responses to maritime rescue incidents in the unique, challenging, and often dangerous waters off Newfoundland and Labrador.

The oceans protection plan is also funding a unique training program on Vancouver Island that pairs traditional indigenous knowledge with the Coast Guard's search and rescue expertise. To date, 27 members of 20 first nations communities in B.C. have graduated from three coastal nations search and rescue courses that are helping to build on the role they already play in maritime safety in their communities.

The oceans protection plan's \$75-million coastal restoration fund is also being implemented on all three coasts with the help of our many partners. Last year, Fisheries and Oceans received \$167 million that was used to shore up a number of key program areas. They included Coast Guard assets and core activities; our science and fisheries management, including conservation and protection; as well as the physical infrastructure and information technology needed to carry out our mandate.



I'd like to give you a few very quick examples. Funding to operate and refurbish aging ships is helping us to ensure that the government will be able to provide reliable, essential marine services until new vessels from the national shipbuilding program are put into service. Commissioner Hutchinson and Mr. Pelletier will be able to provide to the committee any details on the Coast Guard's work.

As you know, budget 2018 provides \$250 million over two years for improvements at small craft harbours across Canada. This is in line with the government's commitment to support harbours and local economies, and foster job creation. Members of this committee had expressed a desire to learn which of the projects will be going forward, including when engineering and construction work is to begin. I expect that the minister will very soon be in a position to share this information with you.

We're also working to ensure the sustainable use of the oceans' resources and improve how fisheries are managed on the high seas through monitoring, control, and surveillance, to curb incidents of illegal fishing and to improve international fisheries and oceans governance over the long term. Curbing IUU fishing is a priority for Canada. Actually, today Canada is joining the United Nations General Assembly and the global community in observing an official day, June 5, to promote awareness of the need to combat IUU fishing. Protecting species on the high seas and in our domestic waters is a priority.

[Translation]

As the North Atlantic right whale population returns, the government has put in place a number of measures to try and prevent any further deaths from occurring this summer.

[English]

I'll just let the committee know that late yesterday we received word that there are, in fact, 75 of the North Atlantic right whales in the gulf waters as of yesterday, so the population really is moving. It's quite a change.

Minister LeBlanc already announced several changes to the 2018 snow crab fishery in the southern Gulf of the St. Lawrence that will help protect right whales from getting tangled in fishing gear.

Important work is also happening on the west coast with respect to the recovery and the protection of the southern resident killer whales. We've actively been working to protect this endangered species by recently implementing closures to the chinook fishery in areas where those whales feed and forage, and by introducing new rules that prohibit vessels from approaching closer than 200 metres, which will help minimize noise disturbance and allow the whales to feed more easily. We also are continuing to work with our partners on issues related to critical habitat.

In addition to protecting mariners and the marine environment, federal funding for DFO is essential for achieving reconciliation with indigenous peoples, fostering trade, developing clean technologies, investing in coastal communities, and improving economic opportunities.

• (0855)

[Translation]

Thank you, Madam Chair.

I will now turn it over to Ms. O'Donoghue, before taking questions.

[English]

**Ms. Jen O'Donoghue (Assistant Deputy Minister and Chief Financial Officer, Department of Fisheries and Oceans):** Thank you. Good morning, Madam Chair and committee members.

[Translation]

As the deputy minister mentioned, my name is Jen O'Donoghue, and I am the Chief Financial Officer for DFO and the Canadian Coast Guard.

We are pleased to be here this morning to provide a brief overview of the main estimates for 2018-19.

[English]

The presentation will be brief. This will allow plenty of time to go through any questions the committee may have. I will invite you to follow along using the PowerPoint presentation, which I believe all of you have a copy of.

As outlined on slide 3 of the presentation, the timing of the estimates has changed in 2018-19. Minister Brison tabled interim estimates back in February to ensure departments were able to start the fiscal year. The key change is the timing of main estimates, which now follows the budget.

As with all supply bills, they are referred to committee, where the contents are studied before voting actually takes place, which is why we are here today. The government tabled main estimates after the budget to better reflect budget priorities. This provides greater clarity and transparency to Canadians, and makes it easier for you, as parliamentarians, to scrutinize the estimates as part of your oversight of government spending.

I would also quickly like to note that our resources are no longer presented using the program alignment architecture. We now present, for information purposes only, our resources using our new departmental results framework. In the main estimates, specifically on page II-94 of the English main estimates, or page II-197 of the French, our resources are broken down by core responsibility: marine operations and response, fisheries, marine navigation, and aquatic ecosystems.

[Translation]

The numbers are presented in a similar fashion in the table on page II-93, but we broke the information down further to give you more detail.

[English]

This is on page II-93 of the English version.

The main estimates for 2018-19 total \$2.45 billion, which represents a net increase of \$244.7 million over last year.

I will now outline some of the key adjustments. These items can also be found on page II-94 in the highlights section. Our largest increase is related to the oceans protection plan, at \$275 million. In her opening remarks, the deputy provided some examples of what the OPP is allowing us to do.

The next increase, at \$244.7 million, is funding stemming from the comprehensive review of our programs and services to ensure we are able to maintain mission-critical services to Canadians. There is also an increase of \$58.6 million in the Atlantic fisheries fund, which is now included in main estimates. This seven-year initiative, which started in 2017-18, supports the fish and seafood sector in Atlantic Canada as it transitions through significant challenges facing the region.

The final increase I will highlight today is an additional \$42.2 million for the ongoing renewal and expansion of our indigenous fisheries programs and initiatives, which support the commitment to promoting the economic resilience of indigenous communities.

There are two additional planned adjustments. They represent planned decreases to funding profiles as the initiatives are nearing successful completion and the funding is winding down. This funding was temporary in nature. The first is a funding profile change to our federal infrastructure investments. The majority of these initiatives have been successfully completed. The second relates to funding for the offshore fisheries science vessels as the vessels are approaching the completion stage.

On the last slide, we have outlined DFO's budget 2018 measures. This information is similar to the budget 2018 annex included in these main estimates, specifically page A1-4, or A1-6 in the French version. This is a key pillar to Minister Brison's estimates reform.

Please note that before DFO can access any of these amounts, all initiatives will require approval of Treasury Board ministers. The budget implementation vote sets clear parameters for the allocation of funds. We cannot seek additional funding nor can we reallocate towards other initiatives or other purposes. Treasury Board Secretariat will report the allocations by department and by measure to Parliament on a monthly basis.

• (0900)

[Translation]

Thank you for this opportunity to discuss our main estimates with you.

My colleagues and I would be pleased to answer any questions you have.

[English]

**The Chair:** Thank you.

Mr. Hardie, go ahead.

**Mr. Ken Hardie (Fleetwood—Port Kells, Lib.):** Madam Chair, before our questions begin, I'd like to take a moment to officially move a notice of motion that was made last month. The motion reads as follows:

That the Committee undertake a study to examine the regulation of the West Coast fisheries, specifically in relation to fishing licences, quotas, and owner operator and fleet separation policies, in order to evaluate the impact of the current regime on fisheries management outcomes, the distribution of economic benefits

generated by the industry and the aspirations of fishers and their communities, and to provide the government with options and recommendations to improve those outcomes, and that the Chair shall be empowered to coordinate the necessary witnesses, resources and scheduling to complete this task.

**The Chair:** Mr. Hardie, thank you.

Mr. Finnigan.

**Mr. Pat Finnigan (Miramichi—Grand Lake, Lib.):** Chair, I would like to propose a short amendment to the motion.

We could add to the end, "starting no later than February 2019."

**The Chair:** There was a notice of motion for this last month. Any discussion on the amendment?

(Amendment agreed to)

(Motion as amended agreed to)

**The Chair:** Thank you very much.

We'll now go to our round of questioning. I believe we have Mr. Rogers for the first seven minutes.

**Mr. Churence Rogers (Bonavista—Burin—Trinity, Lib.):** Thank you, Madam Chair.

I say welcome to our honourable officials, and thank you for being with us today.

I'm going to focus my questions on a couple of topics. First, small craft harbours are very important to my riding of Bonavista—Burin—Trinity, with over 100 harbours on the coastlines of my riding. Fishers and recreational boaters rely on them, both for their livelihoods and the enjoyment they get from recreational boating. On this note, I was pleased to see such significant investment of \$250 million into maintaining our small craft harbours. It is clear that the government cares about investing in the coastal communities that we live in.

Could you please tell us if the department has finalized its investment plans for 2018-19, as it relates to small craft harbours? When will we know the plan for allocating this money?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Thank you very much for the question.

The allocation through the last budget was a tremendous investment, and the work is going on. I will turn to Sylvie Lapointe, our assistant deputy minister, who has that detail. I would say very soon. A lot of the initial work in potential project identification and looking at some of the requirements is under way to get to the final list. As well, the regular programming has already been moved under way.

I'll turn to Sylvie.

• (0905)

**Ms. Sylvie Lapointe (Assistant Deputy Minister, Fisheries and Harbour Management, Department of Fisheries and Oceans):** Thank you. Good morning everyone.

We did receive some substantial investments into the program. It's B-base funding of \$250 million over a two-year period. We are currently moving the list of projects through approvals. The money we received is for maintenance, repairs, and dredging operations for our core fishing harbours. There's also a significant amount that will be going to divestiture of non-core fishing harbours, to reduce the department's risk in this regard.

As our deputy mentioned, the A-base funding that we have is about \$100 million every year. Those projects are under way for this year. We're confident we'll be able to deliver on the program. We have a strong track record of doing that. Over the last three years, in addition to our A-base funding of \$100 million, we've been able to spend over \$400 million in additional funds. As soon as we have the list finalized, we'll be sharing it with the committee.

**Mr. Churence Rogers:** How many small craft harbours are expected to benefit from the additional funding over the next two years? How is the allocation of funds decided upon for each individual small craft harbour?

**Ms. Sylvie Lapointe:** I don't yet have the breakdown of how many harbours will receive funding. The projects are selected, with respect to overall maintenance and repairs, based on consultations with our harbour authorities, as well as studies that are done on the ground by our engineers to determine the condition of the small craft harbour. The harbours that are placed on a priority basis will be the ones that are in a state of disrepair, that are at risk, where there are a lot of commercial harvesters accessing those harbours, and there are significant socio-economic impacts to the communities.

With respect to the ones that will be divested, it's very much dependent on the state of readiness, with respect to negotiations with municipalities, governments, and the third parties that are prepared to take on the small craft harbour.

**Mr. Churence Rogers:** Thank you.

With regard to the oceans protection plan, we have a historic investment in protecting our oceans, which is the lifeblood of many of our communities, of course. I was proud that this plan provided for the reopening of the Coast Guard substation, which you referenced in your opening comments, and allowed for the building of two new lifeboat stations, one that is located in my riding in Old Perlican.

Could you please inform us how the funds for the oceans protection plan have been rolling out, and the progress we've made on the various pillars of the plan?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Thank you very much for the question.

This year, the rollout of the oceans protection plan is going to be a huge focus for the department. I also referenced in my opening remarks some of the contribution funding that will go to many of our third parties through restoration projects. Those are going to happen across the country, and they're going to be a tremendous advantage as we work to restore critical habitat across the country.

The commissioner of the Coast Guard, and actually assistant commissioner Mario Pelletier, can talk to you about some of the investments in the Coast Guard. These investments are in a couple of areas. They're in the people, building up the capacity that we'd frankly lost in terms of the men and women who serve Canadians in

the Coast Guard. Also, they're in the physical assets that have been coming, the purchasing of vessels and situating search and rescue onshore. It's also working through a lot of the basic infrastructure: the radar, the ability to detect vessels and follow through.

Mario, do you have other comments?

● (0910)

**Mr. Mario Pelletier (Deputy Commissioner, Operations, Canadian Coast Guard, Department of Fisheries and Oceans):** Again, it's a lot about people, but a lot about equipment as well. The number of ships, radar sites, and emergency response equipment are key to our ability to respond on the water. We are renewing our entire suite of emergency response equipment and purchasing a mobile command post as well, so that we are ready to deploy people in the field, ready to take action, and do proper management. We're also—

**The Chair:** Thank you, Mr. Pelletier. Those are your seven minutes. Maybe somebody else can finish that line of questioning if you'd like.

We're now going to Mr. Doherty, for seven minutes, please.

**Mr. Todd Doherty (Cariboo—Prince George, CPC):** Thank you to our witnesses for being here.

Ms. Blewett, how many Federal Court cases challenging the minister's decisions are you fighting right now?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Are you talking about the Arctic surf clam?

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** How many Federal Court cases challenging the minister's decisions are you fighting right now?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Unfortunately I don't have a particular number. We'll get back to you if there's information.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Ms. Blewett, you gave the minister seven options regarding the Arctic surf clam proposal.

Did you advise him that Five Nations was the best?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Thank you for the question.

Our job was to review all of the applications. We actually received nine. The department deemed that two were ineligible, so there were the remaining seven. We assessed those seven against criteria, direct benefits—

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** I'm sorry to cut you off, but my time is short.

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Sure.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** You gave the minister seven options. Did you advise him that Five Nations was the best?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Our job was to present the minister...do the memorandum, with options for his selection.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Does the minister often direct the department to help a proponent complete essential bid criteria?

For example, he asked you to help Five Nations find their indigenous partners. Is this how the minister normally works?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** With respect to a decision docket that comes through, very often any docket can receive additional instructions. Dockets are the advice from departments to ministers, and it's typical that there can be incremental instructions.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Thank you.

When you presented him with Five Nations as an option, were you aware of any family connections?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** I was not aware of any family connections.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Ms. Blewett, the minister is subject to a screen on issues involving J.D. Irving, Limited, and I noticed in the Federal Court documents disclosure that the decision contained no reference to the matters covered by the screen relating to J.D. Irving, Limited.

We know the minister's wife's cousin was set to run Five Nations Clam Company. We also know that the Liberal MP Darrell Samson's brother is the owner of Premium Seafoods, the Five Nations' partner.

Does the department do an ethical screen for all decisions made to determine if there might be a conflict of interest, outside of the Irving screen, and were you, or anyone else in the department, aware of the family connections or the close ties to former and currently sitting Liberal MPs?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** In terms of a personal connection, I was not aware, and I would say that our department was not aware.

Sorry, can I ask you to go back? I don't want to miss any elements of that.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** My other question was, does the department do an ethics screen for all decisions made, to determine whether there might be a conflict of interest outside the Irving screen?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** We focus on the ethical screen that a minister would have set up through the Ethics Commissioner, and it is related to the J.D. Irving screen. We do not look at considerations over and above those formal screens put in place.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Ms. Blewett, the minister has claimed that the purpose of the new Arctic surf clam licence was to involve and reconcile with indigenous peoples. Is that correct?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Yes, that's correct.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** By this, then, it would make sense for the minister to pick a proposal that mostly involves indigenous peoples, correct?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Correct. That's the intent.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** There were various proposals with 100% indigenous ownership, yet as it stands, Five Nations has only 25% indigenous ownership. In fact, Five Nations has the least amount of indigenous ownership. This doesn't seem to be in line with the minister's claimed purpose of indigenous reconciliation, especially when we learn that Five Nations has various ex-Liberal members and family members in charge.

How do you explain this decision?

• (0915)

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Mr. Doherty, as you would know, in regard to the job of the department, we went through all the proposals that we got through an expression of interest, and the intent certainly was, as you point out, to ensure that the benefits of a fishery would go to indigenous Canadians. We provided the advice to the minister.

Just to give some context, this is probably the first time that government made the effort to specifically allocate a quota such as this through to indigenous Canadians, so—

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Ms. Blewett, I'm going to stop you right there, because I have a document with me here. It's a news release dated July 17, 2015. It is talking about the expansion of the total allowable catch of the Arctic surf clam, to increase from 38,756 tonnes to 52,655 tonnes, and specifically talking about the 2016 fisheries management. It also talks about the consultation with the current licence-holder, industry, and first nations. Therefore, I don't believe that is an accurate or fair comment that you've made.

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Let me perhaps put a finer point on it. It was to explicitly include indigenous Canadians as the primary beneficiary. I didn't mean to slight a previous process. We do our best all the time to make sure that we consult, to the extent we can, with the indigenous partners, governments, first nations, and stakeholders. We do our best.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Ms. Blewett, are you currently aware that Five Nations Clam Company is having trouble securing financing?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** That's actually not the understanding that the department has, and the corporation has made it clear to the department that they wish to proceed.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Thank you.

**The Chair:** Mr. Donnelly, you have seven minutes, please.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly (Port Moody—Coquitlam, NDP):** Thank you, Madam Chair, and thank you to our departmental officials for joining us today.

In November 2016, the government announced \$1.5 billion over five years for the oceans protection plan. That's about \$300 million a year. How much of that \$1.5 billion has been spent to date?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Mr. Donnelly, I may turn to our CFO to give you a bit of a breakdown.

**Ms. Jen O'Donoghue:** Do you mean the breakdown of the spending to date?

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** I don't want a breakdown. I just want to know the overall number.

**Ms. Jen O'Donoghue:** Based on the information we have, approximately \$150 million has been spent to date.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** How much of that has been spent on oil spill response, specifically?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** I'll ask Mario.

**Mr. Mario Pelletier:** The OPP is to ramp up our capacity. The oil spill response is part of our A-base numbers. I can get back to you with the exact amount of money we spend on oil spill response.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** Do you have an approximation?

**Mr. Mario Pelletier:** We'll get back to you with the exact amount of money we spent on oil spill response for last year.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** Okay, thank you.

How much has been spent on the Pacific coast?

**Mr. Mario Pelletier:** We'll get that to you as well.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** I guess it's going to be hard for you to answer this next question.

What exactly has the money for oil spill response on the Pacific coast been spent on? Is it equipment or research, and what type?

● (0920)

**Mr. Mario Pelletier:** For the response, per se, we'll give you the answer. For the oceans protection plan, for the buying of new equipment and supporting the oceans protection plan for the Coast Guard, it's about \$60 million. That includes buying new equipment, and the work to upgrade our operational networks, and to make the marine communication traffic services system more reliable and not reliant on third parties. Some of it, as well, went to the emergency towing vessel that we are in the bid evaluation process for. We should announce the contract award likely later this month and the start of operations would be in the fall.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** Thank you.

Through the OPP's enhanced preparedness and response capability, the department will undertake science research to evaluate how various oil products behave when spilled in different environmental conditions to help inform risk assessments and decision-making.

How has the department advanced preparedness and response capability?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** I might touch on a first part of it. One of the things that has been interesting, through the science part of the department is that we really have been looking at the fate and behaviour of oil in water. Actually, our science folks let us know yesterday that Canada is participating, and DFO specifically, in some international science trials with Norway looking at exactly how oil behaves in water and we're trying to then make sure we apply that through our oceans protection plan.

Mario may have the details on the update, but I just wanted to give you that science update because it is something that's recurring.

The other thing, as we look across—

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** Sorry, could I jump in and ask about, specifically, diluted bitumen. Do we know if that sinks or floats in ocean conditions?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** In the responses that we've seen through science—and we'd actually be very happy to provide you with that work—we're not seeing, as I recall, characteristics of that substance very different from other substances. Some of the science work is ongoing and, as I say, Canada is leading through DFO with our

scientists. We're really focused on that as part of our OPP science investment.

Mario, do you have anything to add there?

**Mr. Mario Pelletier:** The work is ongoing. What we notice is that the behaviour doesn't tend to deviate from the product we already know. As a matter of fact, depending on, again, the temperature and the type of water, sea water or fresh water, it will vary a little bit, but it will float on the water initially to give time to the response organizations to do a proper response.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** How long will it float for? Can you forward the committee the study that tells us this?

**Mr. Mario Pelletier:** For the research to date, we'll see what we can provide, yes.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** How long does it float for?

**Mr. Mario Pelletier:** We're talking about days and weeks, not hours. I wouldn't want to put an exact number of days, but it's days and weeks.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** You're saying that if a large spill happens, let's say, dilbit—diluted bitumen—would float for weeks.

**Mr. Mario Pelletier:** Depending on the conditions: the sea state, the water temperature.... Some of the research that was done was on calm water, but we'll get you some more details.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** Okay, thanks.

On the fisheries and aquaculture programs, budget 2018 announced \$11 million over two years. How is this investment reflected in the main estimates?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Thank you very much for the question.

Philippe?

**Mr. Philippe Morel (Assistant Deputy Minister, Aquatic Ecosystems Sector, Department of Fisheries and Oceans):** We already have the process and approval to spend the money. It's in the DFO budget. I don't know exactly which page it is, but it's the renewal of the sustainable aquaculture program that was done for two years to allow us the time to respond to the CESD report and to make sure that, when we renew the program for a longer term, we will have the proper adjustment to modernize it.

● (0925)

**The Chair:** Thank you, Mr. Morel.

Mr. Hardie, now, you have the final seven minutes.

**Mr. Ken Hardie:** Thank you, Madam Chair.

Thank you, everybody, for being here.

There's quite a bit of additional funding, and I want to get a sense from you as to how this funding is being applied vis-à-vis the longer 10- to 15-year history of funding envelopes for the ministry. It's been well canvassed that you faced cutbacks from, say, 2006 through 2015. Now funding has been increased, first for science and now for other things. Are you going back and restoring things that were cut, or are you leaving some things off the table now and moving forward into new areas?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Thank you very much for that question. I really appreciate that.

The investment has really been substantial for the department over the last two budgets, and it's making a big impact in our department. I might just talk about some of what we call—

**Mr. Ken Hardie:** Be brief, if you can, because I have other questions.

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** —the integrity funding. We're starting to be able to reinvest in some of the infrastructure, the actual labs. There's the human resource side: hiring the new scientists. We brought on 135 new scientists. Also we're actually being able to shore up the real property—the wharfs, the labs—and making those really sound. They're kind of boring investments. For our department, actually, IT is pretty critical when you have scientists who actually can't download the data because they don't have the IT space, or when we're making sure that we have connections from coast to coast to coast. That backbone infrastructure investment has really made a big difference.

To your question about what we're doing with it, I want to stress that we're not just moving the money back to what was always done. Actually, this is our opportunity, and as a management team we're focusing on the mandate commitments that our department is driven by and the results framework and the architecture that we have. We're trying to allocate the resources to the highest and best use for outcomes for the department, so it's an opportunity for us to actually make sure we're thinking it through and maximizing the investments.

**Mr. Ken Hardie:** Good. I'll stop you there, because I want to get specific with respect to the small craft harbour funding. When was the last time that the basic funding envelope was increased for small craft harbours?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** As Sylvie mentioned, it's been B-base funding. I'll turn to Sylvie for the specifics on that.

**Mr. Ken Hardie:** I have one more question after that, so again a short answer would be appreciated. Thank you.

**Ms. Sylvie Lapointe:** My recollection is that it's probably not been since the early 2000s or late 1990s that our A-base budget would have expanded.

**Mr. Ken Hardie:** Okay. Good. Thank you for that.

Turning to aquaculture, we had an incident in Washington state over a year ago now, I think, where there was a huge escape, and based on that, Washington state is moving away from ocean-based aquaculture. What is the department's reading of the state of aquaculture on the west coast?

I understand that the conditions on the east coast are different, and the approach is different, but on the west coast, what are you seeing, what are you hearing, and where are you going?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Actually, I should say that aquaculture on the west coast does warrant a lot of our attention. Late last night I spoke with the deputy minister from British Columbia because we're trying to work collaboratively with the provinces as they work their way through aquaculture.

On the west coast, indigenous engagement is really important. You referenced the escape in Washington state. It certainly has raised the profile and a lot of questions.

Canada's chief science adviser is Dr. Mona Nemer. Through the minister's office, we've engaged her to have a look at how we're doing in our decisions on aquaculture. Are we adequately considering science? Is science the backbone for the decisions? That's really going to be strongly guiding us. The science is changing all the time, and we expect that science is going to continue to come out.

Where are we going? We want to work, again, as I mentioned, with British Columbia to find what's acceptable in that jurisdiction. We have a different management regime, as you will know. For example, there is a lot of discussion about aquaculture in the Broughton area. The province is responsible for the tenure—that's where they're located—and then DFO does the licensing. We work co-operatively to make sure that we are achieving the best outcomes. We also do some joint science together.

• (0930)

**Mr. Ken Hardie:** Per the motion that we tabled this morning, we've seen research that shows that the fishery on the west coast is underperforming. Alaska is doing well. The east coast is doing well. Even with lower catches, average incomes are going up. The prices at the wharf are in good shape. But that's not so much the case in British Columbia.

A lot of fingers point to the ITQ system, where all of a sudden you're getting a huge concentration of ownership. The separation that you see as being very core to the belief on the east coast isn't there on the west coast. It appears that many communities are suffering.

If we want to take another look at this, is this like trying to unscramble an egg, or is there a way forward?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Thank you very much.

I'm going to turn to Kevin Stringer, who is smiling at your question.

**Mr. Kevin Stringer (Associate Deputy Minister, Department of Fisheries and Oceans):** There are hugely different histories on the west coast and the east coast in terms of how the fishery developed. The core policies around owner-operator—you have to be on the boat—and fleet separation, where a processing company can't own a fish licence, were established back in the seventies and eighties, and the fishery has been developed since that time.

That said, are there things that you can do with respect to the inshore fleet and the independent fleet on the west coast? Certainly, that can be done. We note, with interest, that the committee is going to take a look at that.

**The Chair:** Thank you, Mr. Stringer.

We'll go now to our five-minute round.

Mr. Doherty, you have five minutes, please.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** If Five Nations is proceeding, has it identified a boat, and when will it start fishing?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** I just want to back you up in terms of that. The department actually has not given a licence yet.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Thank you.

Then, with that, Ms. Blewett, will you ensure that the 2018 surf clam quota will be maximized for value this year?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Again—

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Yes or no?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** I'm not sure that's a yes or no question.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Okay. Thank you.

Commissioner, during your last appearance before this committee, you were requested to table the department's report on the *MV Aiviq*, the heavy icebreaker proposed as part of project resolute. You said that you would provide it, but later you wrote that you were unable to provide it because you could not disclose it under the access to information rules.

Commissioner, I'm asking you today if you can table with this committee, by the end of this week, the letter from the ATIP commissioner that directed you not to disclose this document.

**Mr. Jeffery Hutchinson (Commissioner of the Canadian Coast Guard, Department of Fisheries and Oceans):** Madam Chair—

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Yes? No?

**Mr. Jeffery Hutchinson:** As of yesterday, you have received from us a redacted report related to the *MV Aiviq*. We have done our best to comply with the spirit of the confidentiality restrictions that we believe apply, and we will await further direction from you on that report.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Commissioner, I'm asking you again if you can submit to the committee by the end of this week the letter from the ATIP commissioner that directed you to not disclose that document.

**Mr. Jeffery Hutchinson:** We applied the confidentiality provisions as we understand them. We didn't seek direction from the commissioner.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Commissioner, in previous testimony, Deputy Commissioner Smith outlined a schedule for receiving the first four vessels from Seaspan. Can you tell us when you expect to have the first three OFSVs in full operational capability? When do you expect to have the OOSV achieve FOC? Can you also table with the clerk the total estimated cost for each of these vessels?

• (0935)

**Mr. Jeffery Hutchinson:** We expect to have the first of the OFSVs—offshore fisheries science vessels—in full operation for the science season that starts summer 2019. The following two OFSV ships are expected to be in full operation for the following science season. We do not have a final price on the oceanographic vessel, as we haven't entered into a construction contract for it.

We'd be happy to provide financial information related to the OFSV project, subject to any confidentiality that we have to apply.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Thank you.

Commissioner, can you table with the clerk by the end of this week a full outline of funds allocated to the Canadian Coast Guard to acquire new icebreakers, which are not currently contracted under the NSS, national shipbuilding strategy, and can you advise the committee when we can expect to see the department issue its first RFP for these new-build ships? Will it be 2018, 2019, or later?

**Mr. Jeffery Hutchinson:** We'd be happy to provide the information that we have, subject to any confidence that may apply.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Thank you.

Commissioner, can you outline for the committee what vessels the Canadian Coast Guard has available to respond to an oil or chemical spill in the high Arctic if one were to occur this coming season, this coming winter? Please provide a response to the clerk in writing before the end of this week so we might review this before the summer recess.

**Mr. Jeffery Hutchinson:** We'd be happy to provide information, Madam Clerk, and we'd be happy to provide an outline of that answer now, if that is what's being asked for.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** I would like it in writing, if possible.

**Mr. Jeffery Hutchinson:** We'd be happy to provide that.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Thank you.

Commissioner, we understand that the Canadian Coast Guard's *Terry Fox* is a converted icebreaker, and it has been a workhorse. The ship has recently run aground. Can you explain how important the *Terry Fox* is to the fleet and what your plans are to replace it, given the fact that a replacement for the ship was not contracted to Seaspan as part of the national shipbuilding program?

**Mr. Jeffery Hutchinson:** Thank you for the question. The *Terry Fox* is indeed an extremely important ship in our fleet as one of our two heavy icebreakers. As noted, the ship did touch ground and will be undergoing a period of dry-dock repair. It will be back in service as part of our Arctic program this summer, and we're able to cover all Arctic requirements in our program by reallocating resources internally.

**The Chair:** Thank you, Mr. Hutchinson.

We received the documentation, which will be distributed after this meeting—it just came in yesterday—that you're looking for in the *MV Aiviq*. That will be distributed after this meeting. Thank you.

Mr. Finnigan, you have five minutes please.

**Mr. Pat Finnigan:** Thank you, Madam Chair, and thank you to all the witnesses for being here this morning. I'm just going to ask a question, and anyone can answer it.

As you know, in my riding of Miramichi, with the Miramichi River, there is an abundance of striped bass. It's usually a good thing. It is a good fish to eat, and it's fun to fish it. I've witnessed that myself. We had the striped bass cup last week, with over 1,000 people participating—counting everybody on the water. It was all good. The issue, however, that we're hearing from some people along the Miramichi River is around at what point it could be an overabundance of that particular species, which is native to the Miramichi.

The Miramichi is, particularly a little to the southwest, as far as we know, the spawning ground for the whole gulf. This committee was on the road last fall. We were all the way up to Cape Breton as well as Gaspé. They've never seen the amount of striped bass that we're seeing now. Sunday there was a rally. A lot of people were concerned. I attended that rally to hear their concerns and answer their questions.

One of their concerns is that we don't have, or at least they wouldn't know, what the upper reference point would be. When do we have so many that it could affect other species, particularly the Atlantic salmon, but also the shad, the smelts, some of the trouts, and other species? The striped bass is a very predatory fish. One of the questions they asked was what the upper reference point would be. Have we established that? At what point would we apply measures or expand the catch allocation?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Thank you very much for the question, and thanks very much for your work with the department as we continue to look into the prevalence of the species.

Sylvie would have the answer in terms of the reference levels and the impact on other species.

• (0940)

**Ms. Sylvie Lapointe:** Thank you.

As you have noted, this is a species that's certainly very abundant right now, and it's expanding. As such, we did increase the bag limit this year and this season. We're also looking at commercial fishing opportunities for some first nations.

Having said that, we are taking quite a precautionary, progressive approach to increasing harvests of that stock. It wasn't that long ago that it was a species of concern and in quite poor condition, so we're trying to be as precautionary as possible. We're still trying to understand the dynamics of the population as well as its impacts on other species, including Atlantic salmon, as you mentioned.

There was a study we conducted with the Atlantic Salmon Federation that did find some smolts of Atlantic salmon in the stomachs of striped bass, but it ranged from about 2% to 17%. We are continuing work this summer to look at stomach contents, working with harvesters and outfitters.

**Mr. Pat Finnigan:** Thank you.

Since last year, we have implemented a river closure at a certain point, especially where the spawning occurs. This happens at a certain time of year, which is actually this week for this year. A lot of people are questioning the science behind that because a closure was never implemented when the numbers were low, and now there is a closure on the river. They are asking why we have that closure

because that prohibits anyone from fishing any other species at that time.

Would you have an answer I could take back to them?

**Ms. Sylvie Lapointe:** That five-day spawning closure is based on the best available science we have. It's there to protect the spawners. Over the last few years, we have worked to make sure we get the timing just right so that we're not unduly impacting harvesting opportunities, but from a science perspective there's a strong feeling that a spawning closure is required.

**Mr. Pat Finnigan:** Thank you.

You mentioned the indigenous commercial fisheries, which I think was well received. We're all hoping that takes place.

Do you have any more information as to when that might happen and what roadblocks there are, if any, to the harvesting and sale of that good-eating, good-tasting fish?

**Ms. Sylvie Lapointe:** We're working with first nations. We hope to finalize that commercial exploratory fishery soon. We understand they have developed some markets for it.

**Mr. Pat Finnigan:** Would you have a number as to how many they would catch?

**The Chair:** Thank you, Mr. Finnigan. I'm sorry.

Mr. Doherty, you have five minutes, please.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Will you ensure that the 2018 surf clam quota will be maximized for value this year?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** One of the things we look at if I—

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** It really is just a yes or no question, Ms. Blewett.

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Respectfully, what I would like to expand on is that we look at the science. We look at the access—

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Correct.

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** We look at a number of pieces. In terms of value, there are a number of ways you could break that out, whether you want to push it to science, indigenous access, or commercial value. We're doing our very best to go through a new process.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Okay. I'm going to take that as a—

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** We're going to do our best.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Commissioner, we are concerned that you're looking at the Arctic offshore ships, which are being built for the navy, to meet your operational needs, rather than building new icebreakers. Can you outline in writing for us how the Arctic offshore ships meet your operational needs? What are the limitations from a Canadian Coast Guard operational perspective?

**Mr. Jeffery Hutchinson:** Madam Chair, the AOPS vessel is an extremely capable vessel for Arctic patrol. It's not built to be an escort icebreaker, and it's not under consideration as an escort icebreaker. I'm happy to put that in writing, as requested.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Thank you.



Commissioner, can you table with the clerk by the end of this week a report on how the *Louis S. St-Laurent* heavy icebreaker was used from November 2016 to May 2017, and November 2017 to May 2018? Please also indicate the missions on which it was used to break polar class 3 ice during the last two years.

• (0945)

**Mr. Jeffery Hutchinson:** I don't want to over-promise on this. I don't know that we'd be able to break it down to the number of times the *Louis* had to break polar class 3 ice multi-year.... Icebreaker captains and commanding officers encounter a variety of situations in a single day, and to break that out into a number of times may simply not be possible from an operational perspective.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Thank you.

With that, Madam Chair, I'm going to turn my time over to Mr. Deltell.

**The Chair:** You have two minutes and 30 seconds, Mr. Deltell.

[Translation]

**Mr. Gérard Deltell (Louis-Saint-Laurent, CPC):** Thank you, Madam Chair.

Ladies and gentlemen, I'd like to discuss the agreement further to the contract awarded on February 21 to the Five Nations Clam Company.

Ms. Blewett, as long as you can recall, is this the first time that a fishing contract was awarded to a company without any fishing vessels?

[English]

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Thank you for the question. The department doesn't have information about the specifics of that at the moment. We've not received that information. The department is continuing to go through the process.

[Translation]

**Mr. Gérard Deltell:** How is it, then, that the department awarded a fishing contract to a company without any fishing vessels, when it did not know whether the company had any?

[English]

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** We have not actually yet given a licence to any of the...for the fourth licence. That has not occurred yet.

[Translation]

**Mr. Gérard Deltell:** Madam Chair, although the deputy minister doesn't know whether a contract was awarded, we do know that Minister LeBlanc held a big press conference on February 21, proudly proclaiming that this was a step towards reconciliation with first nations. Newfoundland and Labrador's fisheries minister, however, said it was anything but because it pitted first nations communities against one another.

That said, I will ask my question again. How is it that the department awarded a contract to a fishing company that had no fishing vessels? You're telling us that you didn't know whether it had any vessels or not. How is that possible?

[English]

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Thank you for the question.

We went through an "expression of interest" process and we're continuing to work with the proponent that was chosen, but a licence has not yet been given, and we're working through the process—

[Translation]

**Mr. Gérard Deltell:** You did not say only that the department was working on the process for awarding the contract. That said, the Ethics Commissioner is investigating the minister's decision, but that's another matter.

How could the minister approve—and announce with great fanfare on February 21—an agreement with Five Nations Clam Company, when you just told me that the licence has not been issued yet and you do not know whether the company, which will be responsible for fishing, has any fishing vessels?

[English]

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** We, through the department, were able to provide the minister with options, looking at the benefits potentially coming to reallocating this fishery. We gave seven options to the minister to take a look at and to make a selection through the—

**Mr. Gérard Deltell:** So the minister picked out the best for his own interests—

**The Chair:** Thank you, Mr. Deltell.

Thank you, Ms. Blewett.

That's your time.

We're going now to Mr. McDonald, please, for five minutes.

**Mr. Ken McDonald (Avalon, Lib.):** Thank you, Madam Chair.

I first want to comment on the question from my colleague, Mr. Doherty, on the department ensuring the full value of any fishery. Many people hold quotas, whether they be an IQ, a trip limit, daily, or weekly. The department doesn't dictate whether that full quota is ever caught. That's up to the individual quota owner. They make a business decision to either fish it or not, so I don't think it's the department's role to guarantee that any quota be fully harvested for any value.

On the Arctic surf clam issue, I have one question to the department, I guess. Does the department believe the minister made the right decision on the allocation of this quota?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** We looked at the proposals that came in. Again, we received nine. Two were clearly ineligible. They just did not meet the bar. The remaining were assessed against criteria: again, direct significant benefits to indigenous communities; contribution to conservation was an important consideration for us; the ability to process and market; and, looking at the feasibility of it. We gave options and we assessed each of the proposals against those criteria. Under the Fisheries Act, the ministerial authority to make that decision is exactly appropriate, so we provided that to the minister for his decision.

• (0950)

**Mr. Ken McDonald:** Thank you.

You mentioned earlier in some testimony that DFO science is partnering with Norway in looking at oil spill cleanup and how they do things. That kind of perked a little bit of interest for me to partner with Norway.

Have we considered doing the same thing with regard to the seal population? Norway had a problem with seals, and they resolved it. When we ask about seals here at committee, the comments we get from the department are that there's no scientific proof that the seals are detrimental to any of our fish stocks. They're eating fish. There's a study the department did a while back that says how many pounds of fish they eat every day, yet they don't damage the capelin stock, they don't damage the salmon stock, and they don't damage the northern cod stock.

Would the department look at partnering with Norway to see what they did to solve the seal problem?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Thank you very much for the question. We're very happy to speak with them.

One of the things we're trying to make sure we do is to bring our best possible advice on any topic. Where there are international experts or opportunities to maximize our understanding and benefit, we'll be happy to follow up.

**Mr. Ken McDonald:** Thank you.

We've had a number of fishermen present to the committee over the past year or so. A couple of individuals presented in our last study on vessel regulations, which we have almost completed now. Some of their testimony gave a scathing report of the local DFO in Newfoundland and Labrador.

Since they have started fishing, a couple of these individuals seem to feel like they have been targeted by DFO with regard to the number of boardings by officials to inspect what they have in their holds and what they have been catching—the size and everything else. They feel they are being discriminated against because of the testimony they gave here before the committee.

Would the department please look at that? Can you comment on whether you think doing that is good value for your resources spent?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** I'm really surprised. I'm sorry about that correlation.

We do fisheries enforcement, and we do think that's an important part of our mandate. However, I'd be really shocked that there would be any sort of conclusion about reprisal. I don't think that's in our makeup.

Again, it's an important part of our mandate, particularly as we look at the prospect of a new fisheries act. We need to make sure we do have people available around the country to enforce our new mandate.

Sylvie, do you have any thoughts?

**The Chair:** Thank you. That's the time.

We're now going to go to Mr. Donnelly for his five minutes, please.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** Thank you, Madam Chair.

There's been a lot of discussion about Kinder Morgan lately. Has a risk assessment been done on the decision to purchase the Kinder Morgan pipeline as it relates to the impact of a diluted bitumen spill on the Pacific Ocean?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Thank you very much for the question.

From our perspective, we look at our ability to do environmental response. We have not done a direct correlation with that. We do look at vessel traffic and any increase in vessel traffic. It's pretty interesting. We do look at, for example, the coast of British Columbia. I'm most familiar with it in the context of what we're doing for endangered species and preserving the southern resident killer whale. We look at and monitor how much vessel traffic there is. We also do that to make sure we're prepared in the context of spill response, so we would know—

• (0955)

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** Just on the orcas, there's a 700-fold increase proposed. That's essentially a tanker per day increase. Our scientists are telling us that any additional noise for those southern resident killer whales is going to be a problem. Has there been a study to show what that increased traffic will do to those whales?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** With respect to the killer whales, we are proactively looking at measures to reduce vessel noise and increase access to foraging areas, and looking at measures to help us ensure that vessel traffic stays out of those critical habitat areas for the southern residents.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** Turning back to the sustainable aquaculture program “in support of an improved regulatory system”, will funding from the sustainable aquaculture program be used to address the concerns raised in the 2018 spring report of the commissioner of the environment and sustainable development entitled “Salmon Farming”? She was very critical of the department on specifics to do with salmon farming on the west coast.

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** For sure, the commissioner had some serious comments about aquaculture. We're quite focused on making sure we complete the assessments on key diseases. As I mentioned, we're working with the provinces to make sure we are lined up with their priorities, and we're looking at strengthening our enforcement on aquaculture facilities and making sure we are executing our obligations.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** Okay, so the question was about funding, and I'm assuming your answer is a yes.

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** It's a yes, sorry. I wanted to try to fill in every....

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** Okay, yes, and the one thing I've been hearing from the province is that they have had a lack of involvement from the federal government in salmon farming on the west coast. They feel they're under attack and they have had no support. They feel they have 10% of the jurisdiction while the feds have 90% or an increased amount of jurisdiction, and they feel they've been taking 100% of the focus of what happened since Washington banned open-net farms in its state and first nations have occupied farms in British Columbia. The feds have been absent on this file.

Is there going to be increased support coming from the federal government to work with the province in the field in this area?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** As I mentioned, I was talking to my B.C. colleague last night. I met with him a couple of weeks ago. We're really engaged with them very often, and we're trying to be supportive and make sure we are on the ground and appropriately executing our role, and supporting the province where it is looking for that. I know that the provincial and federal ministers are talking—I actually think it might be today or tomorrow. We work really collaboratively. I have strong relationships, and again, when I met face to face with my colleague a couple of weeks ago, we talked about all the ways to come to a resolution on some of the aquaculture issues.

**The Chair:** Thank you, Ms. Blewett.

We have time for one more round of five-minute questions, so we're going to go now to Mr. Morrissey, please, for five minutes.

**Mr. Robert Morrissey (Egmont, Lib.):** Thank you, Chair.

My first question is to the deputy minister.

Madam Deputy Minister, the whole issue around surf clams as it relates to a vessel is irrelevant given that nobody would acquire a vessel until they had confirmation they would indeed be able to fish the quota they were given. This vessel would cost what? It would cost millions of dollars to acquire, and whoever would have access to fish would have the ability to lease or to own the vessel to pursue their quota. Am I correct?

• (1000)

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** For sure, prosecuting that resource is a significant undertaking, and the capital investment required would be significant.

You know, again, I can't speak to what individual proponents may or may not do—

**Mr. Robert Morrissey:** No, I'm not interested in that, but they would have access.... They could choose to lease a vessel or acquire a vessel, could they not?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** In any proposal, however, a proponent would choose to do it, that's not—

**Mr. Robert Morrissey:** But common business sense would tell you that you would only execute that after you were assured of the licence.

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Yes.

**Mr. Robert Morrissey:** On the line of questioning related to "this proponent should have been deemed ineligible because it did not have a vessel", that's an irrelevant fact.

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** I thank you for the opportunity to reiterate and reinforce that. At the moment, the department has not issued an additional licence, so—

**Mr. Robert Morrissey:** So why would you get a boat? Okay.

Next, given the reality of the whales in the gulf region, which is now an issue that will have to be dealt with, how much are you dedicating to the issue of ropeless trap markers for the crab fishery? Unless technology develops in that area, they're going to continue to have to shut significant areas to fishing.

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** We're incredibly seized with making sure that we do the very best we can for conservation of the right whales.

We think that the numbers we're seeing already do indicate a pretty significant shift: 75 is about one-sixth of the world's population of this species, unfortunately, so we're trying to do our very best.

We're very cognizant, by the way, just before I get to your question on the fixed gear and the traps, that the way in which Canada manages our response to ensuring the safety of these species will be noted internationally. It impacts our trade significantly. Through mechanisms that we have—for example, the Atlantic fish fund—we're encouraging, and in fact we're seeing, project proposals for exactly that kind of gear. I will skip over the technical terms, but they're important innovations that will allow, for instance, putting a trap into the water that can be monitored, followed, relocated by GPS, and brought to the surface without ropes.

**Mr. Robert Morrissey:** If that were proven, it would allow this industry to continue to fish in areas that whales migrate to, would it?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Correct. That's one of the things we're working through.

Actually, at the end of last year, I had the opportunity to go to a scientific conference that was in Canada for the first time ever. Many American and I would say international cetacean experts were there. They talked about the ability for that coexistence. The scientists were working on those same prototypes to let that kind of interaction happen. They strongly encouraged governments to look at and understand that technology.

**Mr. Robert Morrissey:** I want to go back to a question on your fishery aquaculture program.

Aquaculture is a big business in my part of the country, in Prince Edward Island, especially in the lucrative oyster aquaculture fishery and mussel aquaculture. Could you briefly explain what resources you're putting in that area to ensure that it's sustainable and environmentally sustainable?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** We're working quite hard. I was going to pass this to Philippe Morel, who could tell you an awful lot about it, but in 10 seconds, absolutely, the program that we have two years' funding for is looking at making sure, honestly, that the environmental premise around operations is supported and reinforced.

**The Chair:** Thank you, Ms. Blewett.

Mr. Doherty, you have five minutes, please.

• (1005)

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Ms. Blewett, are you aware of the amount of money or funding from the Canadian government that has been delivered to the Elsipogtog First Nation between February and this date?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** I'm sorry; I'm not aware.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** If you don't have the information today, could you table at your earliest convenience, preferably by the end of this week, the amount of money that the department spent prosecuting this expression of interest specifically in relation to engaging first nations in this proposal?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** I will undertake to get you the information that we have.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Ms. Blewett, last October the minister wrote to my colleagues, MP Arnold and MP Albas, and stated that no DFO resources would be available for aquatic invasive species prevention in British Columbia. On March 20, the minister appeared before this committee and suggested that some of the \$7.2 million that was allocated for the aquatic invasive species in budget 2018 could be applied to B.C.

Has your department provided new resources for aquatic invasive species in B.C. and, if so, what are the new resources?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** I will check to get you the specific breakdown. I should tell you that we're looking at support to aquatic invasive species in British Columbia and are in very active discussions with Alberta, but we'll get you the breakdown.

Kevin, do you have anything to add?

**Mr. Kevin Stringer:** There are new funds for aquatic invasive species that were received in last year's budget, and it's in this year's main estimates as new funds. It builds on the Asian carp program that we've had for the previous five years. It expands the Asian carp program to \$4 million ongoing. It enhances what we also have now on sea lamprey in the Great Lakes, an extra \$2.5 million a year, and there was, for the first time ever, a national core component for aquatic invasive species, so we have a small national program that is about \$3 million a year. It's a fairly small amount, but it is new, and it is allowing us to take a national perspective with respect to—

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Again, how much is allocated for British Columbia?

**Mr. Kevin Stringer:** I don't know exactly. We can get that. I don't know if it's even divided by province, but in any case, we can get you the breakdown of funding.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** I believe my colleagues have asked for that a few times, so if you can do that by the end of the week, Mr. Stringer, thank you.

I'm going to go back to surf clam and part of the big criteria, because a lot of talk the last couple of months has been about a vessel. Indeed, my colleagues have mentioned why you would have a boat if you don't have a licence. Well, part of the critical bid criteria was the description of the vessel that would be used to prosecute this fishery in a time frame at which the vessel would be on licence. Did Five Nations submit that?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** As you would know, all of the documentation is quite public. I don't have it with me at the moment, because it would be in another binder.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** They did, but it was a foreign vessel. It was based out of Massachusetts, and the owner of the vessel, who was photographed in the bid proposal, was not even aware that his vessel was being used in this bid. Were you aware of that?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** I was not aware.

**Mr. Todd Doherty:** Thank you.

**The Chair:** Thank you.

Mr. Donnelly, you have the final five minutes, please.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** Thank you, Madam Chair.

Budget 2018 committed \$21 million in funding to protect Canada's nature parks and wild spaces. Will this funding be invested in Canada's commitment to protect 10% of its oceans and coastlines by 2020?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** I will turn to Philippe, who can give you more of that breakdown.

**Mr. Philippe Morel:** The announcement in the budget to meet the conservation target is not related to marine conservation targets, although there are some resources for national marine conservation areas under Parks Canada to be created in the Great Lakes, but they're not under DFO jurisdiction. All the money to achieve the 10% target was already approved by budget 2016 and by budget 2017, and we're confident that we have the necessary resources to meet the target by 2020.

• (1010)

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** That sounds like a no, and the \$21 million won't be used; you already have enough money.

**Mr. Philippe Morel:** I'm not aware that \$21 million is dedicated to DFO, and it's not for that resource, no. It's for Parks Canada.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** Yes, thank you.

Going back to the OPP, will the oceans protection plan funding be divided between plan partners: DFO, Transport Canada, Environment and Climate Change Canada, and Natural Resources Canada? If that's a yes, could you break that down?

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** I may actually turn to Mario. He's our lead for fisheries and oceans in terms of the joint secretariat.

I could take a stab at the ballpark figures. Of the \$1.5 billion, we at Fisheries and Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard have absolutely the lion's share of that. I would say it's in the neighbourhood of \$850 million. That's the lion's share of the funding. For Transport Canada, Mario, you can kick me under the table, but I might say it's around \$400 million. Environment and Climate Change has a smaller piece, and NRCAN has a smaller piece again.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** That would probably be \$150 million each for Environment Canada and Natural Resources Canada.

**Ms. Catherine Blewett:** Jeff's jumping in. I must have said something wrong.

**Mr. Jeffery Hutchinson:** I'd be happy to jump in on this. We'd be happy to provide a precise breakdown of this. The number that the deputy just quoted is actually the Coast Guard portion. The total Coast Guard-DFO portion is right around \$1.1 billion, and the remainder is divided among the other departments, with the lion's share of that going to Transport Canada. We can divide that up precisely.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** You're saying it's \$1.1 billion for the department. Thank you.

Could you give me a quick overview of the marine mammal response plan in the event of an oil spill on the Pacific coast? This is with regard to the OPP.

**Mr. Jeffery Hutchinson:** Response planning is something that is ongoing. We currently have a response plan in place with the City of Vancouver that you may have heard of, the greater Vancouver integrated response plan, the GVIRP. We are evolving—if I may put it that way—our process for response planning under the OPP with the RPP—the regional response planning—and it's under that process that a full range of considerations, including marine mammal response would be included in our planning.

Right now, our response planning is very much about containing and removing pollutants from the water, but that's outstanding under the RPP. I don't have a marine mammal response plan in my hand. Through the implementation of the OPP, I will.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** Could you send a response to the request for a response plan in writing to us?

**Mr. Jeffery Hutchinson:** I'm sorry. I am not clear on what you're asking for.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** Can you send the plan once it's done in writing?

**Mr. Jeffery Hutchinson:** Once the regional response plan is developed, then it will be a public document.

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** What's the timeline on that?

**Mr. Jeffery Hutchinson:** We're entering public consultations on that in the very near term. It will take some time. I would think we're

**Mr. Fin Donnelly:** In the fall?

**Mr. Jeffery Hutchinson:** Probably later than that. I would think that this time next year might be the earliest. It's multi-party and very broad. It incorporates science, indigenous interests, provincial interests, the transition from on water to on land. It's a very comprehensive approach.

We believe the regional response planning approach is the most comprehensive approach taken for environmental response on water that we're aware of.

**The Chair:** Thank you.

Thank you, Mr. Hutchinson.

That concludes our rounds of questions. I would like to thank our department officials for appearing today and answering the questions. Sylvie Lapointe, Mario Pelletier, Jeffery Hutchinson, Catherine Blewett, Kevin Stringer, Jen O'Donoghue, and Philippe Morel, thank you very much for your time. We appreciate your being here.

We're going to move to the main estimates. I still have to go through the official motions on the main estimates. We'll take two seconds until our departmental officials leave the table.

We have committee business we still have to do, and we have quite a bit. I'll suspend for two minutes if you want to grab a coffee.

- \_\_\_\_\_ (Pause) \_\_\_\_\_
- 
- (1015)

**The Chair:** We are now back in public. We will have to suspend to go in camera for the next session.

We now need to vote on the main estimates.

DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES AND OCEANS

Vote 1—Operating expenditures.....\$1,518,591,959

Vote 5—Capital expenditures.....\$586,710,928

Vote 10—Grants and contributions.....\$204,444,700

(Votes 1, 5, and 10 agreed to on division)

**The Chair:** Shall I report votes 1, 5, and 10, less the amount voted in the interim estimates, under Fisheries and Oceans to the House?

**Some hon. members:** Agreed.

**Some hon. members:** On division.

**The Chair:** That will conclude the main estimates. I will report those back to the House.

We're now going to suspend for 10 seconds to go in camera.

Published under the authority of the Speaker of  
the House of Commons

---

### SPEAKER'S PERMISSION

---

The proceedings of the House of Commons and its Committees are hereby made available to provide greater public access. The parliamentary privilege of the House of Commons to control the publication and broadcast of the proceedings of the House of Commons and its Committees is nonetheless reserved. All copyrights therein are also reserved.

Reproduction of the proceedings of the House of Commons and its Committees, in whole or in part and in any medium, is hereby permitted provided that the reproduction is accurate and is not presented as official. This permission does not extend to reproduction, distribution or use for commercial purpose of financial gain. Reproduction or use outside this permission or without authorization may be treated as copyright infringement in accordance with the *Copyright Act*. Authorization may be obtained on written application to the Office of the Speaker of the House of Commons.

Reproduction in accordance with this permission does not constitute publication under the authority of the House of Commons. The absolute privilege that applies to the proceedings of the House of Commons does not extend to these permitted reproductions. Where a reproduction includes briefs to a Committee of the House of Commons, authorization for reproduction may be required from the authors in accordance with the *Copyright Act*.

Nothing in this permission abrogates or derogates from the privileges, powers, immunities and rights of the House of Commons and its Committees. For greater certainty, this permission does not affect the prohibition against impeaching or questioning the proceedings of the House of Commons in courts or otherwise. The House of Commons retains the right and privilege to find users in contempt of Parliament if a reproduction or use is not in accordance with this permission.

---

Also available on the House of Commons website at the following address: <http://www.ourcommons.ca>

Publié en conformité de l'autorité  
du Président de la Chambre des communes

---

### PERMISSION DU PRÉSIDENT

---

Les délibérations de la Chambre des communes et de ses comités sont mises à la disposition du public pour mieux le renseigner. La Chambre conserve néanmoins son privilège parlementaire de contrôler la publication et la diffusion des délibérations et elle possède tous les droits d'auteur sur celles-ci.

Il est permis de reproduire les délibérations de la Chambre et de ses comités, en tout ou en partie, sur n'importe quel support, pourvu que la reproduction soit exacte et qu'elle ne soit pas présentée comme version officielle. Il n'est toutefois pas permis de reproduire, de distribuer ou d'utiliser les délibérations à des fins commerciales visant la réalisation d'un profit financier. Toute reproduction ou utilisation non permise ou non formellement autorisée peut être considérée comme une violation du droit d'auteur aux termes de la *Loi sur le droit d'auteur*. Une autorisation formelle peut être obtenue sur présentation d'une demande écrite au Bureau du Président de la Chambre.

La reproduction conforme à la présente permission ne constitue pas une publication sous l'autorité de la Chambre. Le privilège absolu qui s'applique aux délibérations de la Chambre ne s'étend pas aux reproductions permises. Lorsqu'une reproduction comprend des mémoires présentés à un comité de la Chambre, il peut être nécessaire d'obtenir de leurs auteurs l'autorisation de les reproduire, conformément à la *Loi sur le droit d'auteur*.

La présente permission ne porte pas atteinte aux privilèges, pouvoirs, immunités et droits de la Chambre et de ses comités. Il est entendu que cette permission ne touche pas l'interdiction de contester ou de mettre en cause les délibérations de la Chambre devant les tribunaux ou autrement. La Chambre conserve le droit et le privilège de déclarer l'utilisateur coupable d'outrage au Parlement lorsque la reproduction ou l'utilisation n'est pas conforme à la présente permission.

---

Aussi disponible sur le site Web de la Chambre des communes à l'adresse suivante : <http://www.noscommunes.ca>

## Audet, Catherine

---

**From:** Jarjour, Jasmine  
**Sent:** August-14-18 8:49 AM  
**To:** Butcher, Ashley  
**Subject:** Fw: Update on Ropeless gear

As requested!

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

**From:** Kahn, Zoe <Zoe.Kahn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 26, 2018 11:31 AM  
**To:** Blewett, Catherine  
**Cc:** Jarjour, Jasmine  
**Subject:** Update on Ropeless gear

Hi Catherine,

I will also print this off- but as requested!

Zoe

### **Fishing Gear Modifications/Innovative Technology Information Note**

**Issue:**

To provide information on potential fishing gear modifications that could be implemented to mitigate entanglement of whales, including the North Atlantic Right Whale.

**Background:**

**In fixed gear fisheries such as lobster and crab, traps are set on the sea bottom and are attached to buoy markers floating on surface with vertical lines. Whales can get entangled by these vertical lines, leading to injury, reduced health status, or death.**

There are a number of potential gear innovations to avoid entanglement or enable escape if entangled:

"Ropeless" Fishing Gear

- The goal of ropeless fishing technology is to reduce the number and/or length of time that vertical lines are in the water column. This is accomplished by securing the lines used in fixed gear fishing on the seafloor until they are released by the fisher for hauling and as a result, there is less opportunity for whale entanglement.

Edward Trippel, a research scientist, has been hired to assist officials in the analysis of potential innovations in gear technology. He is available to provide in person briefings if required.

- This year, three groups have sent proposals to the Atlantic Fisheries Fund (AFF) to test ropeless gear: 1. the Acadian Crabbers Association (Shippagan, NB) will be initiating field tests of ropeless fishing gear in the Gulf of St. Lawrence likely in early August; 2. the Coldwater Lobster Association (Yarmouth, NS) submitted a proposal for a ropeless fishing trial to the AFF in late June; and 3. the Grand Manan Fisherman's Association has submitted a letter of intent regarding another ropeless fishing proposal, although this request has been postponed for the time being.
- These trials will assess ropeless gear under a variety of conditions including: tidal current, water depth, wave conditions, the type of sea bottom, as well as the practicality of using this type of gear in a commercial setting.
- There are several different types of ropeless fishing gear available, each with different cost structures and applications.

#### Weak Rope (Whale Release Rope)

- Rope currently used in the snow crab fishery has a breaking strength of about 10,000 – 12,000 lbs, while the breaking strength for rope used in the lobster fishery is 3,000 – 5,000 lbs. Whales cannot typically break free from rope of this strength.
- Research from the New England Aquarium indicates that a NARW calf can break free from rope with a breaking strength of around 1700 lbs, although injury could still occur.
- The largest rope distributor in Canada, Enterprise Shippagan, is currently having manufactured three versions of rope designed to break at this strength.
- Once manufactured, the rope will be considered for pilot testing to determine if it can be used in a commercial application, such as to retrieve a stronger line stored near the trap which would be strong enough to pull up the heavy gear.

#### Rope with Weak Links

- Weak links are made of plastic and are inexpensive. They typically connect vertical fishing lines with surface buoys. There are a number of different types of weak links, but generally the intent is if a whale comes in contact with a vertical line, the buoy should separate from the line and not become stuck in the whale, which may enable the animal to shed the line more rapidly. If the line is not shed, it can become entangled in other body parts, further endangering the whale.
- There is very little evidence that weak links actually work in the way intended. Further research is necessary to determine whether weak links will enhance protection for whales. However, weak links are currently mandated



for use in vertical line fisheries in the United States and this approach is continually upheld by US officials as a key mitigation strategy.

**Analysis:**

- While advances in fishing gear technology may eventually result in comprehensive solutions to the problem of marine mammal entanglement, these innovations require more testing and analysis before they could be confidently used in wide spread commercial applications. Consequently, it is expected that such advances will be of use only in the longer term.
- DFO is currently preparing a 5 year strategy on the potential for introducing gear innovations in the Canadian fishery. This strategy will rely on various funding sources including the AFF and QFF. DFO continues to work with the Industry on various projects to advance these potential solutions.
- The Department is also exploring the possibility of authorizing certain modified gear for use in the dynamic and static closed areas in the Gulf in 2019.
- Should any of these approaches be introduced in Canada, regulatory amendments may be required. For example, current regulations mandate that fishing gear be marked to enable identification without having to raise the gear from the water. For ropeless fishing, in which gear is submerged, alternate approaches to identify gear would have to be captured in regulations.
- Should new gear be eventually required, the fishing industry may seek compensation or ways to incentivize the adaptation to new technology.

Zoe Kahn  
Chief of Staff/ Chef de cabinet  
Deputy Minister's Office/ Cabinet du sous-ministre  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada/ Pêches et Océans Canada  
Tel: (613) 993-9226

**Longtin, Jean**

---

**From:** Burns, Adam  
**Sent:** Monday, August 13, 2018 9:24 AM  
**To:** Lapointe, Sylvie; Stringer, Kevin  
**Cc:** Patrick, Lindsey; Khwaja, Saba  
**Subject:** One pager on Grand Manan ropeless proposal  
**Attachments:** MECTS-#3951715-v1-GMFA\_CA\_Backgroundunder.docx

Hi,

As promised, here is a one page overview of their proposal. The CA is currently with the association for review. They indicated to us they would get back to us today.

AB

Adam Burns

Director General, Ecosystems and Fisheries Management  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Government of Canada  
[adam.burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:adam.burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 613-993-6853

Directeur general, Gestion des écosystèmes et des pêches  
Pêches et Océans Canada / Gouvernement du Canada  
[adam.burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:adam.burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél.: 613-993-6853

## **Grand Manan Fishermen's Association Ropeless Gear Project**

**ISSUE:** Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) is funding the Grand Manan Fishermen's Association (GMFA) project to conduct a feasibility study on ropeless fishing gear in the Bay of Fundy.

### **BACKGROUND**

The Grand Manan Fishermen's Association approached DFO with a proposal to address the feasibility of ropeless fishing technology in areas of extreme tide in the Bay of Fundy. The proposal intends to address the following:

- Test the success or failure of remotely operated release mechanisms for end lines for fixed fishing gear in highly tidal location in the Bay of Fundy, working closely with the developers, Desert Star Systems (developers of on-demand ropeless scientific equipment and commercial fishing gear systems).
- Test the practicality of use of ropeless fixed gear as compared to traditional end lines (time to haul gear and rest), if first objective succeeds.
- Work with DFO to develop how a ropeless fishery would be monitored, including conservation implications, if the first two objectives succeed.
- Investigate the load levels of various sized trawls and arrangements of traps, to determine breaking strengths of rope, and work with rope manufacturers to determine if these can be manufactured.

A draft Contribution Agreement for \$91,428 was sent to GMFA on Wednesday August 8, 2018 for their review. Their comments are expected on Monday August 13<sup>th</sup>, which will lead to formally approving the Contribution Agreement.

This project addresses the risk of entanglement to whales, in particular North Atlantic right whales, which are at-risk of entanglement from fixed gear fishing. Further, Grand Manan Basin is a designated North Atlantic right whale Critical Habitat under the *Species at Risk Act*. This project's expected results are to determine whether a ropeless system is possible in the highly tidal area of the Bay of Fundy using current technology or whether the system can be modified for Bay of Fundy conditions.

**Prepared By**  
Kendra Moore, 613-290-2344

**Approved By**  
Randy Jenkins

**Longtin, Jean**

---

**From:** Valkenier, Mary-Ellen  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 25, 2018 9:17 AM  
**To:** Blewett, Catherine  
**Cc:** Doucet, Serge  
**Subject:** FW: Association des Crabiers Acadiens

**Follow Up Flag:** Follow up  
**Flag Status:** Completed

See update below in yellow.

---

**From:** McDonald, Robert  
**Sent:** July-25-18 9:53 AM  
**To:** Valkenier, Mary-Ellen  
**Subject:** FW: Association des Crabiers Acadiens

Here's the "positive" update on this project.

---

**From:** McDonald, Robert  
**Sent:** July-25-18 9:53 AM  
**To:** Paulin, Michelyne; Lang, Denise  
**Subject:** RE: Association des Crabiers Acadiens

Excellent update. Thanks, Michelyne.

---

**From:** Paulin, Michelyne  
**Sent:** July-25-18 9:51 AM  
**To:** Lang, Denise  
**Cc:** McDonald, Robert  
**Subject:** Association des Crabiers Acadiens

Denise,  
Further to our telephone conversation this morning, I had a verbal debrief from Robert Haché of the ACA on the progress of their project.

Good news: they have received their \$10.00 on Monday and are waiting for the balance of the funds, hopefully very shortly.

Great news: The sea trials of the ropeless buoys system will start on August 06, and will last for three weeks until the end of August. The trials will involve as planned 5 boats and will test the Desert Star system. Training on the system is being provided by Desert Star.

Given the media interest on the sea trials, there will be one outing in the third week of August where journalists will be welcomed to join on board; this may be of interest to our communication group.

Generally, Robert reassured me that all of the initiatives of the project are proceeding as planned, and he is meeting enthusiasm from the fishermen in testing these new methods.

I again encouraged Robert to keep very open communication with us; we welcome positive news as well as challenges.

*Michelyne Paulin, CPA, CGA*  
Program officer | Agente de Programme

Atlantic Fisheries Fund | Fonds des Pêches de l'Atlantique  
New Brunswick | Nouveau-Brunswick  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada | Pêches et Océans Canada  
Michelyne.Paulin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca  
Tel: (506) 380-8057

## Longtin, Jean

---

**From:** Trudeau, Miriam  
**Sent:** Monday, March 26, 2018 10:56 AM  
**To:** Lavigne, Kevin; Hughes, Vincent; Blewett, Catherine; O'Halloran, Mark; Burns, Adam; Knudsen, Mark; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen; Gillis, Sheldon; Doucet, Serge; Wooley-Berry, Dylan; Pelletier, Mario; Mullan-Boudreau, Caitlin; McElhone, Kathryn; Lacombe, Barry; Perry, Jacqueline; Yorke, Samuel; Morel, Philippe; MacNeil, Vince; Kahn, Zoe; Mathé, Diane; Gareau, Laura  
**Cc:** Departmental Assistant / Adjoint ministériel (DFO/MPO); Killens, Don  
**Subject:** RE: Ministerial Briefing - March 26, 2018 / Breffage ministériel - 26 mars 2018

**Follow Up Flag:** Follow up  
**Flag Status:** Flagged



2018-03-26 -  
Ministerial Brief...

-----Original Appointment-----

**From:** Trudeau, Miriam **On Behalf Of** Ministerial Briefing / Breffage ministériel (DFO/MPO)  
**Sent:** Monday, March 26, 2018 9:35 AM  
**To:** Lavigne, Kevin; Hughes, Vincent; O'Halloran, Mark; Knudsen, Mark; Gillis, Sheldon; Wooley-Berry, Dylan; Mullan-Boudreau, Caitlin; Lacombe, Barry; Yorke, Samuel; MacNeil, Vince; Mathé, Diane; Gareau, Laura  
**Subject:** FW: Ministerial Briefing - March 26, 2018 / Breffage ministériel - 26 mars 2018  
**When:** Monday, March 26, 2018 4:45 PM-6:00 PM (UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada).  
**Where:** 200 Kent Street, Minister's Boardroom / 200 rue Kent, salle de réunion du ministre

-----Original Appointment-----

**From:** Ministerial Briefing / Breffage ministériel (DFO/MPO)  
**Sent:** Monday, March 26, 2018 9:33 AM  
**To:** Ministerial Briefing / Breffage ministériel (DFO/MPO); Blewett, Catherine; Burns, Adam; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen; Doucet, Serge; Pelletier, Mario; McElhone, Kathryn; Perry, Jacqueline; Morel, Philippe; Kahn, Zoe  
**Cc:** Trudeau, Miriam; Departmental Assistant / Adjoint ministériel (DFO/MPO); Killens, Don  
**Subject:** Ministerial Briefing - March 26, 2018 / Breffage ministériel - 26 mars 2018  
**When:** Monday, March 26, 2018 4:45 PM-6:00 PM (UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada).  
**Where:** 200 Kent Street, Minister's Boardroom / 200 rue Kent, salle de réunion du ministre

### Ministerial Briefing

March 26, 2018

4:45 p.m. – 6:00 p.m.


Minister's Office, 200 Kent Street

Please note the Teleconferencing Information:

s.16(2)(c)

**Teleconference**

1-877-413-4790

Conference ID 


SECRET

**Ministerial Briefing**

March 26, 2018

4:45 p.m. - 6:00 p.m.

Minister's Office Boardroom, 200 Kent Street

Teleconference: 1-877-413-4790, Conference ID: 

**Participants**

Minister LeBlanc

Chief of Staff

Minister's Staff

Catherine Blewett, Deputy Minister

Zoe Kahn, Deputy Minister's Office

Miriam Trudeau, Departmental Liaison

**Agenda**

**1. NARW (including snow crab fishery, announcement, AFF rope less gear project, icebreaking)**

*Adam Burns, A/DG, Fisheries Resource Management*

*Mary-Ellen Valkenier, RDG, Maritimes Region*

*Serge Doucet, RDG, Gulf Region*

*Mario Pelletier, Deputy Commissioner, Operations*

*Kathryn McElhone, A/DG, Communications*

**2. Northern Shrimp**

*Adam Burns, A/DG, Fisheries Resource Management*

*Jacqueline Perry, A/RDG, Newfoundland and Labrador*

**3. Coastal Restoration Fund**

*Philippe Morel, ADM, Aquatic Ecosystems*



## Longtin, Jean

---

**From:** Lavigne, Kevin  
**Sent:** Tuesday, March 6, 2018 12:49 PM  
**To:** Burns, Adam; Gillis, Sheldon; Blewett, Catherine  
**Cc:** Lapointe, Sylvie  
**Subject:** Re: Slide 9

**Follow Up Flag:** Follow up  
**Flag Status:** Completed

Can we make sure this is moved forward in a timely way?

Kevin Lavigne  
Director of Operations | Directeur des opérations  
Office of the Honourable Dominic LeBlanc | Cabinet de l'honorable Dominic LeBlanc  
Office of the Minister of Fisheries Oceans, and the Canadian Coast Guard | Cabinet du ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne

**From:** Burns, Adam  
**Sent:** Tuesday, March 6, 2018 1:46 PM  
**To:** Gillis, Sheldon; Lavigne, Kevin; Blewett, Catherine  
**Cc:** Lapointe, Sylvie  
**Subject:** Re: Slide 9

From Frank Quinn:

The mid-shore group has put in an AFF proposal to test ropeless gear this year – we are not aware of the number of ropeless traps that may be in use.

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

**From:** Gillis, Sheldon  
**Sent:** Tuesday, March 6, 2018 12:38 PM  
**To:** Lavigne, Kevin; Blewett, Catherine  
**Cc:** Burns, Adam; Lapointe, Sylvie  
**Subject:** Re: Slide 9

Info is being obtained

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

**From:** Lavigne, Kevin  
**Sent:** Tuesday, March 6, 2018 12:37 PM  
**To:** Gillis, Sheldon; Blewett, Catherine  
**Cc:** Burns, Adam; Lapointe, Sylvie  
**Subject:** Re: Slide 9

He'd like an update to be able to insert in this call?

Kevin Lavigne

Director of Operations | Directeur des opérations

Office of the Honourable Dominic LeBlanc | Cabinet de l'honorable Dominic LeBlanc

Office of the Minister of Fisheries Oceans, and the Canadian Coast Guard | Cabinet du ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne

**From:** Gillis, Sheldon

**Sent:** Tuesday, March 6, 2018 1:18 PM

**To:** Lavigne, Kevin; Blewett, Catherine

**Cc:** Burns, Adam; Lapointe, Sylvie

**Subject:** Re: Slide 9

Adding Sylvie

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

**From:** Lavigne, Kevin

**Sent:** Tuesday, March 6, 2018 12:16 PM

**To:** Blewett, Catherine

**Cc:** Burns, Adam; Gillis, Sheldon

**Subject:** Slide 9

Hey -

Last sentence: Minister was told that a small number of fisherman were going to be using the "innovative gear" this year.

Can we confirm?

Merci

Kevin Lavigne

Director of Operations | Directeur des opérations

Office of the Honourable Dominic LeBlanc | Cabinet de l'honorable Dominic LeBlanc

Office of the Minister of Fisheries Oceans, and the Canadian Coast Guard | Cabinet du ministre des Pêches, des Océans et de la Garde côtière canadienne

## Longtin, Jean

---

**From:** Butcher, Ashley  
**Sent:** Wednesday, February 14, 2018 11:31 AM  
**To:** Stringer, Kevin; Blewett, Catherine  
**Subject:** FW: Senate QP transcript - February 13

Transcripts from the Minister's appearance at senate QP yesterday. He received a range of questions including: CCG and Phoenix, Arctic surf clam, NARW and snow crab, MPAs, effluents, Atlantic salmon, cetaceans, inshore fisheries, and indigenous fisheries. Detailed transcripts below.

Ashley Butcher  
DMO  
613-990-0020

**From:** Denis, Joanne  
**Sent:** Wednesday, February 14, 2018 11:07 AM  
**To:** Martin, Francine <Francine.Martin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Abbass, Lily <Lily.Abbass@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Anderson, Kevin <Kevin.Anderson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Blewett, Catherine <Catherine.Blewett@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Butcher, Ashley <Ashley.Butcher@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Caron, Tiffany <Tiffany.Caron@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Chin, Melanie <Melanie.Chin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Gareau, Laura <Laura.Gareau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Gibb, Cindy <Cindy.Gibb@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Gillis, Paul <Paul.Gillis@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Gillis, Sheldon <Sheldon.Gillis@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Giroux, Lucie M (NCR) <LucieMNCR.Giroux@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Harrison, Nigel <Nigel.Harrison@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Hopkins, Lillian <Lillian.Hopkins@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Hughes, Vincent <Vincent.Hughes@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Hutchinson, Jeffery <Jeffery.Hutchinson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Knight, Morley <Morley.Knight@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Lacombe, Barry <Barry.Lacombe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Lamar, Anne <Anne.Lamar@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Laporte, Dominic <Dominic.Laporte@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Lavigne, Kevin <Kevin.Lavigne@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Lockhart, Tara <Tara.Lockhart@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; MacNeil, Vince <Vince.MacNeil@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Sobrino, Pablo <Pablo.Sobrino@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; McIntyre, Alexis <Alexis.McIntyre@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Morel, Philippe <Philippe.Morel@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Mullan-Boudreau, Caitlin <Caitlin.Mullan-Boudreau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; O'Halloran, Mark <Mark.O'Halloran@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Olson, Kathleen <Kathleen.Olson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Patrick, Lindsey <Lindsey.Patrick@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Pelletier, Mario <Mario.Pelletier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Quinn, Caroline <Caroline.Quinn@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Reid, Rebecca <Rebecca.Reid@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Richter, Julie <Julie.Richter@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Stanek, Frank <Frank.Stanek@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Stringer, Kevin <Kevin.Stringer@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Swerdfager, Trevor <Trevor.Swerdfager@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Trudeau, Miriam <Miriam.Trudeau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Vincent, Patrick <Patrick.Vincent@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Waddell, Mark <Mark.Waddell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Perry, Jacqueline <Jacqueline.Perry@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Freer, Katie <Katie.Freer@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Péloquin, Brigitte <Brigitte.Peloquin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Denis, Joanne <Joanne.Denis@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** Senate QP transcript - February 13

Good morning,

As most of you know, the Minister was invited to attend Senate QP yesterday, please see below the transcript

Merci  
Joanne

Phoenix Pay System

**Hon. Larry W. Smith (Leader of the Opposition):** I'll stand to welcome back the minister. Minister, welcome back to the Senate Question Period. I know I speak for all honourable senators in saying that we're glad to see you here today and wish you all the best as you continue on your road back to recovery.

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., M.P., Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard:** Thank you.

**Senator Smith:** I had some of my confreres on this side say to me, "My goodness, Larry, don't be too hard on the minister," and I said, "Never."

My question concerns your duties as the minister responsible for the Canadian Coast Guard. The ongoing Phoenix pay system disaster has hit the Coast Guard hard, with many members reporting too little pay, too much pay or no pay at all.

In December, Wade Spurrell, Assistant Commissioner for the Coast Guard in the Atlantic region, stated in an interview: *There have been periods back in the summer where we were unable to have ships at sea or provide services in that way. We have had cases where people decided to leave the Canadian Coast Guard because of the uncertainty in their pay.*

Vessels tied to the dock, Coast Guard members leaving their jobs—all because the government cannot pay for them properly.

Minister, is this situation acceptable to you, and what are you doing to ensure members of the Canadian Coast Guard receive the pay to which they are entitled?

**Mr. LeBlanc:** Senator Smith, thank you for your kind comments at the beginning. I want to report to you and your colleagues that I'm feeling well. I look forward to continuing my work, and your generous comments mean a lot to me, so thank you for that.

I also, Senator Smith, share entirely the premise of your question in terms of what the Phoenix pay system has meant to the remarkable women and men who serve in Canada's Coast Guard. Assistant Commissioner Spurrell is someone I have had a chance to work with in Newfoundland and Labrador and in Nova Scotia. We have gone over in our department, with the senior management of the Coast Guard, a number of very painful scenarios where, in fact, almost 100 per cent now of the seagoing personnel have been affected by the unacceptable circumstance of Phoenix.

So your question, senator, as to whether this is acceptable, it is far from acceptable. *It's appalling. It's a circumstance that I know has caused immense hardship to the women and men of the Coast Guard. You're right; we're losing some very talented, skilled, experienced people who are taking jobs at Marine Atlantic, with private marine service companies because simply the circumstance is unacceptable and that has a cascading effect on the ability of the Coast Guard to offer the services that Canadians rightfully expect and that the Coast Guard wants to offer.*

We are at the department working with Public Services and Procurement Canada on an urgent basis. We have a number of pilot initiatives suited directly for the Coast Guard because of the extent to which they have been hard hit, and I am going to continue to insist that we improve that every day and every hour and get that right for the women and men of the Coast Guard.

**Senator Smith:** Thank you for that answer, minister.

The problem has existed for more than two years. CBC reported in December that the system's problems have meant that search and rescue operations have had to rely on vessels that were supposed to be working on buoy maintenance. You mentioned that you're looking at and evaluating the situation. Where are you in that evaluation in time frame? What are you estimating as the time required to fix the problem or at least show a positive increase in moving people back into a more balanced situation with the pay issues?

**Mr. LeBlanc:** Thank you, Senator Smith. I think you'll understand my reluctance to give — I certainly appreciate the question. It is a question that the 5,000-plus women and men of the Coast Guard and their families probably ask themselves every day. What is the time frame to have this mess sorted out?

I think one of the challenges has been that, at various times, we have offered a time frame where we thought there could be incremental progress. Then, for a bunch of reasons, some related, some not, those time frames have slid. So every day and every week that this is not sorted out has negative effects not only on the staff of the Coast Guard. It can cascade, as I said, into the services that Canadians rightfully expect us to deliver.

I can tell you it is a subject of concern that comes up when I meet with the officials of my department, when I talk to my cabinet colleagues. Repeatedly. It is a weekly, daily discussion, certainly, in our department. We will simply continue to do the work necessary, with our partners, to ensure that the most urgent cases are obviously dealt with on a priority basis but that we get to a point where there are no affected people who are serving in institutions right across the Government of Canada. I'm speaking as minister responsible for the Coast Guard, but this circumstance, unfortunately, is shared by Canada's public servants right across the board.

**Senator Smith:** I have a very simple question to conclude our discussion. Have you had a chance to personally convey that message to your members, and, if so, have you set up a program to give that constant feedback to them? At least they know that you really care where their situation is at.

**Mr. LeBlanc:** Senator Smith, the answer is yes. I have the privilege of visiting Coast Guard bases, big and small, across the country. It's one of the great things about having the job that I'm lucky enough to have. On every one of those occasions, from the Canadian Coast Guard College in Sydney, Nova Scotia, to the smallest search and rescue lifeboat station, the Coast Guard staff bring it up. They bring it up with me. I invite them to bring it up because I want to hear from them, but I want them to know that the government and all Canadians are deeply upset by this. It's a circumstance that, frankly, merits the most urgent attention, and I convey that to them and will continue to do so until it is rectified.

### **Fishing Quotas**

**Hon. Norman E. Doyle:** Minister, I wanted to ask you a question on the Arctic surf clam, a resource currently being used by the people of Grand Bank on the Burin Peninsula, a community that has been producing seafood product there for 27 years. The government recently took back 25 per cent of that quota. It's a decision, I'm told, that's unprecedented. The problem here has to do with the fact that the Arctic surf clam resource was just starting to give some economic stability to the Grand Bank region of Newfoundland. It was a business started and built by the investment and enterprise of Clearwater. The three vessels alone used by Clearwater to harvest that resource are valued at \$200 million. So it's an important employment opportunity for the people of Grand Bank. Now, there is legitimate fear in these communities, according to Mayor Rex Matthews of Grand Bank, that this 25 per cent cut to Clearwater's quota of surf clams will drastically reduce employment, with the loss of middle class full-time jobs. It's going to impact the whole economy of the Burin Peninsula. Could the minister indicate why it was necessary for government to remove 25 per cent of that quota from the people of the Burin Peninsula, some of whom will now be unemployed?

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., M.P., Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard:** Thank you, Senator Doyle, for your question. As you will know, the issue of Arctic surf clams is one that has occupied not only our government but the previous Conservative government. My predecessor in this job, the Honourable Gail Shea, had started a process, in fact, where there was an RFP or a sort of public process for submissions to be a new entrant into the surf clam fishery. That process began under the previous government. It was not concluded. A number of companies, I'm told, from Newfoundland and Labrador and other parts of the country had submitted proposals. I just know because they talk to me about it when I see them at airports around Atlantic Canada and at the Boston seafood show.

Senator Doyle, you're right to say that our government began a public process at the end of the summer, in early September, where we asked indigenous communities to come together, to partner with companies with experience in the offshore fisheries, and to submit a proposal to the government as to how the economic benefit might accrue to indigenous communities and to other communities dependent on some of these resources.

I can say that we've received a number of proposals. I have not made a decision with respect to that 25 per cent. I want to be careful not to correct you, senator, but it's not entirely accurate to say that we withheld 25 per cent from that particular business. What I did is I began the fishery with 75 per cent of the total allowable catch because I have not yet made a decision with respect to that new entrant.

I can say that we have a number of proposals, including from the province of Newfoundland and Labrador. I'm continuing to look at the proposals and hope to make a decision in the not-too-distant future.

But I also want you to know, senator, because this is very important for your province, that I am very sensitive to the employment circumstance in Grand Bank. My colleague, recently elected Churence Rogers, has spoken to me about it on a number of occasions. I have had a chance to meet with the mayor as well. I understand the importance of that facility and the good jobs it has provided to the community of Grand Bank. I don't want you to think that I'm insensitive to that at all or wouldn't continue to work to ensure that the economic benefits to the people of Grand Bank continue.

### **North Atlantic Right Whales—Snow Crab Industry**

**Hon. Joseph A. Day (Leader of the Senate Liberals):** Minister, welcome. My question today relates to the tragic losses of the North Atlantic right whale. There is not a senator in this chamber that doesn't have a horrible image of the carcasses of dead right whales floating this summer in the Baie-des-Chaleurs.

The question that I have relates to your announcement in late January of the changes to the snow crab fishery in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence, including reducing the amount of rope floating on the surface of the ocean, the colour coding of rope and the mandatory reporting of all lost gear. All are aimed at reducing the risk of whales becoming entangled in the fishing gear being used. These changes are not insubstantial. In fact, they are quite significant to the fishery.

The season starts in April, as I understand it. Has there been a good response from fishers? Can you explain to us if this initiative is likely to be successful?

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., M.P., Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard:** Thank you, Senator Day, for your question. And thank you for expressing a concern that I've certainly heard, in every corner of the country, from Canadians about the tragic circumstance of the North Atlantic right whale.

The unprecedented 12 deaths between June and September in and around the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the Baie-des-Chaleurs, as you correctly identified, have led to a huge effort globally, certainly on the part of our department but with American partners. NOAA in the United States has been one of the global leaders in research but also in protection and measures to ensure the long-term survival of this very endangered species.

I can say to you, senator, that I am extremely encouraged by the response of the commercial fishing industry and the marine transport industry in terms of what they can do to partner with us to reduce the chance of impact or mortality between these majestic creatures and human activity.

The necropsies that were performed by scientists on seven of the dead whales indicated that the two most important factors are entanglement with fishing gear and contact with ships. My colleague the Minister of Transport and I have come up with a series of measures.

The changes to the snow crab fishing gear, Senator Day, are, I think, but a start, and a good start, of what we can do to reduce the amount of rope floating on the surface. These whales go along the surface to feed. They get entangled in rope that's floating between the different buoys, and, tragically, they sometimes drag that crab gear for kilometres and kilometres — sometimes, scientists tell us, hundreds of kilometres — and ultimately end up perishing.

The fishing industry wants to be a partner. We are looking at new technologies as well. I'm hoping to announce measures where we have rope-less traps. I'm told the fishing industry is anxious to pilot or try this technology where you would have a trap at the bottom of the ocean that you could remotely detect and bring to the surface without needing a rope. There are all kinds of exciting ideas.

We are going to continue to do what we have to do to ensure that every possible effort is made to minimize the tragic circumstances of last summer. I'm very happy by the desire of provinces and the industry to partner with us.

**Senator Day:** Minister, there is another initiative that you referenced during your news conference in Moncton; that is, the use of the Coast Guard to help move the ice away so the season for snow crab fishing can start sooner, and therefore, migrating whales and the snow crab industry are less likely to collide with one another. Can you update us on that?

**Mr. LeBlanc:** Thank you, Senator Day. You're right. The industry itself suggested that as a measure. I have had a number of discussions with the Commissioner of the Coast Guard and other officers. Obviously, the capacity to send icebreakers to open certain key ports in northern New Brunswick or in Quebec, for example, may allow us to start the season earlier

than in typical years. Scientists say there is no reason why we couldn't start the season at the end of March or early April. It's often a function of ice floes and ice patterns and the ability of the fishing fleets to get to the crab grounds. If we have a way to open these critical ports, the Coast Guard is certainly preparing operational plans that might allow us to do that.

As you would know from your work with the navy and Coast Guard league, senator, necessarily the priority is around safe marine transportation, search and rescue. You can imagine the circumstances around Newfoundland and Labrador or the St. Lawrence Seaway. The availability of the icebreakers will only become a reality as we get closer to that point, but the Coast Guard tells me they are confident we can use that as an option.

Last year the whales came to the outer bank of the Gulf of St. Lawrence in June. My hope is if we can start the season earlier, the quota will likely be less than it was last year. It was a historic quota, which means that the fishing at least on the outer part of the bank where the whales arrived first last year may be concluded and the gear could be moved closer to shore. That's certainly something that we will prioritize.

### **Protected Marine Areas**

**Hon. Patricia Bovey:** Minister, welcome; it's nice to have you back for this second Question Period.

I would like to ask a question on the bill that is currently before the other house, the Oceans Act. It's my understanding that this chamber might take possession of the bill sometime this spring. Honourable senators will know that I have agreed to sponsor this piece of government legislation once it arrives in this place.

I would like to acknowledge the minister's efforts to protect marine areas, and I understand that Canada now protects 7.75 per cent of its oceans.

One of the issues that has been raised by stakeholders, and indeed members of the other house during committee proceedings and elsewhere, focused on the activities permissible in marine-protected areas. For instance, will fishing be allowed? Will oil and gas be permitted? No specific references seem to be included as to what would be permissible or prohibited in the proposed legislation.

What measures or actions are you taking or contemplating to address the concerns expressed about activities for existing and future marine-protected areas?

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., M.P., Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard:** Thank you, honourable senator, for that question. Thank you for agreeing to help us introduce what we think is important legislation in terms of strengthening the Oceans Act in this chamber. I look forward to working with you and your colleagues in this chamber and certainly the members of your Senate committee. I said in the other place, and I'll say it here, if colleagues have suggestions of amendments that can strengthen or improve this legislation, by all means, we're all ears. We look forward to working with you.

With respect to the specific issue around minimum standards, as they are colloquially known, I hear about it at Ocean Conferences globally and from environmental groups and industry, who have a legitimate concern if we are going to say that we will protect, and I think Canadians are deeply attached to the idea of more protection for our ocean territory. It's something that we committed to Canadians in the election, and it's a target that we intend to meet or exceed. The issue is this: What are the appropriate practices and what do scientists tell us are the appropriate practices around core conservation objectives?

One thing I am committed to doing is bringing together a small group, probably seven people, with experience in this area, to provide advice to the government and to Canadians on minimum standards. For this to be credible, we can't have a patchwork quilt where a certain marine-protected area in one part of the country has these protections and there is a different set of minimum protections in another part of the country. If we are going to be coherent and capture the imagination of younger Canadians, they have to see that this is serious, but that it's also responsible and doesn't represent a circumstance where economic activities that are not harmful to the core conservation objectives are necessarily affected in a negative way.

We are going to ask seven Canadians from across the country — I hope to announce the names in the coming days — representatives of scientists, industry, indigenous people. We'll, I hope, be able to come up with recommendations that we could incorporate into regulations where we would say that the marine-protected areas in Canada have a core set of minimum standards.

I am pleased to tell you, senator, that this sentiment is shared by a number of other countries. At lunch I had the privilege of spending time with the U.K. minister responsible for these issues. She and her government are also wrestling with this exact issue. I think we will help build a global consensus if we do this properly.

### **Pulp Mill Effluent**

**Hon. Diane F. Griffin:** Welcome, minister. In January, the Premier of Prince Edward Island had written to the Minister of Environment and Climate Change about Northern Pulp's plans for a new effluent treatment facility in Pictou County, Nova Scotia. Premier MacLauchlan expressed concerns that an outflow pipe placed in Northumberland Strait could have unintended consequences for our commercial fishery and aquaculture industries.

As Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, addressing this issue should be a high priority. What is the government doing to address the situation of effluent discharge from the Pictou pulp mill? Have you and the Minister of Environment and Climate Change heard the concerns of the P.E.I. government and fishermen?

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., M.P., Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard:** Thank you, Senator Griffin, for the question. I have certainly heard clearly from Premier MacLauchlan at a ceremony that I was at with him a few weeks ago. We talked about that very issue. He has, as you noted correctly, written to the Government of Nova Scotia with respect to this high concern. I can also say to you that my colleague in the House of Commons from Pictou County has raised it with me as well.

This issue, I think, speaks to the importance of strengthening the Fisheries Act regarding elements that can threaten fish and fish habitat so important to the harvesters in your province and mine, the economy of Prince Edward Island, of New Brunswick, of Atlantic Canada. We can go around the country and find examples where there is an economic dependence. These communities often don't have many other economic opportunities. Something that would threaten something as important as their economic livelihood is obviously of huge concern to our government.

As you will properly know, the Province of Nova Scotia is doing an environmental review of this issue. My colleague the Minister of Environment and Climate Change, with whom I have had a conversation on a number of occasions regarding this issue, and I are committed to working with the Government of Nova Scotia. Environment and climate change under the Fisheries Act has legislative authority with respect to these effluents.

The Government of Nova Scotia has indicated to us that they may want us to assist them with scientific work. I have said to both Premier McNeil and to Premier MacLauchlan, whom I frankly thanked for bringing up this issue and for raising public attention, if we can offer any support as the Government of Canada to that process or bring greater transparency and reassurance to the fish harvesters that I know you speak to, it would be a privilege for me to do so.

### **Protection of Atlantic Salmon**

**Hon. Percy Mockler:** The senators from New Brunswick certainly welcome you to the Senate as well, and I'm happy to see you in good health.

Minister, as you know, the Miramichi River has a problem. The numbers show an abundance of striped bass in its waters, which causes environmental problems and puts enormous pressure on wild Atlantic salmon. This ongoing problem has huge economic consequences for the people of the Miramichi. According to the Atlantic Salmon Federation and the Miramichi Salmon Association, this is an alarming situation that requires immediate action.

Minister, I know that you're aware of this phenomenon. Can you share your position? Does the department have a strategic management plan to fix this imbalance and to help protect the Atlantic salmon, the king of our rivers? Sport fishing is a big industry across Canada, and especially in the Miramichi. We look forward to hearing from you.

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., M.P., Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard:** Thank you for your question, Senator Mockler. As I said the last time I had the privilege of being in this chamber with you, I remember canoeing with you on the Restigouche River to fish for salmon many years ago. I haven't had the chance to fish in the Miramichi River with you. If we do, it won't be in a canoe.



You raise an important question. We need to not only protect Atlantic salmon, a species vital to the economy of our province and of Atlantic Canada, but also increase its population. We need to look into conservation methods, with international partners if need be. For example, I discussed this issue with the minister from Greenland when he was visiting Shédiac. We have a lot of work to do to protect Atlantic salmon. That being said, I am not denying the importance of this issue or the fact that everyone in our region and across the country wants to do this.

As for striped bass, you are right: they are abundant. I see that on the docks not far from where I live, and I hear my cousins talking about the presence of striped bass, especially in the Miramichi River. When I became minister, I was appalled to learn that the scientific information we were using was several years old. In the last little while, we've made decisions on the recreational striped bass fishery and on the possibility of opening a commercial striped bass fishery for indigenous groups, among other things. We made many of these decisions based on obsolete scientific data, whereas the reality on the ground — or should I say, in the water — was telling us something else entirely different.

I will shortly be making decisions that will open up the recreational striped bass fishery — significantly, I hope — and these decisions will be based on new scientific data. I am going to do everything I can based on the data that will be provided to me, but at least it'll be much more valuable and current and will reflect the reality we are seeing in the water. Very soon, I hope to announce measures that will — as you so aptly put it, Senator Mockler — restore balance to the striped bass population and reduce its impact on Atlantic salmon. I intend to see if we can meet with the First Nations in the Miramichi River watershed to discuss the possibility of opening a limited commercial striped bass fishery, provided that this does not go against the scientific opinions that I haven't formally received yet. That would be one important way to achieve that balance. I have not yet received the document that will allow me to make these decisions, but I have reason to believe I'll be getting it soon.

### **Protection of Cetaceans**

**Hon. Donald Neil Plett:** Minister, let me echo my leader's comments. Congratulations to you on your recovery, and thank you for being here with us today.

Minister, your proposed legislation, Bill C-68, bans the wild capture of cetaceans, save for some circumstances surrounding injury and rehabilitation. You have suggested in media interviews that Canadians massively support that principle.

Now, I have once or twice disagreed with Liberal policy, but this happens not to be one of those times. I agree with you on this one, minister. Clearly, we are moving in the right direction and I believe, on this provision, the government has struck the right balance.

However, there are those, including American activists and, quite frankly, closer to home here, Green Party leader Elizabeth May, who believe this measure should go much further, including preventing cetaceans from breeding while in human care, and preventing reputable, state-of-the-art aquaria from ever displaying cetaceans.

On the flip side, we heard from acclaimed veterinarian scientists and marine biologists who have said that there is no danger to allowing these social mammals to interact and to breed, nor is there any concern with allowing humans to view properly cared for cetaceans, as it has the ability to connect them with the cetaceans in such a profound way.

Minister, I do agree, but could you tell me whether you believe that the government has struck the right balance and how you came upon the decision to go in this direction?

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., M.P., Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard:** Thank you, Your Honour, and thank you Senator Plett. Thank you for your comments with respect to supporting what I think is a balance that we have tried to strike with respect to amendments we introduced last week to the Fisheries Act.

I have taken note of the discussion in this place. Former Senator Moore and a number of other senators have, for some time, certainly captured the attention of our government with Bill S-203. It captured the attention of my predecessor as Minister of Fisheries and Oceans. I have talked to colleagues both from this place and from our house about how we get to that right balance.

Since we were presenting amendments to strengthen and modernize the Fisheries Act, I thought one of the things we could do, certainly, is to put the intention of what Bill S-203 was seeking to achieve into the Fisheries Act.

So we have done and allowed that. When the suggested amendments that will be studied in this place and in our house come before you, I would obviously welcome the insight and comments and experience that senators would have.

We thought we should leave an opportunity for a minister to authorize the taking of a cetacean in the case where the animal would be injured or in need of assistance or could be offered a chance to recover, so that would be a circumstance where an exception could be made.

But we think that the practice of taking cetaceans for the sole purpose of being kept in captivity should be ended. That's what we're seeking to do with respect to the Fisheries Act.

A number of provinces — mainly the Province of Ontario, of course, with respect to Marineland — have jurisdiction with respect to some of the practices that take place there. I am conscious not to impede on provincial jurisdiction around animals that may currently be held at facilities like that.

I was in British Columbia last week and I have taken note of the decision of the Vancouver Board of Parks and Recreation with respect to the Vancouver Aquarium.

My hope is that we can find the right balance. Should Bill S-203 come to our house, we would obviously welcome a chance to debate that as well in our place, but I would look forward to the suggestions and comments of senators when — and, I hope, soon — the Fisheries Act can be before you, and you can help us find that right balance.

### **In-shore Fishery**

**Hon. Jane Cordy:** Minister, I would like to echo the comments made earlier. It's great to have you back on the Hill. I certainly wish you good health. Welcome to the Senate, again.

I want to acknowledge, minister, the recently introduced bill in the other place to amend the Fisheries Act. I am certain that our former colleague, Senator Moore, read the amendments with great delight and that he will be very pleased that it will now be illegal to capture whales, dolphins and porpoises in Canadian waters and keep them in captivity.

I want to ask you about owner-operator licences as they relate to the in-shore fishery in Atlantic Canada. As I understand it, the Department of Fisheries and Oceans has existing policies in place that require licence-holders in the in-shore fishery to actually operate the licence they are issued, so they will be obligated to be present on the fishing vessel. The thinking there being that the social and economic benefits of the in-shore fishery are to remain in the community where the licence has been issued.

Given that the policies already exist, why did you feel, minister, that it was necessary to bring forward the legislative authority to entrench these policies into law?

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., M.P., Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard:** Thank you, Senator Cordy, for your question. With respect the owner-operator fleet separation policies, you're right: They have been a cornerstone of the successful economic independence of in-shore and mid-shore fish harvesters in Atlantic Canada and Quebec. These policies have existed for probably 40 years.

Our view is that, at various times, various governments of all political stripes haven't been as rigorous in applying and enforcing these policies as consistently as perhaps they could have been. There are a series of reasons why different corporate interests or different fish harvesters themselves at various times probably found themselves in what are commonly known as controlling agreements or trust agreements. That would say that the directing mind of the fishing enterprise is not the individual woman or man who is the licence-holder but that it's indirectly driven by a fish-processing company or some other corporate interest.

I represent a series of small coastal communities with hundreds of in-shore lobster and snow crab fishers. There is no doubt that if you allowed one or two companies to own all of those licences, over time, the economic impact in those communities that depend on those harvesters would be significantly eroded.

We thought there was an opportunity to say that clearly in the legislation — and we look forward to the views of parliamentarians on this — that the minister can take into account social, economic and cultural factors when making decisions around licensing and allocations. It's existed since the Fisheries Act was first passed one year after Confederation — the first Fisheries Act was passed in 1868. Those factors have always motivated ministers of all political parties who have had the chance to hold the job I have. We thought we should be clear in saying that is a purpose of the legislation, and that the Governor-in-Council can make regulations following that purpose in the legislation to strengthen the application and the enforcement of these principles.

Senator Cordy, this has been something that representatives of the 72,000 people who earn their living directly or indirectly from fish harvesting have asked governments to do for many years. When I spoke in the other place earlier this morning on the Fisheries Act, many of the elected representatives of these harvesters were sitting in the gallery. I think this measure is something that is long overdue. We can tell the women and men who depend economically on these resources that we're taking steps to strengthen their independence and to ensure that their sons and daughters will also be able to benefit from those public resources the way that perhaps they, their parents and grandparents have as well.

### **Mi'kmaq Fishing Rights**

**Hon. Dan Christmas:** It's good to see you in good health, Minister LeBlanc.

Minister, as you know, for the past 18 years, there has been a simmering dispute around Mi'kmaq fishing rights in Nova Scotia, particularly regarding the lobster fishery. Despite such rights having been affirmed by the Supreme Court of Canada in 1999 in the *Marshall* decision, at that time, the court affirmed Mi'kmaq rights to obtain "moderate livelihood," the modern equivalent of trading for necessities in respect of the fishery harvest.

Mr. Minister, can you please share with the chamber the status of the negotiations undertaken by your representative since his appointment last fall? Can you also indicate the nature and the outcome of discussions he has had with both the negotiating table in Nova Scotia and with the Assembly of Nova Scotia Mi'kmaq Chiefs?

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., M.P., Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard:** Thank you, Senator Christmas, for your question. You have highlighted an issue that is of huge importance to me personally but also to all Canadians: the respect of indigenous rights. The governments — and I say governments, plural, because in my case, it will be the respect of the Mi'kmaq Maliseet and Passamaquoddy fishing rights on our coast — but Canadians expect governments across the country to begin by recognizing indigenous rights guaranteed in the Constitution and working in good faith with indigenous peoples to make these rights meaningful.

One of the things that is hugely important is to work with the Mi'kmaq of Nova Scotia but with Atlantic Canada as well in making the *Marshall* fishing rights the Supreme Court correctly identified almost 20 years ago real for the people whose livelihoods depend on it.

We have had considerable success, Senator Christmas. Previous governments, Conservative and Liberal, have achieved some success over that period. In our view, it's not enough. We aren't where we need to be. I have shared that with the Nova Scotia chiefs. With Jim Jones, whom I appointed as lead federal negotiator, I had a remarkable two- or three-hour session in Truro with the Assembly of Nova Scotia Mi'kmaq Chiefs, where we discussed very openly practical ways we can make quick and meaningful progress for their communities.

The lead federal negotiator, Jim Jones, has had a number of meetings. I'm seeing him again at the end of next week for an update. I am personally staying involved with him. He has met a number of indigenous communities.

Basically, what we're saying, senator, is "Tell us what your community wishes to achieve in terms of access to commercial fisheries: What is the preferred method you want to use? How do you want to bring together different vessels and different fleets?" It's a totally flexible approach, where we can say to different communities that want to focus on different species, "How can we partner with you, acquire commercial access that will in fact augment the economic benefits to those communities and also work with you on other economic opportunities that will benefit the Mi'kmaq nations of your province and around Atlantic Canada?" It's marketing and the processing of many of these species.

I am always reassured by the success stories I hear of indigenous communities deciding to participate constructively and positively in the commercial fishery. I just think I need to do everything I can as minister to make sure the national government accompanies these people on this important journey.

### **Marine Infrastructure**

**Hon. Éric Forest:** I am going to talk quickly, like a true native of the Gaspé. Minister, I am very happy to welcome you here. According to the 2016-17 public accounts for the small craft harbours program, which includes the small craft port

divestiture program, your department spent \$296.2 million of the \$313 million allocated. That leaves \$17 million in unused credits. Yesterday, we saw that the funds allocated to infrastructure in the Supplementary Estimates (C) 2017-18 were cut.

Minister, how can you reconcile those two situations? On one hand, you clearly said during your visit to the BioMarine conference in Rimouski — which was very appreciated by the way — that projects such as the Rimouski and Matane ports were priorities and that you were waiting for the necessary credits to be allocated so that they could be carried out. On the other hand, we can see that your department did not use all of the credits it was allocated. I believe that this is a matter of efficiency and credibility. The department has unused credits and there are very important projects waiting to be carried out.

**Hon. Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., M.P., Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard:** Thank you, senator, for your question. You are right. We had an opportunity to discuss this when we were both in Rimouski. I also had the opportunity to talk about it with your colleagues in that beautiful region of Quebec, with my House of Commons colleagues, and with the provincial minister. Minister Lessard, Minister D'Amour and I have also talked many times about the importance of investing in the projects that you just mentioned. There is no doubt that large budget allocations have been made at certain points over the years. With regard to the federal budget, the money was allocated two years ago. No significant additional investments were made last year. As a result, the credits that we spent over the past fiscal year were those that, in some cases, were allocated in previous years, which includes, I have to admit, the period when the former Conservative government was making rather significant and reassuring investments in ports and infrastructure. That is a tradition, Senator, that I intend to continue. Approximately one hour ago, during question period in the House of Commons, we announced that the next federal budget will be introduced in two weeks. I want to continue our investments, including those in the port project that I discussed with you and my counterparts in Quebec. I hope to have good news in the coming weeks and months.

*Joanne Denis*

Parliamentary Affairs Analyst, Legislation and Parliamentary Affairs  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada/ Government of Canada  
[joanne.denis@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:joanne.denis@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tel: 613-996-0552 – Cel: 613-818-5859

Analyste des Affaires parlementaire, affaires législatives et affaires parlementaires  
Pêches et Océans Canada/ Gouvernement du Canada  
[joanne.denis@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:joanne.denis@dfo-mpo.gc.ca) / Tél: 613-996-0552 – Cellulaire: 613-818-5859

**Longtin, Jean**

---

**From:** Hopkins, Lillian  
**Sent:** Sunday, January 21, 2018 1:51 PM  
**To:** Blewett, Catherine  
**Subject:** Fw: URGENT - NARW event comms products  
**Attachments:** NARW\_NR\_SnowCrabmgmtmeasures\_2018-01-19 clean.docx;  
ML\_WhatWeHeard\_NARWRoundtable.docx; SPC\_Whale Event\_POINT FORM\_Jan19\_18h10.docx; Report\_WhatWeHeard\_MinisterialRoundtable\_NARW-EN.docx  
  
**Importance:** High

Hi Catherine:

Attached are the comms products for an event on Tuesday re North Atlantic Right Whales.

Main comments from our end:

- not clear how these new mgmt measures for NARW will be implemented or enforced (perhaps develop a responsive Q and A).
- make language gender-neutral (change from fishermen to fishers/harvesters), esp in speech.
- are we ready to announce X Prize as part of this package?

Anything to add for comms' consideration?

L.

---

**From:** Nielsen, Ingrid <Ingrid.Nielsen@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Sunday, January 21, 2018 11:47 AM  
**To:** Hopkins, Lillian; Malko, Carol; Butcher, Ashley; Jarjour, Jasmine  
**Cc:** Hubley, Marian; McElhone, Kathryn; Smith, Kathleen; Jackson, Ashley; Jenkins, Phil; Parent, Sonia; Morris, Christina; Parent, Sonia; Perron, Heloise  
**Subject:** URGENT - NARW event comms products

Hi DMO,

Sorry to reach out on the weekend! These products attached are for your approval to support the Minister's event on Tuesday morning in Moncton. It is urgent that we get the attached products approved **by Monday morning**. They have been flagged to MINO as per protocol.

These products are approved up to Sylvie Lapointe and Arran McPherson, and include Serge's approval. They have also been sent to SADMO for Anne Lamar. Marian has approved. They are also being shared with Trevor, due to OPP component.

Included here:

- NR
- media lines
- speech
- What We Heard Report (fyi -approved)

Would appreciate any comments/approval today (Sunday), but understand that we may not hear back until Monday morning.

Thank you!  
Ingrid

**DRAFT**

## News Release

### **Minister LeBlanc announces new protections and funding for whales New management measures in place for 2018 season. New funding will protect whales through the Oceans Protection Plan.**

{Moncton, New Brunswick} Canadians care deeply about our oceans and the marine mammals that live there. For endangered North Atlantic Right Whales, time is of the essence to find solutions that will help ensure the survival of the species.

Today, the Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard, announced new fishery management measures for gear configuration for the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery that will reduce risks to these whales and help ensure their survival.

Minister LeBlanc also announced a \$9.1 million investment under the Oceans Protection Plan to develop and test technologies to detect the presence of whales in an effort to prevent vessel collisions and minimize the threats to whales on both coasts.

#### **New fishery management measures**

New fishery measures take into account feedback that was shared at the recent Ministerial Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales hosted by Minister LeBlanc in Moncton, New Brunswick on November 9, 2017. The meeting included representatives from the fishing and marine transportation industries, non-governmental partners, Indigenous community members and scientists. The participants provided an array of perspectives and valuable information that added to a more thorough understanding of the situation.

The changes for the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery include:

- Reducing the amount of rope floating on the surface of the water.
  - o A maximum of 3.7 metres – or two fathoms – of rope can be used when attaching a secondary buoy to a primary buoy.
  - o No rope attaching a crab trap to a primary buoy can remain floating on the surface of the water after the crab trap has been set.
- Marking rope with a colour specific to each fishing area
  - o Licence holders are required to mark rope that is used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy with a color specific to the fishing area in which they are authorized to fish.
- Identifying buoys with a sequential number (This is in addition to the current requirement to mark buoys with the vessel registration number.)
  - o Licence holders are required to identify each primary buoy with a sequential number so individual crab trap can be identified.
- Mandatory reporting of all lost gear
  - o Beginning in 2018 all licence holders are now required to report lost gear.

These new measures are aligned with the main ideas put forward at the roundtable meeting. Other suggestions put forward included: modifying fishing gear, adjusting fishing seasons, recovering gear from the ocean floor, and better collaborating with partners.

More management measures and actions to protect whales are being considered and will be announced in the near future.

---

c:\users\longtinj\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\inetcache\content.outlook\xukicdzu\narw\_nr\_snowcrabmgmtmeasures\_2018-01-19\_clean (003).docx; \approval\cap\hq\2017\opplannouncement-events\8-jan-tbc-whale-detection-and-roundtable-update\nr\_opp-whaledetection.docx

Created on: 20-Jan-18 14:48 Dec-17  
Created by: Natalie Séguin  
Docket #:

Last saved by: Ingrid Nielsen Natalie Séguin  
Revised: 20-Jan-18 10:15 AM 10:02 AM

000319

**DRAFT**

A What We Heard report, which provides an overview of the key ideas discussed at the meeting, is now available.

### **Reducing the risk of collisions**

In response to demands from mariners to prevent collisions, DFO researchers will work with partners to develop and test various acoustic and imaging technologies that can help in detecting the presence of whales. Using a range of techniques such as underwater microphones, coupled with networks that track whale sightings, the goal is to capture up-to-date information on whales in specific areas. This information could help alert mariners of the presence of whales in the area in order to reduce the risk of collisions.

A pilot project will first be completed in Active Pass, Southern B.C. This trial Whale Tracking Network includes approximately 25 hydrophones in the Salish Sea and is designed to detect the presence and location of Southern Resident Killer Whales using their vocal sounds. DFO will work with partners to develop and test other systems planned in priority areas, including on the east coast.

This investment is aligned with the ideas proposed at the Ministerial roundtable meeting to enhance whale sightings and detection, and to quickly share the information with those who need it to protect these important species.

### **Quick Facts**

- The \$1.5 billion Oceans Protection Plan is the largest investment ever made to protect Canada's coasts and waterways. Through this plan, the Government of Canada is creating a world-leading marine safety system that provides economic opportunities for Canadians today, while protecting our coasts and waterways for generations to come. This work is being done in close collaboration with Indigenous peoples, local stakeholders and coastal communities.
- The roundtable meeting brought together over 70 stakeholders attending on behalf of all levels of government, Indigenous communities, industry, academia, the U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and environmental organizations.

### **Quotes**

"Protecting Canada's endangered whales from further harm is a responsibility that weighs heavily on all of us. This is a complex issue that requires diverse expertise and collective action. The Government of Canada is committed to taking necessary steps to address the threats that impact whales while finding solutions that are also viable for industry to carry out. This funding and these new measures will help us rise to the challenge of preventing gear entanglements and devastating collisions in the future."

*-The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., Q.C., M.P., Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard*

### **Related Products**

- What We Heard – a summary of comments from the Ministerial Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales
- Notice to fish harvesters – Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence Snow Crab – New Management Measures Starting in 2018

c:\users\longtinj\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\inetcache\content.outlook\xukicdzu\arw\_nr\_snowcrabmgmtmeasures\_2018-01-19\_clean\_(003).docx;approvalcap\hq\2017\opp\announcement\_events\8\_jan\_tbc-whale detection-and-roundtable-update\nr\_opp-whaledetection.docx

Created on: 20-Jan-18 18-Dec-17

Created by: Natalie Séguin

Docket #:

Last saved by: Ingrid Nielsen/Natalie Séguin

Revised: 20-Jan-18 10:15 AM/10:02 AM



**DRAFT**

## Associated Links

- [Protecting our Coasts - Oceans Protection Plan](#)
- [Let's Talk – Oceans Protection Plan](#)

- 30 -

## Contacts

Media Relations  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
613-990-7537  
[Media.xncr@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Media.xncr@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Laura Gareau  
Press Secretary  
Office of the Minister  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
613-992-3474  
[Laura.Gareau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Laura.Gareau@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

## Twitter Post

Following ministerial roundtable on #RightWhales, new management measures will be in place starting 2018: LINK <http://XXXXXXX>

.@DFO\_MPO invests \$9.1M in new science to protect whales.

Internet: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

Like us on Facebook <https://www.facebook.com/FisheriesOceansCanada/>

Follow us on Twitter! [www.Twitter.com/DFO\\_MPO](http://www.Twitter.com/DFO_MPO)

## Additional social media

- Read our report on the November roundtable on North Atlantic #RightWhales to find out what we heard LINK <http://XXXXXXX>.
- Work is also underway to act on other key points from the #RightWhales roundtable. Specifics will be shared at a later time.

---

c:\users\longtin\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\inetcache\content.outlook\xukicdzu\narw\_nr\_snowcrabmgmtm  
asures 2018-01-19 clean (003).docx\approvalcap\hq\2017\opp\announcement events\8\_jan\_tbc-whale  
detection-and-roundtable-update\nr\_opp-whaledetection.docx

Created on: 20-Jan-18 18-Dec-17  
Created by: Natalie Séguin  
Docket #:

Last saved by: Ingrid Nielsen/Natalie Séguin  
Revised: 20-Jan-18 10:15 AM/10:02 AM

# DRAFT

- We're making changes for the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence snow crab fishery for license holders to help protect #RightWhales LINK <http://XXXXXXX>.

---

c:\users\longtin\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\inetcache\content.outlook\xukicdzu\arw\_nr\_snowcrabmgmtmeasures\_2018-01-19 clean (003).docx; approval\cap\hq\2017\opp\announcement events\8-jan-tbc-whale detection and roundtable update\arw\_nr\_opp-whaledetection.docx

Created on: 20-Jan-18 ~~18-Dec-17~~

Created by: Natalie Séguin

Docket #:

Last saved by: Ingrid Nielsen ~~Natalie Séguin~~

Revised: 20-Jan-18 10:15 AM ~~10:02 AM~~

## MEDIA LINES

### **What We Heard – a summary of comments from the Ministerial Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales**

#### **Issue**

On January 23, 2018, (TBC) Minister LeBlanc will confirm the Government of Canada's commitment to new protections for whales. As part of the announcement, the Minister will announce the release of "What We Heard – a summary of comments from the Ministerial Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales" an overview of the key ideas and data discussed at the meeting.

**Desired Sound-bite:** The Government of Canada is committed to protecting marine mammals and is taking action to address threats to whales.

#### **Media lines**

- We have a responsibility to ensure that marine mammals are protected for future generations, and we continue to consider all available options to further protect marine mammals in our waters.
- The collective expertise, feedback and ideas gathered will help the Government of Canada in making informed decisions that will ultimately lead to reducing the impact of human activity on right whales in 2018 and beyond.
- This ministerial roundtable was one part of a comprehensive approach to ensure these marine mammals are protected for future generations.
- Protecting endangered whales is a complex issue that requires consultation with partners to ensure decisions are based on a wide range of ideas and expertise.
- During the meeting, the following key themes were proposed and discussed to minimize risks to right whales:
  - Modify existing fishing gear
  - Adjust fishing seasons
  - Recover lost and abandoned fishing gear
  - Improve whale sightings information
  - Seasonal speed restrictions in target areas and adjustments to shipping lanes
  - Collaboration, coordination and awareness across industry sectors, governments and non-governmental organizations
  - Enhanced response capacity to deal with marine mammal incidents
- DFO is committed to developing and implementing a long-term plan to mitigate threats to these endangered whales. The Minister has committed to consider all suggestions as part of the suite of options, during the 2018 and future fishing seasons.

## **Questions and Answers on What We Heard – a summary of comments from the Ministerial Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales**

### **Q1. What is the Government doing to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale?**

The Government of Canada is committed to taking all necessary actions to help protect North Atlantic Right Whales from further harm. In November, the Government hosted a ministerial roundtable on whales with the fishing and marine transportation industries, Indigenous communities, whale experts and scientists. This meeting was part of a transparent and open process to consult with partners. Having experts participate in these meetings brings a more diverse and complete understanding of the situation. This expertise supports the Government of Canada in making informed decisions to reduce interactions between right whales and humans.

More recently, on December 13, the Government of Canada established a critical habitat order to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale's critical habitat in the Grand Manan Basin (Bay of Fundy) and the Roseway Basin (off Southwestern Nova Scotia). A critical habitat is a place that a species relies on, because it provides conditions that the species needs for survival or recovery. These waters have long been recognized as known habitat for the right whales.

### **Q2. What was discussed at the Roundtable? Will the government act on any of the proposals put forward?**

The roundtable brought together a number of stakeholders and experts in an effort to promote further dialogue and a better understanding of the complex issues and shared responsibilities among stakeholders with respect to protecting and conserving the right whale. A total of 71 participants from all levels of Canadian government, academia, non-governmental organizations, industry, and Indigenous communities attended the meeting.

One of the common themes shared among the participants was the need for real time reporting on whale sightings and positioning, which should be made available across all sectors through a common, user friendly program.

We are also considering other options raised by participants, including further research, additional vessel avoidance measures, increased reporting, modifications to fishing gear, and changes to fishing practices.

### **Q3. Entanglement in fishing gear contributes significant mortality to many large whale species. What actions is the government considering to reduce the number of entanglements?**

DFO is very concerned about the role fishing gear plays in right whale mortalities. Entanglement in fishing gear contributes to harming many large whale species and a whale can remain entangled for months to years. Some of what DFO is now considering to prepare for the fishing season in 2018 includes:

**DRAFT**

- Further exploring fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing entanglements.
- Building more capacity to track and respond to marine mammal entanglements.
- Carrying out more scientific research to learn more about right whales including a better understanding of their distribution.
- In the longer-term, advancing proposed amendments to the Fishery (General) Regulations to reduce, when appropriate, the number of vertical lines in the water column, to help mitigate the risk of entanglement.

#### **Q4. What is DFO's current policy/protocol on whale disentanglements?**

When a whale is spotted, experts along with DFO collect information to assess the situation before deciding on a course of action. Factors used in the assessment include human safety, time of day, weather and ocean conditions, accessibility of location, species of whale, photos, if entangled - type of gear it is entangled in, expert and vessel availability, nearby traffic etc. This is not unprecedented; assessing the situation before deciding on a course of action has always been a part of process.

If, during the assessment of the situation, it is determined that the animal is a North Atlantic Right Whale, no disentanglement will take place. For other whales, DFO will consider disentanglements on a case-by-case basis. This includes validating with an expert the disentanglement plan proposed by authorized third party disentangleers.

The original protocol put in place required that responders first validate their plans with a DFO employee to ensure they are taking human safety into account as paramount in their plan before deciding on a course action.

Following consultation with the third-party responder community, this protocol has been amended. The protocol now allows for additional contracted experts, based on their experience as expert entanglement responders, to provide advice when responding to an entangled whale. The amended process will allow for disentanglements to take place quickly while ensuring that human safety continues to be a top priority.

Additionally, should one contracted expert responder be unable to reach another expert to consult on their disentanglement plan, DFO has given them the authority to go ahead with a disentanglement, as long as they inform the Department (either by email, voicemail, satellite phone or marine radio) of their plan in advance of taking action.

#### **Q.5 Can you provide any details about Transport Canada's investigation being conducted into Joe Howlett's death? What is DFO's response?**

Transport Canada led an investigation pursuant to the *Canada Labour Code* and provided DFO with four remedial actions to be taken to ensure the department is in compliance with the *Canada Labour Code*. These actions include:

**DRAFT**

- Ensuring that anyone with access to DFO's vessels in order to work with whales is provided with, and uses, all the prescribed safety materials, equipment, devices and clothing.
- Ensuring that a risk analysis is conducted to determine the human risk of disentanglement activities for each whale species.
- Investigating the causes that contributed to the death of Mr. Howlett who was granted access to DFO's worksite.
- Developing, implementing, and monitoring a national program that covers all activities for disentangling all marine mammals. The program would cover from when an entangled animal is identified until either it is freed or it is determined that a disentanglement is not possible.

DFO is developing a plan to comply with these actions.

**IF PRESSED ON DETAILS:**

Further details regarding the investigation and possible next steps will be released once the department's plan of action is in place.

**Q.6 What was DFO's role in lifting the Mandatory Slowdown Zone?**

In November 2017, Transport Canada requested Fisheries and Oceans Canada's scientific advice to help inform decisions regarding the Mandatory Slowdown Zone in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. DFO's scientific advice was provided to Transport Canada in advance of publication to inform their decision-making.

The request for scientific advice supports DFO's role in protecting marine mammals to ensure that our marine resources are protected for future generations. DFO remains firmly committed to the protection of endangered species across Canada – including the North Atlantic Right whale in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

**Q.7 Was the science advice regarding the Mandatory Slowdown Zone peer-reviewed?**

Yes. Due to the short timelines for response, a Science Response Process was used to provide the advice. This process is used when urgent and/or unplanned advice is sought, but it still follows the principles of the Canadian Science Advisory process for evidence-based, objective and impartial advice.

**Spokesperson:**

Roundtable: Doug Bliss

Fisheries management: Adam Burns

Science advice: Jean Landry

**Program Contact:**

Roundtable: Doug Bliss

---

c:\users\longtinj\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\inetcache\content.outlook\xukicdzu\ml\_whatweheard\_narwrou  
ndtable (003).docx

Created on: 21-Jan-18  
Created by: Natalie Séguin  
Docket #: 592/17

Last saved by: Ingrid Nielsen  
Revised: 21-Jan-18 11:34 AM

Fisheries management: Adam Burns  
Science advice: Simon Nadeau, Senior Science Advisor

**Communications Contact:**

Ashley Jackson, Senior Communications Advisor, 226-936-1508

**DRAFT**

**Speaking Notes**

**for**

**The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, P.C., Q.C., M.P.  
Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the  
Canadian Coast Guard**

**at a**

**North Atlantic Right Whale Event**

**in**

**Moncton, New Brunswick  
January 23, 2018**

**CHECK AGAINST DELIVERY**



## **INTRODUCTION**

- Good morning everyone.
- The purpose of this event is threefold.
  1. To share some of the things we heard during the North Atlantic Right Whale Roundtable last November.
  2. Talk about actions our government is taking to protect this endangered species from further harm, and
  3. Discuss new measures that will help protect Southern Resident Killer Whales on the west coast and how this may translate to our work protecting right whales.

## **WHAT WE HEARD AT THE ROUNDTABLE:**

- Over 70 people attended the Ministerial roundtable meeting including all levels of government, Indigenous communities, industry, academia, environmental organizations and our partners at the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
- Participants agreed that we need to take immediate and bold action in order to protect endangered right whales and support their long-term recovery.
- During the meeting, the following key themes were proposed and discussed to minimize risks to right whales:
  - Modify existing fishing gear;

- Adjust fishing seasons;
- Recover lost and abandoned fishing gear;
- Improve whale sightings information;
- Seasonal speed restrictions in target areas and adjustments to shipping lanes;
- Collaboration, coordination and awareness across industry sectors, governments and non-governmental organizations; and
- Enhanced response capacity to deal with marine mammal incidents

## **NEW MANAGEMENT MEASURES**

- In response to what we heard during the roundtable, I'm pleased to announce four new management measures that will be implemented in the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence to minimize the risks of whale entanglements in fishing gear.
  1. To reduce the amount of rope floating on the surface of the sea, a maximum of 3.7 metres -- or two fathoms -- of rope can be used when attaching a secondary buoy to a primary buoy. In addition, no rope attaching a crab trap to a primary buoy can remain floating on the surface of the water after the crab trap has been set.
  2. Going forward, licence holders are required to mark rope that is used to attach a crab trap to a primary buoy with a color specific to the fishing area in which they are authorized to fish. This new gear marking requirement will help officials better identify the sectors

---

c:\users\longtinj\appdata\local\microsoft\windows\inetcache\content.outlook\xukicdzu\spc\_whale event\_point  
form\_jan19\_18h10 (003).docx

where incidents have occurred in the event of future entanglements.

3. In addition to the current regulatory requirement to mark buoys with the vessel registration number, licence holders are required to identify each primary buoy with a sequential number so individual crab traps can be identified. This new requirement will help identify and retrieve lost gear and could also help identify the sector where a whale may have become entangled.
  4. Beginning in 2018 all licence holders are required to report lost gear. This will help us understand how much fishing gear is lost annually and identify the need to increase efforts to retrieve gear that has been lost, which could reduce the risks of whale entanglements.
- To help fishermen transition to the new requirements, DFO's Conservation and Protection Fishery Officers will be available to answer questions and advise on their application. Prior to, and during the 2018 crab fishery, they will be inspecting gear on the docks and the water and enforcing these new measures.
  - In the weeks and months ahead I will be announcing other management measures that relate to the number of authorized traps and the protocol for the season opening as well as new management measures that will be applicable to other regions.

## **FUNDING ANNOUNCEMENT**

- I also want to talk about the dire situation facing Southern Resident Killer Whales on the west coast. With only 76 of these iconic orcas left, urgent action is required to save this endangered population from extinction.
- In October, our government funded a Southern Resident Killer Whale Symposium that brought together a wide variety of experts who helped us better understand the threats facing this specific population and the actions needed to support their protection and long-term recovery.
- Today, I'm pleased to announce that our government is investing \$9.1 million in new science funding from our Oceans Protection Plan to develop and test a robust whale detection and avoidance system.
- By using detection technologies like underwater microphones and networks that track whale sightings, a detection system could provide real time information to vessel captains regarding the location and number of whales, the direction they are travelling and even the specific species. This information, in turn, will alert mariners to the presence of whales in the area and help reduce the risk of collisions.

# **DRAFT**

- A 'Whale Tracking Network', which includes approximately 25 hydrophones in the Salish Sea that are capable of detecting the location of Southern Resident Killer Whales by listening to their unique vocal sounds, is currently being tested.
- Once this trial is complete, DFO researchers will work with our partners to explore how similar technology could be used to track North Atlantic Right Whales in and around the Gulf.
- Some of the funding will also be used to host a workshop in late February that will bring together Canadian and international experts who will review other whale detection and avoidance systems so we can benefit from their expertise.

## **CONCLUSION**

- Finally, I want to extend my appreciation to everyone who is working so hard to prevent a repeat of the devastating summer that marked 2017 here on the east coast as well as everyone who is dedicated to protecting Southern Resident Killer Whales on the west coast.
- Thank you.



# WHAT WE HEARD REPORT

A summary of comments from  
the Ministerial Roundtable on  
North Atlantic Right Whales

## Introduction

The Honourable Dominic LeBlanc, Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard, hosted a Roundtable on North Atlantic Right Whales in Moncton, New Brunswick on November 9, 2017. It was an opportunity for the Minister to listen to a wide variety of stakeholders and to find solutions to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale, a critically endangered species.

The Minister's roundtable was attended by representatives of: fishers and fishing organizations; marine transportation industries; cruise lines; ferry associations; Indigenous peoples; whale experts and scientists; and the provinces of New Brunswick, Quebec, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and Newfoundland and Labrador; and the United States National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. All came together to have an open dialogue on how to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale (NARW).

The collective expertise, feedback and ideas gathered will help the Government of Canada develop and implement measures that aim to reduce the impact of human activity on right whales in 2018 and beyond. This roundtable is one part of a comprehensive approach to ensure these marine mammals are protected for future generations.

The following objectives were set for the Ministerial Roundtable:

- Find solutions by working together to reduce the interactions between the North Atlantic Right Whale and humans.
- Promote further dialogue to improve our shared understanding of the complex issues and shared responsibilities among stakeholders with respect to protecting and conserving the right whales.
- Identify the relationships, partnerships and governance elements required to protect and conserve the right whales by taking into account the respective roles and responsibilities, and cooperative research opportunities.

## Background

During summer 2017, an unprecedented 12 NARW died in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Full necropsies were carried out on seven of the whales, while sampling was done on several others. The Canadian Wildlife Health Cooperative produced a joint report with the Marine Animal Response Society (MARS) and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) which confirmed that vessel collisions and fishing gear entanglement were the primary factors involved in the NARW mortalities observed in the Gulf of St. Lawrence in summer 2017.

Throughout summer 2017, the Government of Canada worked with experts, industry, environmental groups, and the U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration to understand and mitigate the unprecedented NARW deaths. DFO implemented urgent measures to help protect the NARW in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, shutting down the snow crab fishery in the area to minimize NARW entanglements in fishing gear and implementing a slowdown on certain vessels to avoid collisions with NARW.

In November 2016, the Government of Canada introduced the Oceans Protection Plan (OPP), a historic, \$1.5-billion investment in marine safety and ocean health. As a part of the OPP, DFO reviewed the effectiveness of current management and recovery actions for three at-risk whale populations, including the NARW. DFO scientists assessed the overall effectiveness of recovery actions undertaken to date and identified areas for immediate improvement in recovery efforts and priorities for new or enhanced efforts.

A summary of this review was the basis of engagement with Canadians, Indigenous communities, government agencies, environmental groups, industry representatives and other key partners and stakeholders during summer 2017. Through face-to-face meetings and online *Let's Talk Whales* consultations, people were invited to share their views on how to best protect the three targeted whale populations, including NARW. Almost

20,000 people participated, contributing over 200 ideas in response to the question “How can we, as Canadians, take action now to reduce impacts on at-risk whales and help their recovery?”

The annual meeting of the North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium—which consists of governmental and non-governmental organizations and those who study and work to conserve whales in Canada and the USA—was held in Halifax, Nova Scotia on October 22, 2017. The goal of this year’s annual meeting was to:

- (1) clearly communicate the science behind the status of the population and concern regarding population decline and the impact of entanglement, vessel strikes and the recent mortality crisis; and
- (2) form an international working group to reduce mortality from vessel strikes and fishing gear entanglements.

The consortium released its annual report card on NARW at the meeting, which included a review of the unprecedented mortalities in 2017.

### **What We Heard Summary**

Minister LeBlanc began the roundtable noting the devastating summer it was for NARW and thanking participants for their attendance as the Government of Canada works to protect this iconic species. The Minister also expressed his gratitude to the Canadian Wildlife Health Cooperative and the teams of scientists, veterinarians and others who worked tirelessly to carry out necropsies. He further thanked those who had worked hard to respond to whales in distress, especially Mr. Joe Howlett of Campobello Whale Rescue who tragically died while disentangling a NARW on July 10, 2017.

Minister LeBlanc also thanked the Honourable Marc Garneau, Minister of Transport, for implementing a mandatory speed limit of 10 knots for vessels over 20 metres in the western Gulf of St. Lawrence, and thanked ship captains for respecting the new rule in the interest of avoiding collisions with NARW.

An overview of the overall state of the NARW was presented by DFO Biologist Matthew Hardy to provide context on the challenges facing this species. In the past, when the right whales arrived in Canadian waters, most remained in the Bay of Fundy. However, in summer 2017, over 100 NARW were spotted in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, an area of significant human activity. Whale scientists and conservationists in both Canada and the United States are working to understand NARW distribution changes. While these whales are expected to embark on a long, slow migration back to warmer waters off Florida, Georgia and South Carolina, in a few short months, these whales will once again turn north in pursuit of their summer feeding grounds off the eastern United States and Canada.

Mr. Hardy indicated that the main threats faced by NARW are entanglement in fishing gear and vessel strikes. He summarized the Government of Canada’s response to the NARW presence and deaths, which included extensive surveillance efforts and changes to fisheries and marine transportation measures.

A robust discussion ensued. Participants stated that there is a need to act now, even as scientific understanding evolves, and to use adaptive management to adjust as more is learned. Participants also indicated that the Government of Canada must show leadership, act quickly, streamline processes and think outside the box.

Participants raised the need to advise the fishing and tourism industry as soon as possible so they can adjust and prepare accordingly. As any decision will have an impact on stakeholders, both short-term and long-term strategies should be developed, shared widely, and revised as needed. For example, participants shared that changes to regulations and gear modifications would come with possible market impacts and additional costs for fishers and these impacts should be researched and mitigated as much as possible by Government. It was also shared that while the financial impact on the tourism industry this summer was significant, finding a way to safely co-exist with the NARW could lead to the tourism industry benefitting from whale watching increased tourism like in the Bay of Fundy.



During the meeting, the following measures were proposed and discussed to minimize risks to right whales:

*Modify existing fishing gear*

- Consider a minimum amount of floating rope, changing the colour of rope, biodegradable or whale-friendly rope, ropeless gear, using weak-links, reducing the number of traps, allowing buoys.
- Impose strict guidelines and enforcement of gear identification (i.e. clear identification and control of gear going into and out of the water to identify type of gear used and reduce amount of lost gear in water).
- Test new gear technology quickly through research/pilot projects (eg. ropeless gear, salvage tags, acoustic monitoring devices etc.)

*Adjust fishing seasons*

- Consider special planning, zoning, standardized fishing fleets and vessels.
- Early opening of the snow crab fishing season could reduce gear interactions (However, DFO would have to break ice in harbours to allow for an earlier fishing season.)

*Recover lost and abandoned fishing gear*

- Clean up lost and abandoned gear on the sea floor. (There are an estimated 700-1,000 traps.) A project was already submitted for Zone 12 through the Atlantic Fisheries Fund.
- Impose mandatory reporting of lost traps with fines in cases of failure to report.

*Improve whale sightings information*

- Real-time reporting on whale sightings and positioning available across all sectors through a common, user-friendly program (eg. interactive map/early warning whale alert system).
- Gather and coordinate whale sightings to better inform fishing and shipping industries in real-time.
- Establish a phone line to report sightings.
- Monitor North Atlantic Right Whale positions and take temporary measures, when warranted, to limit whale-vessel interactions.
- Work with partners to patrol the coast to monitor and assess any reports of dead or distressed whale sightings.

*Seasonal speed restrictions in target areas and adjustments to shipping lanes*

- Consider separate vessel traffic lanes away from whale habitat, as research has shown that this is more effective than slow downs.
- Continue imposing speed limits when required and increase fines for non-compliance. There is a willingness to slow ship speed, as results are proven in the U.S. and we have the means to implement in Canada.
- Reconsider static zones which may not be ideal given that whales move.
- Have a dynamic system to align the slowdown measures with the presence of the whales.
- Regulate boat engine capacity as a means to reduce speed.

*Collaboration, coordination and awareness across industry sectors, governments and non-governmental organizations*

- Continue with the Government of Canada taking a leadership role in consultations and communications with key stakeholders and partners.
- Improve ongoing education with a focus on awareness for fishers (eg. right whale identification and appropriate response when located).
- Establish small working group to advise the Minister on measures to protect the NARW.
- Consider a centre of expertise on marine mammal entanglements that would encompass research, testing and monitoring.
- Provide additional funding to support marine mammal response networks for all species.

The Minister said that all of these initiatives will be considered as part of the suite of options, during the 2018 and future fishing seasons. The Minister also highlighted that opportunities will be sought to test the application of new gear technologies, to help reduce the amount of rope in the water and therefore lower the risk of entanglements, including through DFO-led studies and industry-driven practical pilots.

Minister LeBlanc closed the meeting by noting that the Ministerial roundtable was part of a sustained dialogue and a shared sense of urgency to take concrete action to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale. The Minister said he heard the need to provide Canadians with access to relevant real time, reliable and transparent data. The Minister also noted that concerns raised at the roundtable would be shared with the Minister of Transport.

Minister LeBlanc indicated that the day's discussion was profoundly helpful in creating a better understanding the options available to better protect the remaining right whales in our waters. Resources and investments such as the Government of Canada's Oceans Protection Plan and the Atlantic Fisheries Fund will continue to support solutions. More work on dynamic and adaptive measures continue moving forward.

### **Next Steps**

DFO is committed to working developing a long-term plan to mitigate threats to these endangered whales. It is clear that having experts, fishing and marine transportation industry representatives, scientists and Indigenous communities participate in these meetings brings a more diverse and complete understanding of the situation.

Moving forward, the Government of Canada will continue to work with partners on proposals that were discussed throughout the day, including:

- Actively exploring opportunities to adjust existing fishing gear immediately to reduce the risk of entanglements;
- Testing new gear technologies that would reduce the amount of rope in the water and lower the risk of whale entanglements;
- Adjusting fishing seasons to avoid periods when right whales congregate;  
Implementing measures to reduce lost fishing gear that poses a risk to whales and other species;
- Enhancing whale sighting and detection information, and timely sharing of this information among all those concerned;
- Considering seasonal speed restrictions in target areas and adjustments to shipping lanes based on accurate and timely whale sightings information; and
- Improving the collaboration and coordination across industry sectors, governments and non-governmental organizations to leverage the expertise on the protection and recovery of the North Atlantic Right Whale.

The Government of Canada now has a more diverse and complete understanding of the situation. It was clear all participants understood the urgency and the need to take concrete actions to protect the North Atlantic Right Whale.

## Appendix: Participants and Observers

The Ministerial Roundtable brought together 32 participants from all levels of government, academia, non-governmental organizations, industry, and Indigenous communities.

### Roundtable participants

Allen, Carl, President, Maritime Fisherman's Union – Union des pêcheurs des maritimes  
Arnold, Shannon, Ecology Action Centre  
Asaro, Mike, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration – Federal  
Bernard, Chief Patricia, Wolastoqey Nation in New Brunswick (Maliseet Nation in New Brunswick)  
Bourque, Denis, Chef D'escale, Escale Îles de la madeleine  
Brown, Moira, PhD., Canadian Whale Institute/ Campobello Whale Rescue Team  
Burrows, Bruce R., Chamber of Marine Commerce  
Buy, Serge A., Canadian Ferry Association  
Cameron, Doug, PEI Snowcrab Fishermen Inc.  
Campbell, Tommy, Area 19 Snow Crab Association  
Clemence, Corryn, Charlottetown Harbour Authority Inc  
Côté, Daniel, Mayor, Ville de Gaspé, QC  
Daoust, Pierre-Yves, University of PEI  
Doucet, Serge, Regional Director General, Gulf Region, Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Duguay, Gilles, Alliance des pêcheurs du Québec  
Gionet, Joel, Association de crabiers acadiens (ACA)  
Hardy, Matthew, Director, Aquatic Resources, DFO  
Jenkins, Bobby, President, Prince Edward Island Fisherman's Association  
Kelly, Brianne, World Wildlife Fund - Canada  
LeBlanc, Leonard, Managing Director, Gulf Nova Scotia Fleet Planning Board  
McCloskey, Shane, Minister's Office, Transport Canada  
Office of the Minister of Transport  
Noel, Martin, Association des pêcheurs professionnels crabiers acadiens (APPCA)  
Norsworthy, Peter, MSC Snow Crab client group  
Paul, Chief Terry, Assembly of Nova Scotia Mi'kmaq Chiefs (Kwilmu'kw Maw-klusuaqn)  
Pelletier, Mario, Deputy Commissioner – Operations, Canadian Coast Guard  
Sainte-Croix, Stéphane, Escale Gaspésie  
Simard, Sonia, Director, Director Legislative and Environmental Affairs, Shipping Federation of Canada  
Sonnenberg, Melanie, Canadian Independent Fish Harvesters Federation  
Trépanier, René, Croisières Saint-Laurent  
Ward, Devon (for Chief Ginnish), Mi'gmawe'l Tplu'taqnn Incorporated (MTI)  
Werner, Tim, Consortium for Wildlife Bycatch Reduction  
Wimmer, Tonya, Marine Animal Response Society  
Winger, Paul, PhD, Director, Memorial University

### Observers

Amirault, Jerry, Lobster Processors Assoc. NB & NS  
Anderson, Kevin, Regional Director General, Newfoundland and Labrador Region, DFO  
Aylward, Joey, PEI Snowcrab Fishermen Inc.  
Balaban, Mihai, Compliance & Enforcement, Transport Canada  
Beaton, Gordon, Maritime Fisherman's Union – Union des pêcheurs des maritimes  
Bliss, Doug, Regional Director, Science, Gulf Region, DFO  
Boyd, Mark, Area 18 Crab Fishermen's Association  
Brewer-Dalton, Kathy, NB Department of Agriculture, Aquaculture & Fisheries  
Brilliant, Sean, PhD., Canadian Wildlife Federation - Dalhousie University  
Burns, Adam, Acting Director General, Fisheries Resource Management, DFO  
Chatman, Tracy, Transport Canada  
Chiasson, Steven, Area 19 Snow Crab Association  
Comeau, Reginald, Maritime Fisherman's Union – Union des pêcheurs des maritimes  
Conway, Jerry, Campobello Whale Rescue team  
Couillard, Jean-Pierre, Association des Capitaines-propriétaires de la Gaspésie  
Gallant, Brenda, Tourism PEI  
Gillis, Sheldon, Office of the Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard  
Haché, Robert, Association des Crabiers Acadien  
Hurley-Corbin, Mary-Anne, Director of Communication, Member of Parliament for NB Southwest  
Lang, Denise, Atlantic Fisheries Fund, DFO  
Lavigne, Kevin, Office of the Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard  
Levi, Olivia, Assembly of Nova Scotia Mi'kmaq Chiefs (Kwilmu'kw Maw-klusuaqn)  
Ludwig, Karen, Member of Parliament for New Brunswick Southwest  
MacEwen, David, PEI Department of Agriculture, Fisheries & Aquaculture  
MacInnis, Andrea, Gulf NS Fleet Planning Board  
MacPherson, Ian, Manager, PEI Fishermen's Association  
Mallet, Martin, Maritime Fishermen's Union  
McIntyre, Alexis, Office of the Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard  
Mouflier, Kevin, CEO, Tourism Industry Association PEI  
Mowatt, Anne, Regional Director General, Transport Canada  
Murison, Laurie, Grand-Manan Whale Institute  
Quinn, Frank, Regional Director, Fisheries and Aquaculture Management, Gulf Region, DFO  
Scott, Paul, Special Advisor, East Coast Vessel Strategies, Transport Canada  
Stevenson, Aaron, Saint Mary's University  
Valkenier, Mary-Ellen, Regional Director General, Maritimes Region, DFO  
Vincent, Patrick, Regional Director General, Quebec Region, DFO  
Whitman (Bill), William, NS Department of Fisheries & Aquaculture

**Longtin, Jean**

---

**From:** Blewett, Catherine  
**Sent:** Monday, October 30, 2017 8:16 PM  
**To:** McPherson, Arran; Lapointe, Sylvie; Swerdfager, Trevor; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen; Doucet, Serge  
**Cc:** Chin, Melanie; Burns, Adam; Laverdure, Louise; White, Andrea  
**Subject:** Re: Pop buoy s

Great. Thanks for this Arran.

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

---

**From:** McPherson, Arran  
**Sent:** Monday, October 30, 2017 7:56 PM  
**To:** Blewett, Catherine; Lapointe, Sylvie; Swerdfager, Trevor; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen; Doucet, Serge  
**Cc:** Chin, Melanie; Burns, Adam; Laverdure, Louise; White, Andrea  
**Subject:** RE: Pop buoy s

To chime in on the science side, there is an Atlantic-wide Science meeting this week in Dartmouth to map out our immediate (between now and end of FY), 2018 season, and longer term research, analysis and observation plan for Right whale.

As Sylvie states, it is clear that we need to be ready to support Fisheries Management's discussions with industry – for example, I believe Gulf Region has ordered some of the below (lineless gear) to be ready for possible testing.  
<https://www.smelts.org/crab-pot-project/>

**From:** Blewett, Catherine  
**Sent:** Monday, October 30, 2017 7:18 PM  
**To:** Lapointe, Sylvie <Sylvie.Lapointe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Swerdfager, Trevor <Trevor.Swerdfager@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; McPherson, Arran <Arran.McPherson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen <Mary-Ellen.Valkenier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Chin, Melanie <Melanie.Chin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Burns, Adam <Adam.Burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** Re: Pop buoy s

Great - thanks S

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

**From:** Lapointe, Sylvie  
**Sent:** Monday, October 30, 2017 7:17 PM  
**To:** Blewett, Catherine; Swerdfager, Trevor; McPherson, Arran; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen  
**Cc:** Chin, Melanie; Burns, Adam  
**Subject:** Re: Pop buoy s

We've been looking at the Minister's speech that was drafted, and there may be an opportunity there for him to signal consideration of a pilot.

---

**From:** Blewett, Catherine

**Sent:** Monday, October 30, 2017 7:05 PM  
**To:** Lapointe, Sylvie; Swerdfager, Trevor; McPherson, Arran; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen  
**Cc:** Chin, Melanie; Burns, Adam  
**Subject:** Re: Pop buoy s

Thanks Sylvie. A holistic approach makes sense.

I guess the item we will need clarity on before next week is what the Minister can/could say....particularly if confronted with the apparent inconsistency between what he might be promoting and our current regime.

C

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

---

**From:** Lapointe, Sylvie  
**Sent:** Monday, October 30, 2017 3:57 PM  
**To:** Swerdfager, Trevor; McPherson, Arran; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen  
**Cc:** Chin, Melanie; Burns, Adam; Blewett, Catherine  
**Subject:** RE: Pop buoy s

Hi there and sorry for the delay in responding – got lost in my e-mails...

Rather than working on this as a stand-alone, our plan, working with regions and science, is to provide advice on the suite of measures that could be considered this year and into the future coming out of the regional consultations and Min roundtable. Happy to discuss further.

Sylvie

**From:** Swerdfager, Trevor  
**Sent:** Sunday, October 22, 2017 11:04 AM  
**To:** Lapointe, Sylvie <[Sylvie.Lapointe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Sylvie.Lapointe@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; McPherson, Arran <[Arran.McPherson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Arran.McPherson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen <[Mary-Ellen.Valkenier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Mary-Ellen.Valkenier@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Cc:** Chin, Melanie <[Melanie.Chin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Melanie.Chin@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Burns, Adam <[Adam.Burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Adam.Burns@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>; Blewett, Catherine <[Catherine.Blewett@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Catherine.Blewett@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)>  
**Subject:** Pop buoy s

Hi Ladies

It seems there is a great deal of research under way to evaluate and develop rope-less fishing for lobster and crab in the US. I'm told, and Adam has confirmed, that our regulations require a surface marking for all lines and that the use of acoustically operated, pop up buoys rather than surface markers would violate our regs. I think that we need to do two things here. One, we need to make a regulatory change to at least allow, and maybe eventually require, pop buoys to reduce risk of entanglement. And two, we need to be very up to speed on the research in this area and to the extent possible, use the AFF to support work in Canada on this.

Sylvie could I ask that you lead drafting up a memo for min to consider on the reg amendments needed. And could the three of you work together on a game plan re the research/mgt/aFF linkages?

Trevor Swerdfager  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada  
Senior Assistant Deputy Minister -  
Delivery and Results  
Sous-ministre adjoint principal -  
Bilan et résultats  
[trevor.swerdfager@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:trevor.swerdfager@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
613-949-4919.

**Longtin, Jean**

---

**From:** Blewett, Catherine  
**Sent:** Sunday, October 22, 2017 11:12 AM  
**To:** Hopkins, Lillian  
**Subject:** Fw: Pop buoy s

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

**From:** Blewett, Catherine <Catherine.Blewett@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Sunday, October 22, 2017 12:10 PM  
**To:** Swerdfager, Trevor  
**Subject:** Re: Pop buoy s

...could also say 'sylvie can you lead'??

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Rogers network.

**From:** Swerdfager, Trevor  
**Sent:** Sunday, October 22, 2017 12:03 PM  
**To:** Lapointe, Sylvie; McPherson, Arran; Valkenier, Mary-Ellen  
**Cc:** Chin, Melanie; Burns, Adam; Blewett, Catherine  
**Subject:** Pop buoy s

Hi Ladies

It seems there is a great deal of research under way to evaluate and develop rope-less fishing for lobster and crab in the US. I'm told, and Adam has confirmed, that our regulations require a surface marking for all lines and that the use of acoustically operated. pop up buoys rather than surface markers would violate our regs. I think that we need to do two things here. One, we need to make a regulatory change to at least allow, and maybe eventually require, pop buoys to reduce risk of entanglement. And two, we need to be very up to speed on the research in this area and to the extent possible, use the AFF to support work in Canada on this.

Sylvie could I ask that you lead drafting up a memo for min to consider on the reg amendments needed. And could the three of you work together on a game plan re the research/mgt/aFF linkages?

Trevor Swerdfager  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada  
Senior Assistant Deputy Minister -  
Delivery and Results  
Sous-ministre adjoint principal -  
Bilan et resultats  
trevor.swerdfager@dfo-mpo.gc.ca  
613-949-4919.

**Ryan, Sandra-Lee**

---

**From:** MQ <mq@mediaqin.com>  
**Sent:** Monday, July 22, 2019 2:20 PM  
**To:** NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO)  
**Cc:** Simons, Fiona; Mitchell, Laura; Des Rosiers, Marie-Pascale; McIntyre, Alexis; O'Halloran, Mark; Mullan-Boudreau, Caitlin; Garner, Danica; Anderson, Randi A; Lubczuk, Jocelyn; Choeurng, Stephanie; Tran, Thi; Windsor, Victoria; Proctor, Jody; Jarjour, Jasmine; Robinson, Connor; Barker, Tyler; Hill, Johanna; Belle-Isle, Alain; Turple, Justin; Hubley, Marian; McElhone, Kathryn; Quinn, Caroline; Wiebe, Robert; Morris, Christina; Trudeau, Miriam; Quirion, Stephanie; Jackson, Ashley; Fagan, Ashley; Patzer, Adria; Seguin, Natalie; Parent, Sonia; Renaud, Claudine; Beaudoin, Guylaine; MacDonald, Heidi; McNab, Alexandra; Gaulton, Luke; Bate, Dan; Girouard, Louise; Woodford, Jan; Dunderdale, Sara; Pittman, Erika; LeBreton, Ginette; Petersen, Krista; Foerter, Holly; Deger, Linda; Saindon, Carole; Mayrand, Benoit; Eatmon, Keegan; Jahn, Robin; Waizmann, Victoria; Campbell, Barre; Mackenzie, Joey; Lebel, Mathieu; Bisaillon, Annie; Marier, Marie-Michele; Lavell, Shelley; Salem, Ann-Margaret; Sloan, Glen; Williams, Jennifer; Bell, Patricia; O'Grady, Samantha; Whiffen, Sam; Duff, Jennifer L; Guest, Kevin (NL); Kelly, Janet; Ruddock, Stella D; Forgeron, Jean-Guy; Mcgrath, Cheryl; Roy, Cecely  
**Subject:** TRANSCRIPT - Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard  
Jonathan Wilkinson - Speech - July 22, 2019  
**Attachments:** 20190722B.doc

Good Afternoon,

Attached is the transcript of a speech by Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard Jonathan Wilkinson in appreciation of the ongoing work being done to protect North Atlantic right whales this season, that took place July 22, 2019.

Thanks and regards,

Alex Ewart

Media Q Inc  
802-165 Sparks St. Ottawa, Ontario, K1P 5B9  
Tel: 613-237-3123  
Fax: 613-237-9234  
Email:mq@mediaqin.com

**TRANSCRIPTION/TRANSCRIPTION  
SPEECH/ALLOCUTION**

**Transcription prepared by Media Q Inc. exclusively for DFO  
Transcription préparée par Media Q Inc. exclusivement pour MPO**

**DATE/DATE:** July 22, 2019 **12:15 p.m. (ADT)**  
**LOCATION/ENDROIT:** Atlantic Region Aircraft Services, 1945 Champlain Street, DIEPPE, NB  
**PRINCIPAL(S)/PRINCIPAUX:** Karen Ludwig, MP New Brunswick Southwest, MC  
Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson, Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and  
the Canadian Coastguard



SUBJECT/SUJET: Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard Jonathan Wilkinson visits the Transport Canada Hanger to deliver remarks in appreciation of the ongoing work being done to protect North Atlantic right whales this season.

[Prayer]

**Karen Ludwig:** Well, thank you very much. That was absolutely beautiful. I thank you. I hope that those prayers really do, you know, help us with the whales and the recovery measures regarding this precious population. I'd like to take this moment to introduce some special guests with us here today. Firstly, my federal colleague, Jonathan Wilkinson, the Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard. Mr. Wilkinson, it's always great to have you back here in New Brunswick. I'm also pleased to recognize the Director General François Collins, Regional Director General Serge Doucet, and my federal colleagues Alaina Lockhart, MP for Fundy Royal and Pat Finnigan, MP for the Miramichi—Grand Lake. So thank you all so much for joining us.

Once, thousands of whales could be found in our oceans. Today, we are faced with dwindling populations and the increased threat to our whale species in Canada. Living along the Bay of Fundy, my interest in the protection and recovery of whales was initially based on my experience locally and what they meant to us from an ecological, cultural and economic standpoint. But the dramatic loss of the North Atlantic right whales since 2017 heightened my interest to the point of putting a motion forward to Parliament that I'm pleased to say, the study was conducted and it was actually approved unanimously by every Member of Parliament in the House of Commons.

Canadians are deeply concerned about the long-term protection and recovery of these magnificent mammals. Coordination between all partners is critical to finding a balance and solutions that (inaudible) provide maximum protections to our right whales with minimal destruction to industry. Our fishing industries have a role and I'm pleased to say so many of our members in our fishing industries have stepped up and they've taken their own measures and worked with government very closely on trying to get the best measures in place on protection and recovery.

So when I speak about our Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard, I speak about someone that is the Member of Parliament for North Vancouver, has a tremendous background. Prior to becoming the Minister of Fisheries, his background as the Parliamentary Secretary for Environment and Climate Change I think dovetails so well into this new portfolio. He's widely recognized for his work in the area of green innovation and green technology. And when we look at the job that Minister Wilkinson has done for his own riding in Ottawa, I can say the work that he's done on behalf of his constituents and all Canadians is absolutely exemplary.

So it is my pleasure to introduce Minister Jonathan Wilkinson. Thank you. (Applause)

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** Thank you, thank you very much for that very kind introduction.

Bonjour. Merci d'être ici.

And I also want to thank the Mi'kmaq people for the great welcome on their territory.

I am, I am here largely today to talk with partners and, and some of our, our employees across different parts of the government who are helping the Government of Canada to work to address the critical issues that we are presently facing with respect to North American right whales.

Comme vous le savez, nous avons récemment vu une hausse du nombre de décès des baleines noires de l'Atlantique nord. Ces morts sont tragiques. C'est pourquoi en tant que ministre, je tenais beaucoup à venir ici aujourd'hui. J'ai suivi la situation de très près tout comme mon collègue, le ministre Garneau. Nous sommes tous les deux très préoccupés par ce qui se passe avec les baleines noires de l'Atlantique nord.

Protecting biodiversity has always been a very important priority for me personally. The global decline that we are seeing with respect to biodiversity was actually one of the reasons I got into politics in the first place. These new deaths of North Atlantic right whales are part of a broader pattern of biodiversity decline that we are seeing in Canada and very much around the world.

Ce n'est un secret pour personne, notre monde est en train de changer en grande partie à cause des impacts du changement climatique. Les baleines noires de l'Atlantique nord, par exemple, sont à la recherche de nourriture dans des régions où nous ne la trouvions pas auparavant.

Certainly, it is very clear and becoming abundantly more clear that biodiversity decline and climate change are intimately linked. Very clearly, we need to be doing everything we can to address the direct causes of the deaths that we have been seeing. More broadly however, we also very, very clearly need to be working to ensure that we are working collaboratively across regions and across international boundaries to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and to begin to adapt to some of the climate changes that are already on us.

Our government has put in place a very strong plan to fight climate change and I would say personally that I believe that it is incumbent on any political leader that aspires to be Prime Minister of this country to have a substantive and thoughtful plan for addressing climate change.

Le gouvernement du Canada a pris des mesures importantes pour protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique nord au cours des dernières années. Il s'agit notamment de mesures supplémentaires qui ont été mises en place au cours des dernières semaines.

Key measures put into place to protect these iconic creatures have included fisheries closures in areas frequented by whales and increasingly stringent figures for closure of other areas in which whales are sighted. Mandatory shipping slowdowns in key areas; these areas have recently been expanded to areas where whales have not often been encountered in the past. Significantly increasing aerial surveillance – you will see some of these beautiful planes behind us – since April, the Government of Canada has spent more than 1,150 hours in the air monitoring North Atlantic right whales in Atlantic Canada.

On any given day, five or more aircraft can be found flying over the waters in search of whales and of course, increasing investments in the Marine Mammal Response Program by providing over \$5 million to the Canada Nature Fund for Aquatic Species over the next four years towards six projects that will help us to safeguard these whales. While there is very clearly more to be done, responding to this kind of crisis requires the support and the coordination of many critical partners. In this case, we have been working closely with individuals and organizations across Canada and in the United States to determine what is causing these deaths and to determine what (inaudible) and measures can be taken to address these issues.

I certainly wish to express my gratitude in particular to those partner groups with specialized expertise in marine mammals and species at risk who have been instrumental in our efforts to protect these iconic mammals. Like the Marine Animal Response Society, the Group for Research and Education on Marine Mammals, the Campobello Rescue Group and Tangley Whales. I also want to thank the many others who have been very involved in recent efforts.

DFO's Conservation and Protection and Science Aircraft and Marine Mammals Response Coordinators with partners from Transport Canada's National Aerial Surveillance Program, the Campobello Whale Rescue Team and the US National Ocean, Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. DFO and Coast Guard staff responding to the crisis and supporting our partners in the necropsies of whale remains, performing towing operations and providing a hub for local operations.

Since June, key partners from MARS and GREMM and Canadian Wildlife Health Cooperative, the University of Prince Edward Island's Atlantic Veterinary College, the Faculty of Veterinary Medicine at the Université de Montréal, and many others have worked with DFO to conduct necropsies on right whales in Atlantic Canada. These necropsies are playing a critical role in determining what is causing these deaths and helping us to better understand both the threats these whales are facing but also potential solutions as to how we can best address these threats.

This work has certainly been labour intensive and certainly has been emotionally and physically exhausting for many who have been involved. And we are, and I am very much grateful to all those who have offered their time and their expertise.

Je tiens à remercier tout le monde pour leur travail acharnée et leur dévouement durant cette période difficile. Votre service est très apprécié.

Going forward, we must not only assess and continue with existing protection measures, but we must also assess, develop and move forward with measures that will help us to ensure that we can and will effectively protect these iconic creatures for the future. This is something to which the Government of Canada is committed and it's something to which I am personally very much committed.

I certainly want to thank all of the folks, some of whom are standing behind us here, who have been involved in the tremendous efforts that have been put into place over the last number of months, who work to try to address the challenges facing this iconic species. These efforts have been extremely important to date and they will continue to be extremely important as we move forward putting into place the measures that are required to do what needs to be done to ensure that we are adequately protecting biodiversity in this country.

Thank you very much.

(Applause)

**Unidentified Female:** Thank you very much Minister Wilkinson. I am very confident with everyone that is here and also when we hear the Minister's words about coordination and leadership. Part of leadership, and certainly through Minister Wilkinson's office, his leadership is bringing everyone together. Certainly the people behind us, the people before us, the Campobello Whale Rescue Team and others. These are people that have commitment and

certainly a lot of experience and no one size will fit all. So certainly listening and collaborating is how we're all going to move forward for the betterment of our, of marine mammal species.

Now, I would like to invite any questions from the media. If you could please begin by stating your name, media affiliate and – that would be greatly appreciated.

Question: Bonjour. (Hors microphone) M. Wilkinson, est-ce que vous (hors microphone) baleines noires (hors microphone)?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** Oui. Nous avons eu, oui, une baleine noire qui était morte durant les mois qui, qui se passent. Et c'était un grand problème que, comme j'ai dit, mais nous, nous avons, nous avons pris les mesures plus strictes il y a seulement deux ou trois semaines et depuis, nous avons, nous avons fait les, les, les mesures plus fortes. Il y a une, une baleine noire qui était morte. C'est, c'est une qui est trop, bien sûr, mais, mais nous devons réfléchir sur quelles sont les autres choses qu'on peut faire. Il y a maintenant, je crois, cinq nécropsies qui, que nous avons faites, et, et c'est trois ou quatre dans lesquelles nous savons que c'était un bateau qui est, qui est la chose qui est responsable. Et probablement, nous devons, nous devons avoir plus de focus si on peut faire plus, peut-être moins, les réductions de vitesse, peut-être plus de surveillance.

C'est une conversation entre le gouvernement mais aussi avec nos partenaires dans les États-Unis.

Question: Est-ce que vous craignez que le marché américain des fruits de mer se ferme pour le Canada?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** C'est, c'est quelque chose que nous devons être faire. [sic] Les Américains ont une loi sur les, les mammifères marins et, et c'est quelque chose que nous devons adresser. Mais nous avons beaucoup de conversations avec nos partenaires américains. Nous devons assurer les Américains que nous faisons les choses que nous devons faire pour protéger les baleines. Et maintenant, les discussions sont, sont bonnes. C'est une bonne conversation entre les deux pays, mais, mais nous savons que nous devons assurer que nous faisons les choses qu'on va faire pour protéger les baleines.

Question: Et combien (hors microphone) vous avez refusé. Tantôt, vous avez parlé de trois jours de, de, d'opérations pour retirer les baleines des engins de pêche tantôt. Vous en avez retiré combien, est-ce que vous savez?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** Combien de, de engins de (hors microphone) fantômes? Nous avons les, les employés de Pêches et Océans Canada qui travaillent avec la Garde côtière du Canada pour, pour trouver et, et – je ne sais pas le mot – récupérer le, les engins de pêche. Nous avons fait, je crois, cinq jours la semaine dernière et nous avons fait, je ne sais pas exactement le numéro de engins de pêche, mais c'était, c'était quelques, quelques engins et nous devons faire plus de ça. C'est un grand problème, pas souvent au Canada, mais dans le monde entier. Les engins de pêche qui, qui étaient perdus par les pêcheurs, c'est un grand problème pour les baleines mais aussi pour, pour la pêche en général.

Question: (Off microphone) Global News. (Off microphone) hearing about nine deaths. Can you explain what happened there?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** Sure. There was a report of a ninth whale and we are continuing to work to ensure that we're on, on this, but at this stage, we believe that it was counting one of the other whales that had previously been identified. So we believe the number is eight. Of those, as I said in French, only one death has occurred since the new and enhanced measures were put into place a few weeks ago. That is still one too many. So I'm not in any way saying that that's not significant, but I do think it's important just to situate what has been happening.

Question: (Hors microphone) Qu'est-ce qu'on peut voir les (hors microphone) ou est-ce qu'on renvoie les discussions – qu'est-ce qui (hors microphone)?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** Nous devons avoir les discussions pour, pour 2020 et, et nous avons commencé les discussions entre le département mais nous devons aussi avoir les discussions avec les pêcheurs, mais c'est, c'est vrai que maintenant, les nécropsies ne, ne montrent que il n'y a pas une baleine cette année qui était morte parce que les engins de pêche. Il y a trois qui étaient affectées et nous avons, nous avons travaillé avec Campobello et les autres pour, pour faire les baleines libres, mais, mais il n'y a pas une baleine qui était morte parce que les engins de pêche.

Et je voudrais dire que nous avons fait les, les changes entre les, les règlements de pêcheries, mais seulement les changes qui étaient supportés par la science et maintenant, je trouve que ça marche. Mais on verra. Et si il y a un problème, nous devons adresser.

Question: (Off microphone) I have three questions, I'll come by (off microphone). Can we expect to see new regulations in the short term to protect the whales? And in the long term, we know (off microphone) fishing gear (off microphone). How far are we from implementing that technology? And are there other solutions for the long term?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** So we certainly are cognizant of the fact that we have had another three deaths, although as I say, one, only one has taken place since the new regulations were put into place. As you know, there were some significant regulations put into place. We are requiring vessels to slow down in the shipping lanes to 10 knots. We have expanded the range within which they are doing that. We've changed the trigger for fisheries closures to one whale instead of three.

So there's a number of measures that have been put into place. We will have to see how well they are working, but they certainly are far more aggressive than even what we put into place before, which many thought were very aggressive at the time. But certainly, as we move forward, we are always thinking about what more can be done to provide additional protection to the whales. And I would say, you know, the challenge thus far has been largely relating to shipping this year. We need to reflect on that. It is of course, as I said in my remarks, partly a result of the fact that the whales are showing up in areas where we have not previously seen them. That is very much a measure of some of the changes we're seeing in the ecosystems and the impact of climate change. We are going to have to learn to be able to try to get ahead of some of these changes on a go-forward basis because those changes are happening and they are going to continue to happen.

In terms of ropeless fishing gear, yes, there are a number of trials going on with respect to ropeless fishing gear that we have participated in that have been sponsored by fishing organizations themselves. We also have a number of trials with small technology companies that

are working on novel approaches for ropeless fishing gear. I think the technology is not very far away, but there is obviously both a cost issue, that we need to make sure that it's going to be affordable for, for fishers, fish harvesters.

And there's also a technology adoption issue. We're going to have to make it easy for fish harvesters to be able to adopt new forms of technology, but certainly from the fisheries perspective, we see that as a very, very interesting way to address and separate the issues of fishing versus the whales.

Question: (Off microphone) What are, how do you monitor that?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** So that is monitored by a range of, of different folks. There have been a number of instances where people have been exceeding the speeds previous to, to the new regulations. And then I think there's, since we put into place the new regulations, I think there's 17 instances where people have been exceeding. But you need to break that down because most of those that have been exceeding have been exceeding by .1 or .2 knots. So it's, it's not that, you know, that they've been aggressively trying to speed; it's that they, maybe a big wave has pushed them forward and they're faster, they're very close to it.

So those are not the ones that we're worried about, or as worried about. We're worried about people who are either consciously ignoring or, and going much too fast, or are, or are simply not aware, although, you know, it's hard to believe that people are not aware. And those are ones where we will be ensuring that we follow up, and, and address those in a way that the regulations allow.

Question: (Off microphone) the New York Post (off microphone) consider doing the same?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** Well, certainly we have to, we have to look at measures that are going to be effective in protecting the whales. There's no question. We also, though, have to be cognizant of the fact that many communities and, and not just coastal communities, but many other communities rely on shipping to be able to sustain their economies. So we need to find pathways that don't say you're either going to shut down the economy or, or you, you have to forget about the whales. We have been trying to find that pathway. I think we have made a lot of progress, but obviously we have more to do and we are spending a lot of time trying to think through how we do more that will be both economically viable but at the end of the day, and the bottom line is will protect the whales.

Question: One more. (Off microphone)?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** So the Americans have in place a Marine Mammal Act that does put, put the onus on countries to be able to show that they are compliant with the act, which is really taking care and protecting marine mammals. Certainly a couple of years ago, when there were 17 deaths, I think the bulk of them in Canada, some of them were in the United States, we, we took a number of actions to try to address that, in part because it was just the right thing to do in terms of protecting the whales and in part because we knew that, you know, if we did not do that, that there was some concern that the American market might begin to be closed to Canadian seafood.

We need to be cognizant of that. We need to be working to ensure that we are protecting the whales. I would say first and foremost, we need to protect the whales because we need to protect the whales, but for our fish harvesters who may be asked to do more or for shippers that may, may need to be asked to do more, I think they also need to be cognizant of the fact that, you know, if we want to keep that market accessible to us, if we want to ensure that that access remains, and they are a very major market for us, then we need to make sure that we're thinking about that and we're talking to our American friends.

Question: (Off microphone) Can you tell us about that (off microphone) operation to capture the (off microphone) here. So we know that (off microphone) were captured but they were (off microphone). So what, what can you recommend if that's going to happen again?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** Well, first of all, it is worth the investment because that ghost gear is, is a real problem for the whales, but it's also a problem just more generally for sustainable fisheries because there are lots of other things that are captured in ghost gear and if you go to YouTube and you look at what happens with turtles and what happens with marine birds and all those kinds of things, it's a huge problem around the world.

Canada led this conversation when we were the presidency of the G7. We put ghost gear on the table as one of the things that countries around the world actually needed to get a handle on. And we have done a number of things, including joining the Global Ghost Gear Initiative, but we also committed to put in place a domestic strategy to be able to address the issue of ghost gear, and that means going out and cleaning up some of the stuff that's out there. That means that we are ensuring that we are marking gear so that we're clear on who it is that is, that is, if they're not reporting the lost gear is responsible. It means going through our regulations to ensure that we actually have a regulatory system that incents people to pick up ghost gear, doesn't disincend that, as our current system does. And, and so yes, it was worth it and yes, we definitely will be doing more.

Question: (Off microphone) Can you give us an idea generally, how many people are involved in this day to day, and (off microphone)?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** It's, it's a huge number. So the, the major agencies that are involved would be Transport Canada, the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, and – from the government side – and, and the Coast Guard. There are others, but those would be the three largest. They're obviously third party organizations like the Marine Mammal Rescue. I would say that if you tote up the number of folks that are directly involved in this on almost a day to day basis, it would exceed 200 people. So it is a major investment of time and resources on the part of Government of Canada and it reflects the fact that this is a very, very, very important issue.

Thank you very much.

(Applause)

**Karen Ludwig:** Thank you all very much. That was very informative, and safe travels back to your homes this afternoon. Thank you.

**TRANSCRIPTION/TRANSCRIPTION  
SPEECH/ALLOCUTION**

**Transcription prepared by Media Q Inc. exclusively for DFO**

**Transcription préparée par Media Q Inc. exclusivement pour MPO**

DATE/DATE: July 22, 2019

12:15 p.m. (ADT)

LOCATION/ENDROIT: Atlantic Region Aircraft Services, 1945 Champlain Street,  
DIEPPE, NB

PRINCIPAL(S)/PRINCIPAUX: Karen Ludwig, MP New Brunswick Southwest, MC  
Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson, Minister of Fisheries,

Oceans and the Canadian Coastguard

SUBJECT/SUJET: Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard

Jonathan Wilkinson visits the Transport Canada Hanger to deliver remarks in appreciation of the ongoing work being done to protect North Atlantic right whales this season.

[Prayer]

**Karen Ludwig:** Well, thank you very much. That was absolutely beautiful. I thank you. I hope that those prayers really do, you know, help us with the whales and the recovery measures regarding this precious population. I'd like to take this moment to introduce some special guests with us here today. Firstly, my federal colleague, Jonathan Wilkinson, the Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard. Mr. Wilkinson, it's always great to have you back here in New Brunswick. I'm also pleased to recognize the Director General François Collins, Regional Director General Serge Doucet, and my federal colleagues Alaina Lockhart, MP for Fundy Royal and Pat Finnigan, MP for the Miramichi—Grand Lake. So thank you all so much for joining us.

Once, thousands of whales could be found in our oceans. Today, we are faced with dwindling populations and the increased threat to our whale species in Canada. Living along the Bay of Fundy, my interest in the protection and recovery of whales was initially based on my experience locally and what they meant to us from an ecological, cultural and economic standpoint. But the dramatic loss of the North Atlantic right whales since 2017 heightened my interest to the point of putting a motion forward to Parliament that I'm pleased to say, the study was conducted and it was actually approved unanimously by every Member of Parliament in the House of Commons.

Canadians are deeply concerned about the long-term protection and recovery of these magnificent mammals. Coordination between all partners is critical to finding a balance and solutions that (inaudible) provide maximum protections to our right whales with minimal destruction to industry. Our fishing industries have a role and I'm pleased to say so many of our members in our fishing industries have stepped up and they've taken their own measures and worked with government very closely on trying to get the best measures in place on protection and recovery.



So when I speak about our Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard, I speak about someone that is the Member of Parliament for North Vancouver, has a tremendous background. Prior to becoming the Minister of Fisheries, his background as the Parliamentary Secretary for Environment and Climate Change I think dovetails so well into this new portfolio. He's widely recognized for his work in the area of green innovation and green technology. And when we look at the job that Minister Wilkinson has done for his own riding in Ottawa, I can say the work that he's done on behalf of his constituents and all Canadians is absolutely exemplary.

So it is my pleasure to introduce Minister Jonathan Wilkinson. Thank you. (Applause)

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** Thank you, thank you very much for that very kind introduction.

Bonjour. Merci d'être ici.

And I also want to thank the Mi'kmaq people for the great welcome on their territory.

I am, I am here largely today to talk with partners and, and some of our, our employees across different parts of the government who are helping the Government of Canada to work to address the critical issues that we are presently facing with respect to North American right whales.

Comme vous le savez, nous avons récemment vu une hausse du nombre de décès des baleines noires de l'Atlantique nord. Ces morts sont tragiques. C'est pourquoi en tant que ministre, je tenais beaucoup à venir ici aujourd'hui. J'ai suivi la situation de très près tout comme mon collègue, le ministre Garneau. Nous sommes tous les deux très préoccupés par ce qui se passe avec les baleines noires de l'Atlantique nord.

Protecting biodiversity has always been a very important priority for me personally. The global decline that we are seeing with respect to biodiversity was actually one of the reasons I got into politics in the first place. These new deaths of North Atlantic right whales are part of a broader pattern of biodiversity decline that we are seeing in Canada and very much around the world.

Ce n'est un secret pour personne, notre monde est en train de changer en grande partie à cause des impacts du changement climatique. Les baleines noires de l'Atlantique nord, par exemple, sont à la recherche de nourriture dans des régions où nous ne la trouvions pas auparavant.

Certainly, it is very clear and becoming abundantly more clear that biodiversity decline and climate change are intimately linked. Very clearly, we need to be doing everything we can to address the direct causes of the deaths that we have been seeing. More broadly however, we also very, very clearly need to be working to ensure that we are working collaboratively across regions and across international boundaries to reduce

greenhouse gas emissions and to begin to adapt to some of the climate changes that are already on us.

Our government has put in place a very strong plan to fight climate change and I would say personally that I believe that it is incumbent on any political leader that aspires to be Prime Minister of this country to have a substantive and thoughtful plan for addressing climate change.

Le gouvernement du Canada a pris des mesures importantes pour protéger les baleines noires de l'Atlantique nord au cours des dernières années. Il s'agit notamment de mesures supplémentaires qui ont été mises en place au cours des dernières semaines.

Key measures put into place to protect these iconic creatures have included fisheries closures in areas frequented by whales and increasingly stringent figures for closure of other areas in which whales are sighted. Mandatory shipping slowdowns in key areas; these areas have recently been expanded to areas where whales have not often been encountered in the past. Significantly increasing aerial surveillance – you will see some of these beautiful planes behind us – since April, the Government of Canada has spent more than 1,150 hours in the air monitoring North Atlantic right whales in Atlantic Canada.

On any given day, five or more aircraft can be found flying over the waters in search of whales and of course, increasing investments in the Marine Mammal Response Program by providing over \$5 million to the Canada Nature Fund for Aquatic Species over the next four years towards six projects that will help us to safeguard these whales. While there is very clearly more to be done, responding to this kind of crisis requires the support and the coordination of many critical partners. In this case, we have been working closely with individuals and organizations across Canada and in the United States to determine what is causing these deaths and to determine what (inaudible) and measures can be taken to address these issues.

I certainly wish to express my gratitude in particular to those partner groups with specialized expertise in marine mammals and species at risk who have been instrumental in our efforts to protect these iconic mammals. Like the Marine Animal Response Society, the Group for Research and Education on Marine Mammals, the Campobello Rescue Group and Tangley Whales. I also want to thank the many others who have been very involved in recent efforts.

DFO's Conservation and Protection and Science Aircraft and Marine Mammals Response Coordinators with partners from Transport Canada's National Aerial Surveillance Program, the Campobello Whale Rescue Team and the US National Ocean, Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. DFO and Coast Guard staff responding to the crisis and supporting our partners in the necropsies of whale remains, performing towing operations and providing a hub for local operations.

Since June, key partners from MARS and GREMM and Canadian Wildlife Health Cooperative, the University of Prince Edward Island's Atlantic Veterinary College, the Faculty of Veterinary Medicine at the Université de Montréal, and many others have worked with DFO to conduct necropsies on right whales in Atlantic Canada. These necropsies are playing a critical role in determining what is causing these deaths and helping us to better understand both the threats these whales are facing but also potential solutions as to how we can best address these threats.

This work has certainly been labour intensive and certainly has been emotionally and physically exhausting for many who have been involved. And we are, and I am very much grateful to all those who have offered their time and their expertise.

Je tiens à remercier tout le monde pour leur travail acharnée et leur dévouement durant cette période difficile. Votre service est très apprécié.

Going forward, we must not only assess and continue with existing protection measures, but we must also assess, develop and move forward with measures that will help us to ensure that we can and will effectively protect these iconic creatures for the future. This is something to which the Government of Canada is committed and it's something to which I am personally very much committed.

I certainly want to thank all of the folks, some of whom are standing behind us here, who have been involved in the tremendous efforts that have been put into place over the last number of months, who work to try to address the challenges facing this iconic species. These efforts have been extremely important to date and they will continue to be extremely important as we move forward putting into place the measures that are required to do what needs to be done to ensure that we are adequately protecting biodiversity in this country.

Thank you very much.

(Applause)

**Unidentified Female:** Thank you very much Minister Wilkinson. I am very confident with everyone that is here and also when we hear the Minister's words about coordination and leadership. Part of leadership, and certainly through Minister Wilkinson's office, his leadership is bringing everyone together. Certainly the people behind us, the people before us, the Campobello Whale Rescue Team and others. These are people that have commitment and certainly a lot of experience and no one size will fit all. So certainly listening and collaborating is how we're all going to move forward for the betterment of our, of marine mammal species.

Now, I would like to invite any questions from the media. If you could please begin by stating your name, media affiliate and – that would be greatly appreciated.

Question: Bonjour. (Hors microphone) M. Wilkinson, est-ce que vous (hors microphone) baleines noires (hors microphone)?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** Oui. Nous avons eu, oui, une baleine noire qui était morte durant les mois qui, qui se passent. Et c'était un grand problème que, comme j'ai dit, mais nous, nous avons, nous avons pris les mesures plus strictes il y a seulement deux ou trois semaines et depuis, nous avons, nous avons fait les, les, les mesures plus fortes. Il y a une, une baleine noire qui était morte. C'est, c'est une qui est trop, bien sûr, mais, mais nous devons réfléchir sur quelles sont les autres choses qu'on peut faire. Il y a maintenant, je crois, cinq nécropsies qui, que nous avons faites, et, et c'est trois ou quatre dans lesquelles nous savons que c'était un bateau qui est, qui est la chose qui est responsable. Et probablement, nous devons, nous devons avoir plus de focus si on peut faire plus, peut-être moins, les réductions de vitesse, peut-être plus de surveillance.

C'est une conversation entre le gouvernement mais aussi avec nos partenaires dans les États-Unis.

Question: Est-ce que vous craignez que le marché américain des fruits de mer se ferme pour le Canada?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** C'est, c'est quelque chose que nous devons être faire. [sic] Les Américains ont une loi sur les, les mammifères marins et, et c'est quelque chose que nous devons adresser. Mais nous avons beaucoup de conversations avec nos partenaires américains. Nous devons assurer les Américains que nous faisons les choses que nous devons faire pour protéger les baleines. Et maintenant, les discussions sont, sont bonnes. C'est une bonne conversation entre les deux pays, mais, mais nous savons que nous devons assurer que nous faisons les choses qu'on va faire pour protéger les baleines.

Question: Et combien (hors microphone) vous avez refusé. Tantôt, vous avez parlé de trois jours de, de, d'opérations pour retirer les baleines des engins de pêche tantôt. Vous en avez retiré combien, est-ce que vous savez?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** Combien de, de engins de (hors microphone) fantômes? Nous avons les, les employés de Pêches et Océans Canada qui travaillent avec la Garde côtière du Canada pour, pour trouver et, et – je ne sais pas le mot – récupérer le, les engins de pêche. Nous avons fait, je crois, cinq jours la semaine dernière et nous avons fait, je ne sais pas exactement le numéro de engins de pêche, mais c'était, c'était quelques, quelques engins et nous devons faire plus de ça. C'est un grand problème, pas souvent au Canada, mais dans le monde entier. Les engins de pêche qui, qui étaient perdus par les pêcheurs, c'est un grand problème pour les baleines mais aussi pour, pour la pêche en général.

Question: (Off microphone) Global News. (Off microphone) hearing about nine deaths. Can you explain what happened there?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** Sure. There was a report of a ninth whale and we are continuing to work to ensure that we're on, on this, but at this stage, we believe that it was counting one of the other whales that had previously been identified. So we believe the number is eight. Of those, as I said in French, only one death has occurred since the new and enhanced measures were put into place a few weeks ago. That is still one too many. So I'm not in any way saying that that's not significant, but I do think it's important just to situate what has been happening.

Question: (Hors microphone) Qu'est-ce qu'on peut voir les (hors microphone) ou est-ce qu'on renvoie les discussions – qu'est-ce qui (hors microphone)?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** Nous devons avoir les discussions pour, pour 2020 et, et nous avons commencé les discussions entre le département mais nous devons aussi avoir les discussions avec les pêcheurs, mais c'est, c'est vrai que maintenant, les nécropsies ne, ne montrent que il n'y a pas une baleine cette année qui était morte parce que les engins de pêche. Il y a trois qui étaient affectées et nous avons, nous avons travaillé avec Campobello et les autres pour, pour faire les baleines libres, mais, mais il n'y a pas une baleine qui était morte parce que les engins de pêche.

Et je voudrais dire que nous avons fait les, les changes entre les, les règlements de pêcheries, mais seulement les changes qui étaient supportés par la science et maintenant, je trouve que ça marche. Mais on verra. Et si il y a un problème, nous devons adresser.

Question: (Off microphone) I have three questions, I'll come by (off microphone). Can we expect to see new regulations in the short term to protect the whales? And in the long term, we know (off microphone) fishing gear (off microphone). How far are we from implementing that technology? And are there other solutions for the long term?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** So we certainly are cognizant of the fact that we have had another three deaths, although as I say, one, only one has taken place since the new regulations were put into place. As you know, there were some significant regulations put into place. We are requiring vessels to slow down in the shipping lanes to 10 knots. We have expanded the range within which they are doing that. We've changed the trigger for fisheries closures to one whale instead of three.

So there's a number of measures that have been put into place. We will have to see how well they are working, but they certainly are far more aggressive than even what we put into place before, which many thought were very aggressive at the time. But certainly, as we move forward, we are always thinking about what more can be done to provide additional protection to the whales. And I would say, you know, the challenge thus far has been largely relating to shipping this year. We need to reflect on that. It

is of course, as I said in my remarks, partly a result of the fact that the whales are showing up in areas where we have not previously seen them.

That is very much a measure of some of the changes we're seeing in the ecosystems and the impact of climate change. We are going to have to learn to be able to try to get ahead of some of these changes on a go-forward basis because those changes are happening and they are going to continue to happen.

In terms of ropeless fishing gear, yes, there are a number of trials going on with respect to ropeless fishing gear that we have participated in that have been sponsored by fishing organizations themselves. We also have a number of trials with small technology companies that are working on novel approaches for ropeless fishing gear. I think the technology is not very far away, but there is obviously both a cost issue, that we need to make sure that it's going to be affordable for, for fishers, fish harvesters.

And there's also a technology adoption issue. We're going to have to make it easy for fish harvesters to be able to adopt new forms of technology, but certainly from the fisheries perspective, we see that as a very, very interesting way to address and separate the issues of fishing versus the whales.

Question: (Off microphone) What are, how do you monitor that?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** So that is monitored by a range of, of different folks. There have been a number of instances where people have been exceeding the speeds previous to, to the new regulations. And then I think there's, since we put into place the new regulations, I think there's 17 instances where people have been exceeding. But you need to break that down because most of those that have been exceeding have been exceeding by .1 or .2 knots. So it's, it's not that, you know, that they've been aggressively trying to speed; it's that they, maybe a big wave has pushed them forward and they're faster, they're very close to it.

So those are not the ones that we're worried about, or as worried about. We're worried about people who are either consciously ignoring or, and going much too fast, or are, or are simply not aware, although, you know, it's hard to believe that people are not aware. And those are ones where we will be ensuring that we follow up, and, and address those in a way that the regulations allow.

Question: (Off microphone) the New York Post (off microphone) consider doing the same?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** Well, certainly we have to, we have to look at measures that are going to be effective in protecting the whales. There's no question. We also, though, have to be cognizant of the fact that many communities and, and not just coastal communities, but many other communities rely on shipping to be able to sustain their economies. So we need to find pathways that don't say you're either going to shut down the economy or, or you, you have to forget about the whales. We

have been trying to find that pathway. I think we have made a lot of progress, but obviously we have more to do and we are spending a lot of time trying to think through how we do more that will be both economically viable but at the end of the day, and the bottom line is will protect the whales.

Question: One more. (Off microphone)?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** So the Americans have in place a Marine Mammal Act that does put, put the onus on countries to be able to show that they are compliant with the act, which is really taking care and protecting marine mammals. Certainly a couple of years ago, when there were 17 deaths, I think the bulk of them in Canada, some of them were in the United States, we, we took a number of actions to try to address that, in part because it was just the right thing to do in terms of protecting the whales and in part because we knew that, you know, if we did not do that, that there was some concern that the American market might begin to be closed to Canadian seafood.

We need to be cognizant of that. We need to be working to ensure that we are protecting the whales. I would say first and foremost, we need to protect the whales because we need to protect the whales, but for our fish harvesters who may be asked to do more or for shippers that may, may need to be asked to do more, I think they also need to be cognizant of the fact that, you know, if we want to keep that market accessible to us, if we want to ensure that that access remains, and they are a very major market for us, then we need to make sure that we're thinking about that and we're talking to our American friends.

Question: (Off microphone) Can you tell us about that (off microphone) operation to capture the (off microphone) here. So we know that (off microphone) were captured but they were (off microphone). So what, what can you recommend if that's going to happen again?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** Well, first of all, it is worth the investment because that ghost gear is, is a real problem for the whales, but it's also a problem just more generally for sustainable fisheries because there are lots of other things that are captured in ghost gear and if you go to YouTube and you look at what happens with turtles and what happens with marine birds and all those kinds of things, it's a huge problem around the world.

Canada led this conversation when we were the presidency of the G7. We put ghost gear on the table as one of the things that countries around the world actually needed to get a handle on. And we have done a number of things, including joining the Global Ghost Gear Initiative, but we also committed to put in place a domestic strategy to be able to address the issue of ghost gear, and that means going out and cleaning up some of the stuff that's out there. That means that we are ensuring that we are marking gear so that we're clear on who it is that is, that is, if they're not reporting the lost gear is responsible. It means going through our regulations to ensure that we

actually have a regulatory system that incents people to pick up ghost gear, doesn't disincen't that, as our current system does. And, and so yes, it was worth it and yes, we definitely will be doing more.

Question: (Off microphone) Can you give us an idea generally, how many people are involved in this day to day, and (off microphone)?

**Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson:** It's, it's a huge number. So the, the major agencies that are involved would be Transport Canada, the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, and – from the government side – and, and the Coast Guard. There are others, but those would be the three largest. They're obviously third party organizations like the Marine Mammal Rescue. I would say that if you tote up the number of folks that are directly involved in this on almost a day to day basis, it would exceed 200 people. So it is a major investment of time and resources on the part of Government of Canada and it reflects the fact that this is a very, very, very important issue.

Thank you very much.

(Applause)

**Karen Ludwig:** Thank you all very much. That was very informative, and safe travels back to your homes this afternoon. Thank you.



**Ryan, Sandra-Lee**

---

**From:** Mayrand, Benoit  
**Sent:** Friday, July 19, 2019 10:29 AM  
**To:** Proctor, Jody  
**Cc:** Robinson, Connor; Barker, Tyler; Hill, Johanna; Turple, Justin; Belle-Isle, Alain; Hubley, Marian; McElhone, Kathryn; Campbell, Barre; Jackson, Ashley; Jahn, Robin; Saindon, Carole; NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO)  
**Subject:** FOR DMO APPROVAL: Interview follow-up : Maclean's intv request - Right whale  
**Importance:** High

Hi Jody,

Maclean's had follow up Qs after yesterday's Brett Gilchrist's interview.

For your approval by noon if possible.

Thanks,

**Benoit Mayrand**  
Media Relations | Relations avec les médias  
Tel : 613-993-9720

s.19(1)

\*\*\*

**ISSUE:** **Maclean's magazine** Following the interview with Brett Gilchrist (see messaging use below for reference) reporter would like DFO to response on the action undertakes to prevent entanglements.

**DEADLINE:** Friday June 19 - 4:00pm ET

**RECOMMENDATION:** Send the below statement to the reporter

**APPROVED BY:** David Whorley, Brett Gilchrist, Sylvie Lapointe.

**Q1. Fishing gear entanglements are currently a crisis for the right whales, causing immense pain and suffering. What is DFO doing to try and prevent entanglements from happening in the first place? Is it working?**

**[PREVIOUSLY APPROVED]**

- 2019 is the third year that the Government of Canada has implemented specific fisheries management measures to help protect North Atlantic right whales. These measures complement existing tools such as Species at Risk Act recovery strategies and action plans, marine protected areas and the Marine Mammal Regulations.
- These measures aim to protect endangered whales from harm and at the same time minimize possible impacts for industry and coastal communities. The measures take into account the best available science and input from provincial governments, Indigenous communities, academia, non-governmental organizations, and other stakeholders that have been shared over the past months at meetings and roundtable discussions.
- The suite of fisheries management measures and initiatives in place for fish harvesters in Atlantic Canada remains focused on preventing entanglement. This includes:
  - Season-long and temporary area closures to snow crab and lobster fisheries (and all other non-tended fixed-gear fisheries) and targeted provisions this year for waters shallower than 20 fathoms (36.5 metres or 120 feet);

- Maintaining focused surveillance on the water and in the air to detect whales;
  - Continued monitoring of vessel location and movement to ensure compliance with the measures;
  - Ongoing measures to minimize the amount of rope in the water and to more effectively track of rope and buoys;
  - Mandatory reporting for lost gear and interactions with marine mammals;
  - Mandatory reporting of interactions between vessels or fishing gear and marine mammals; and,
  - Supporting industry trials of innovative fishing technologies (e.g., ropeless fishing gear) and methods to prevent and/or mitigate whale entanglement
- Also, as of July 8, 2019, the trigger for fisheries closures was adjusted so that if one or more right whale is observed anywhere in the Gulf of St Lawrence (including around Anticosti Island, the Cabot Strait, as well as the Strait of Belle-Isle) the area of the sighting will close for 15 days for non-tended fixed-gear fisheries.
  - The Department supports industry efforts to explore fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing the risk of whale entanglements.
  - As a part of this support, DFO is working with industry-led pilot projects to test the application of new gear technologies, such as ropeless gear. If successful, some of these initiatives could help further reduce the amount of rope in the water and subsequently lower the risk of entanglements to whales in the future.

*On the ghost gear removal initiatives:*

- DFO has been working with industry on ongoing basis where fish harvesters are being encouraged to undertake ghost gear removal initiatives, in conjunction with local fishery enforcement officers. We are also working to expand current mandatory reporting requirements for lost gear to more fisheries. Operation Ghost is the first concentrated effort by DFO and the Canadian Coast Guard involving five Coast Guard assets, a helicopter, surveillance aircraft, and multiple personnel from across the Atlantic provinces and Quebec.
- As part of Fisheries and Oceans Canada's efforts to protect the endangered North Atlantic right whale, fishery officers and the Canadian Coast Guard are currently in the middle of a three day operation searching for and retrieving lost fishing gear, known as ghost gear, from the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Fishery officers from throughout Atlantic Canada and Quebec onboard Coast Guard vessels are combing areas of the Gulf with the highest reported gear loss. Reporting lost fishing gear has been a licence requirement for all fixed-gear fisheries in the Gulf of St. Lawrence since 2018.

**Q2. How is DFO supporting the disentanglement teams of the Campobello Whale Rescue Team?**

**Q3. How much has DFO paid towards the work**

**[To be provided for clarity as most number were mentioned over the phone]**

- The Department is working with marine mammal response partners to ensure there is long-term capacity to respond to marine mammal incidents, including right whale incidents such as disentanglements, and to develop capacity within Indigenous communities to provide response activities under the program.
- In 2019, \$1.2 million will be invested as part of a \$4.5 million commitment over four years to further enhance the Marine Mammal Response Program, which responds to marine mammals in distress, including disentanglement of North Atlantic right whales. This funding is part of the \$167.4 million Whales Initiative in Budget 2018.
- In 2018, \$1 million per year ongoing was set aside under the Whales Initiative to support the critical work of the Marine Mammal Response Program responders. This fund will help ensure responders have the capacity to deliver safe and effective response, in particular for the disentanglement of large whales.
- In 2019, DFO established a five-year contract with Campobello Whale Rescue Team worth \$1 million to support marine mammal response (approx. \$200k per year). In 2018, Campobello received \$232,000 in operational funds from DFO.
- In 2018, Campobello also received \$448,842 in capacity building funds to support response capacity, including the procurement of a vessel.

## Buck, Jordan

---

**From:** ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)  
**Sent:** July-19-19 5:48 PM  
**To:** XNCR-Grp, DMO Correspondence & Briefing Unit; Proctor, Jody  
**Cc:** Mcgrath, Cheryl; Hubley, Marian; McElhone, Kathryn; Jackson, Ashley; Morris, Christina; Smith, Kathleen; Uriarte, Steven; ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO)  
**Subject:** For URGENT DMO Approval: Backgrounder | Whale Science Investments in Mont-Joli on July 24  
**Attachments:** BG\_SCI\_OPP\_NARW\_SRKW\_2019-07-19\_16h50.docx  
**Importance:** High

Hi DMO,

Attached is the backgrounder for next week's Whale Science Investment announcement in Mont-Joli, for your urgent approval. You previously approved the other products.

**Please note:** Arran McPherson does not think the last two projects fit in the backgrounder since it very specifically speaks to the 2 OPP programs (that these projects aren't part of). She suggested it is odd to have a SARA action plan listed in a backgrounder like this (as a project). However, if this was requested by MINO, and there are no factual issues.

**Deadline:** As soon as possible

**Context:**

On July 24, Minister Wilkinson will announce at the Maurice Lamontagne Institute in Mont-Joli, QC, nearly \$3 million in 12 new whale science initiatives, under Canada's Oceans Protection Plan and other government funding programs. Many of these projects are part of DFO's Marine Environmental Quality and Whale Detection and Avoidance initiatives, which involve joint efforts with universities, port authorities, nongovernmental organizations and other partners who are carrying out important research to help us better understand the impact of underwater noise on North Atlantic Right Whales, Southern Resident Killer Whales and St. Lawrence Estuary Belugas, and detect their presence in Canadian waters.

**Approval:**

Cheryl McGrath – approved

Monique Goit – approved

Simon Nadeau – approved (all products except for speaking notes)

Lisa Peramaki for Bernard Vigneault – approved

Program Aquatic Ecosystems - approved

Ashley Jackson, a/Director of Strategic Communications – approved

Arran McPherson, ADM Science – approved

Sylvie Lapointe, ADM Fisheries and Harbour Management - FYI

Marian Hubley, DG Communications – approved

SADMO - FYI

DMO

MINO

Thanks!  
Christine



## Backgrounder

### Protecting endangered whales through scientific research: Whale Detection and Avoidance and Marine Environmental Quality initiatives

The Government of Canada is deeply committed to protecting Canada's endangered whales.

The Whale Detection and Avoidance initiative, under Canada's Oceans Protection Plan, is helping to protect whales in Canadian waters. This \$9.1 million initiative is supporting the development and testing of various technologies able to detect the presence of whales in near real-time. These technologies include underwater microphones on fixed and mobile platforms, such as underwater gliders, and infra-red cameras. The ability to capture up-to-date information on whale presence could help alert mariners to the presence of whales in a particular area and reduce the risk of collisions.

Through the \$26.6 million Marine Environmental Quality (MEQ) initiative, also part of the Oceans Protection Plan, Fisheries and Oceans Canada researchers are working with partners to conduct research that will help to better understand the impact of shipping-related noise on marine mammals, specifically the endangered St. Lawrence Estuary Beluga, North Atlantic Right Whale and Southern Resident Killer Whale.

These and other science-related initiatives are drawing on the knowledge and expertise of experts from around the globe to help us better understand the pressures faced by our at-risk marine mammals and help inform the development and implementation of effective management and protection measures. The Government of Canada is pleased to announce nearly \$3 million in funding for the following projects.

Oceans Protection Plan: Whale Detection and Avoidance Initiative		
Description	Timeframe	Investment
<p><b>Title:</b> North Atlantic Right Whale Survey in Jacques Cartier Passage</p> <p><b>Project partner:</b> Mingan Island Cetacean Study (Longue-Pointe-de-Mingan, QC)</p> <p><b>Project summary:</b> This two-year project will support North Atlantic Right Whale vessel-based surveys from June to September 2019 in the Jacques Cartier Passage, northwest of Anticosti Island, Quebec. Information on sightings, including photos, date, time, position and number of whales observed, will</p>	2018 – 20	\$91,367

be uploaded on a daily basis onto <a href="http://WhaleMap.whalemap.ocean.dal.ca/WhaleMap">WhaleMap</a> ( <a href="http://whalemap.ocean.dal.ca/WhaleMap">whalemap.ocean.dal.ca/WhaleMap</a> ). This interactive mapping tool, developed by Dalhousie University, displays recent known locations of North Atlantic Right Whales as they travel in Canadian waters.		
<p><b>Title:</b> Utilizing sighting reports from a network of citizen scientists to reduce vessel disturbance and strike risk to Southern Resident Killer Whales and other cetaceans</p> <p><b>Project partner:</b> Ocean Wise Conservation Association (Vancouver, BC)</p> <p><b>Project summary:</b> This one-year project will support the expansion of the British Columbia Cetacean Sightings Network and the continued development and testing of their <a href="http://WhaleReportAlertSystem.wildwhales.org/wras">Whale Report Alert System</a> (<a href="http://wildwhales.org/wras">wildwhales.org/wras</a>), an online application that alerts specific groups, such as large commercial vessel operators, of the presence of whales in their vicinity. This awareness could help better enable vessels to undertake voluntary adaptive mitigation measures, such as slowing down or altering course, to reduce the risk of collision and disturbance.</p>	2019 – 20	\$229,885
<p><b>Title:</b> Developing a real-time forecasting system for Southern Resident Killer Whales</p> <p><b>Project partner:</b> Simon Fraser University (Burnaby, BC)</p> <p><b>Project summary:</b> This three-year project will support the development of a real-time Southern Resident Killer Whale (SRKW) movement forecast tool for ship alerting purposes. The project will use a marine animal movement model along with real-time SRKW sightings and acoustic detections to provide an estimate of current SRKW pod locations and help predict their direction of movement.</p>	2019 – 22	\$617,435
<p><b>Title:</b> Development of vessel-based infra-red camera whale detection system for ship-strike mitigation</p> <p><b>Project partner:</b> Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution (Woods Hole, Massachusetts)</p> <p><b>Project summary:</b> This one-year project will support the development of a transportable and cost-effective vessel-based infrared camera whale detection system that is capable of detecting whale blows in near-real time, including those of the endangered North Atlantic Right Whale.</p>	2019 – 20	\$196,589
<p><b>Title:</b> Evaluation of the use of thermal imaging for whale detection in Canadian waters to study killer whale presence</p> <p><b>Project partner:</b> University of Erlangen–Nuremberg (Germany)</p>	2018 – 2020	\$169,124

<p><b>Project summary:</b> This two year project will support the testing of two land-based infrared camera whale detection systems at Sturdies Bay ferry terminal in British Columbia. This project will test the feasibility of such systems to detect the presence of whales in near-real time, including the Southern Resident Killer Whale.</p>		
--	--	--

Oceans Protection Plan: Marine Environmental Quality initiative		
Description	Timeframe	Investment
<p><b>Title:</b> Big data analysis and management of Canadian marine acoustic data sets</p> <p><b>Project partner:</b> Dalhousie University (Halifax, NS)</p> <p><b>Project summary:</b> This three-year project is supporting important collaboration between underwater acoustics researchers and computer scientists to drive innovation related to the analysis and management of large underwater noise data sets.</p>	2018 – 21	\$305,750
<p><b>Title:</b> Passive acoustic monitoring in the Outer Bay of Fundy and assessment of communication space loss in North Atlantic Right Whales</p> <p><b>Project partner:</b> Eastern Charlotte Waterways (Blacks Harbour, NB)</p> <p><b>Project summary:</b> This four-year project is expanding acoustic monitoring in the Outer Bay of Fundy to better understand the impact of underwater noise on North Atlantic Right Whales, particularly how it impacts their ability to communicate with each other.</p>	2018 – 22	\$235,850
<p><b>Title:</b> Strengthening efforts to incorporate passive acoustic monitoring into North Atlantic Right Whale habitat, population models and other risk assessment tools</p> <p><b>Project partner:</b> Ocean Research &amp; Conservation Association (ORCA) (Vancouver, BC)</p> <p><b>Project summary:</b> This three-year project will develop approaches for incorporating underwater noise data into existing population viability analyses, which are used to determine the probability of a population going extinct in a specific timeframe, and into species distribution models, which are used to predict the distribution of a species in a specific area. These new approaches will help advance research on population-level impacts of underwater noise on the North Atlantic Right Whale.</p>	2018 – 2021	\$221,848

<p><b>Title:</b> Evaluation of foraging behavior of Southern Resident Killer Whales to assess impacts of anthropogenic disturbance</p> <p><b>Project partner:</b> National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (United States)</p> <p><b>Project summary:</b> This four-year project will assess Southern Resident Killer Whale behaviour, including foraging, in relation to noise exposure levels. This project is part of a larger US-Canada study to identify differences in the acoustic environment and foraging activity of the Northern Resident Killer Whale, whose population has been increasing over the past decade, and the endangered Southern Resident Killer Whale, whose population is currently declining.</p>	2018 – 2022	\$575,091
--	-------------	-----------

North Atlantic Right Whale Grant to Mingan Island Cetacean Study		
Description	Timeframe	Investment
<p><b>Title:</b> Class Grant to Mingan Island Cetacean Study</p> <p><b>Project partner:</b> Mingan Island Cetacean Study (Longue-Pointe-de-Mingan, QC)</p> <p><b>Project summary:</b> This investment in Mingan Island Cetacean Study (MICS), through Fisheries and Oceans Canada's Class Grants and Contributions program, is supporting upgrades to MICS's field research equipment, which is now being used to carry out more efficient boat-based research, including monitoring and research activities for the North Atlantic Right Whale in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The data gathered and analyzed by MICS is contributing to the body of sound scientific information available to Fisheries and Oceans Canada to support protective measures for the North Atlantic Right Whale.</p>	2018 – 19	\$50,000

Whale science initiatives led by Fisheries and Oceans Canada's Quebec Region		
Description	Timeframe	Investment
<p><b>Title:</b> Whale Observation on the Web (WOW) (<i>Détecteur de baleines temps-réel sur le net</i>)</p> <p><b>Contract with:</b> Multi-Électronique (Rimouski, QC)</p> <p><b>Project summary:</b> The WOW initiative involves the development and operation of whale vocalization sensors on Viking monitoring buoys, part of Fisheries and Oceans Canada's ocean observation network in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The buoys measure</p>	2018 – 20	\$259,500



oceanographic and meteorological conditions and broadcast them in real-time on the Internet portal of the St. Lawrence Global Observatory. The monitoring buoys have been recently outfitted with intelligent sensors that can detect and identify North Atlantic Right Whales and other marine mammals through their vocalizations, for widespread broadcast on the Internet.		
<b>Action taken under <i>Species at Risk Act</i></b>		
<p><b>Title:</b> Action plan to reduce the impacts of noise on the Beluga whale (<i>Delphinapterus leucas</i>) and other marine mammals at risk in the St. Lawrence Estuary (proposed)</p> <p><b>Participants:</b> St. Lawrence Estuary Beluga experts, representatives from Parks Canada, Transport Canada and three main sectors of the shipping industry: commercial shipping, ferries and whale watching tour operators (the main sources of noise in the St. Lawrence Estuary and Saguenay Fjord)</p> <p><b>Project summary:</b> This action plan proposes 32 concrete measures to reduce underwater noise, a common threat to several marine mammals at risk in the St. Lawrence Estuary. The main actions of the plan are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• characterize sources of underwater noise;</li> <li>• gain knowledge on the impact of underwater noise on marine mammals;</li> <li>• assess measures to manage this threat;</li> <li>• implement measures to reduce noise and conserve and protect marine mammals at risk; and</li> <li>• raise awareness among users of the St. Lawrence Estuary.</li> </ul>	2019 –	–

July 2019

## Ryan, Sandra-Lee

---

**From:** Campbell, Barre  
**Sent:** Monday, July 15, 2019 3:07 PM  
**To:** Proctor, Jody  
**Cc:** Jarjour, Jasmine; Robinson, Connor; Barker, Tyler; Hill, Johanna; Turple, Justin; Belle-Isle, Alain; Hubley, Marian; McElhone, Kathryn; Saindon, Carole; Campbell, Barre; Mayrand, Benoit; Jahn, Robin; Waizmann, Victoria; Morris, Christina; Lachapelle, Edith; NCR Media RCN (DFO/MPO); ComApproval / Approbation (DFO/MPO); Nesseseth, Megan; Jackson, Ashley  
**Subject:** URGENT - FOR DMO REVIEW AND APPROVAL - media inquiry - Brunswick News - ropeless fishing gear

Good afternoon Jody,  
Approved by ADM FHM.  
Thank you,

Barre G. Campbell  
Senior Advisor, Media Relations  
Conseiller principal, Relations avec les médias  
Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard | Pêches, océans et la Garde côtière canadienne  
[Media.XNCR@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Media.XNCR@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
Media Line | Ligne média : 613-990-7537  
Follow us on Twitter @FishOceansCAN and @CoastGuardCAN | Suivez-nous sur Twitter @PechesOceansCAN et @GardeCotiereCAN

s.19(1)

**ISSUE:** [REDACTED] **Brunswick News** [REDACTED]. Reporter is inquiring as to whether DFO has or will considered requiring the use of ropeless fishing gear in the Gulf and what the benefits/impacts of this could be.

**ADDITIONAL CONTEXT:** Reported noted that “advocates say this would be a long-term solution to address the issue of entangled whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.”

**DEADLINE:** Friday, July 12, 2019 @ 1:00 p.m. EST (2:00 p.m. AST)

**APPROVED BY:** Brett Gilchrist, David Whorley

### PROPOSED RESPONSE:

**(Q1) Could you please tell us if requiring ropeless fishing is something that the DFO has considered in the past, or is currently looking into?**

- **PREAPPROVED:** DFO is working with industry-led pilot projects to test the application of new gear technologies, such as ropeless gear. If successful, some of these initiatives could help further reduce the amount of rope in the water and subsequently lower the risk of entanglements to whales in the future.
- **PREAPPROVED:** We support industry efforts to explore fishing technologies and methods that would maintain an active fishing industry while also reducing the risk of whale entanglements.

**(Q2) What would be the benefits and/or negative impacts/limitations of this practice?**

It is still early days for this particular type of technology, and further testing is required to fully understand the potential benefits and challenges associated with ropeless fishing gear.

Potential benefits may include but are not limited to:

- Reduced entanglement risk for whales and other marine mammals,
- Improved, electronic-based monitoring of fishing activities,
- Reduced gear conflict between harvester by reducing the risk of crossed lines, and
- Improved recovery of lost or moved gear based on electronic monitoring.

However, there are potential challenges associated with ropeless fishing which may include but are not limited to:

- Potential for lost/derelict gear
- Training required to learn how to use the gear,
- Logistical challenges of retrieving the gear in rougher sea conditions,
- Technological infrastructure upgrades required by the Department and fish harvesters to fully implement system,
- Higher gear costs, and

As noted, we are working through a number pilot projects testing new gear, though this is very early days, and care should be taken about high expectations around new gear types.

## **Buck, Jordan**

---

**From:** Buck, Jordan  
**Sent:** April-04-19 3:26 PM  
**To:** Mitchell, Laura  
**Subject:** RE: SO LATE SORRY

Thanks laura!

**From:** Mitchell, Laura <Laura.Mitchell@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** April-04-19 3:19 PM  
**To:** Buck, Jordan <Jordan.Buck@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** SO LATE SORRY

Meetings:

### **Monday**

- Clearwater Seafoods – 5-5:30, 215-N West Block
- MinDM – Chinook – 5:45 – 6:45, 215-N West Block

### **Tuesday**

- Nature Canada – (time tbc)

### **Wednesday**

- Premier McNeil (time tbc)
- Ashored Inc. (time tbc)

### **Laura Mitchell**

Director of Operations  
Office of the Hon. Jonathan Wilkinson  
Minister of Fisheries, Oceans & the Canadian Coast Guard  
613-286-2419

## Longtin, Jean

---

**From:** Proctor, Jody  
**Sent:** Thursday, February 7, 2019 4:28 PM  
**To:** Sargent, Timothy; Stringer, Kevin; Hutchinson, Jeffery  
**Subject:** FW: Mino Debrief - Feb 7  
**Attachments:** Memo for RDG - Mackerel Trap Net Relocation Near Miscou's Island - FINAL.pdf

**From:** Barker, Tyler <Tyler.Barker@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Sent:** Thursday, February 7, 2019 3:58 PM  
**To:** Proctor, Jody <Jody.Proctor@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Cc:** Jarjour, Jasmine <Jasmine.Jarjour@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Hirani, Samia <Samia.Hirani@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>; Robinson, Connor <Connor.Robinson@dfo-mpo.gc.ca>  
**Subject:** Mino Debrief - Feb 7

Hi Jody – today's debrief from the Maritimes call:

### Maritimes

- **AFF:** recently approved NB projects (x4) are currently going through contracting phase with proponents; a DM-Steering Committee was held this week on 2 upcoming PEI projects that should come to the Minister for decision soon. Communications continues to work on announcements in PEI (Shellfish) and NB (Ropeless Gear).
- **CFSOF:** the marketing initiative received 16 expressions of interest (EOIs). Currently the secretariat is working with provincial counterparts on the technical review of the EOIs, aiming to complete this by the end of February. The next phase is to invite proponents to submit a full proposal, targeting submission by the end of May.
- **Bycatch monitoring:** there is a docket in process to the Minister that seeks to change or provide option to change existing licensing conditions relating to hail-out and bycatch monitoring in LFAs 33/34/35. The note is under review by FHM and Legal sectors. The Minister may require a briefing on this item before a decision is taken.
- **Mackerel trap:** the attached RDG decision note was provided to Mino for information; information was provided from last week's debrief (Jan 31). The Minister is reviewing the note to get an understanding of the issue, though not weighing in/deciding. The region will offer a conditional relocation of the trap for a 2-year trial period.
- **Northern Pulp Effluent Pipeline:** recently the Environmental Assessment was posted online, which is open for comment until March 9<sup>th</sup>.

s.21(1)(b)

**Pages 374 to / à 379**  
**are not relevant**  
**sont non pertinentes**



PROTECTED B  
2018-FHM-00297

To: Sylvie Lapointe  
Pour:

Date:

Object: **Grand Manan Fishermen's Association Feasibility Study on Ropeless Fishing**  
Objet: **Gear Contribution Agreement**

From / Randy Jenkins, Senior Director, Fisheries Resource Management, National  
De: Programs

Via: Adam Burns, Director General, Fisheries Resource Management

Comments:

Attached is the Contribution Agreement from the Grand Manan Fishermen's Association (GMFA) for a feasibility study on ropeless fishing gear trials in the Bay of Fundy. This gear innovation project intends to test the feasibility of ropeless fishing gear technology in the high tides and currents of the Bay of Fundy, due to the risk of entanglement to large whales from traditional fixed gear fishing. This project is being supported under DFO's Marine Mammal Response Program capacity building funding.

Your signature is requested to finalize the Contribution Agreement and enable the transfer of funds to GMFA.

☐

Material for the Minister  
Documents pour le Ministre

☒

Your Signature  
Votre signature

☐

Information

Remarks:  
Remarques:

Distribution: Jody McRory, Fisheries Resource Management

Drafting Officer/  
Rédacteur:

Kendra Moore (613-407-8791) / B Gilchrist / ch

**FEASABILITY STUDY ON ROPELESS FISHING GEAR  
CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT**

This Agreement dated the 21 day of August, 2018  
(For DFO use only.)

BETWEEN

HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN IN RIGHT OF CANADA as represented  
by the Minister of Fisheries and Oceans (hereinafter called "DFO")

OF THE FIRST PART

AND

GRAND MANAN FISHERMEN'S ASSOCIATION (hereinafter called  
"Recipient")

OF THE SECOND PART

WHEREAS the Recipient is the holder of DFO licence or permit to undertake a feasibility study on ropeless gear and has requested funding, through the DFO contribution program to support the Development and Implementation of Coastal Zone Plans, Identify Restoration Priorities, Implement Projects, and address threats to marine species located on Canada's Coasts towards the costs associated with carrying out the Milestone(s) defined in Schedule 5 of this Agreement;

AND WHEREAS DFO has agreed to provide such funding to the Recipient to be used in accordance with this Agreement towards costs associated with carrying out the Milestone(s).

NOW THEREFORE DFO and the Recipient agree to enter into this Agreement to support the stated endeavours of the Recipient under the terms set out below.

**Interpretation**

The Parties agree that this Agreement:

- (a) does not, and is not intended to, define or extinguish any Aboriginal or treaty rights and is not evidence of the nature or extent of any Aboriginal or treaty rights;
- (b) is made without prejudice to the positions taken by either Party with respect to Aboriginal or treaty rights;
- (c) is not a land claims agreement or treaty within the meaning of section 35 of the *Constitution Act, 1982*; and
- (d) does not affect any Aboriginal or treaty rights of any other Aboriginal group.

**1. Schedules**

1.1. The following Schedules form part of the Agreement:

Schedule 1	Definitions
Schedule 2	General Terms and conditions
Schedule 3	Financial Management, Payments and Reporting



Schedule 4	Description of Eligible Costs for Reimbursement
Schedule 5	Milestones
Schedule 6	Cash Flow Projection of Eligible Costs
Schedule 7	Progress Report / Year-end Report

**2. Roles and Responsibilities**

- 2.1. The Parties agree to comply with all the terms and conditions set out in this Agreement and will work together in good faith to implement this Agreement and carry out all its obligations.

**3. Contribution Amount**

- 3.1. DFO will contribute to the Recipient up to a maximum of \$91,428 for the entire project amount on the condition that these funds will be used in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Specifically, the funds will be paid out to the Recipient as follows:

Fiscal Year	Amount
2018-19	91,428

- 3.2. Funding contributed by DFO may only be used towards the Milestone(s) defined in Schedule 5 and their associated Eligible Costs as listed in Schedule 4.

**4. Effect and Duration**

- 4.1. This Agreement will come into effect on execution by both Parties and, unless terminated earlier in accordance with section 7, will terminate on March 31, 2019.

**5. Amendment**

- 5.1. The Parties may amend this Agreement at any time for any reason, but such amendment will have no force or effect unless made in writing and signed by both Parties.

**6. Survival**

- 6.1. The obligations of the Recipient under sections 2, 7, 9 and 11 of Schedule 2, and under subsections 1.3.1, 1.4, 1.5, 2.5 and 3.3 of Schedule 3 will survive the expiry or termination of this Agreement.

**7. Termination**

- 7.1. DFO may terminate this Agreement upon ten days written notice if it is determined that the Milestone(s) outlined in Schedule 5 are not being carried out or the deliverables and/or results outlined in Schedule 5 cannot be achieved. Upon termination of this Agreement the Recipient shall return to DFO any contributions, made by DFO, which are in excess of the eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient up to the date of notice.
- 7.2. The Recipient must inform DFO of any circumstances which may render the Milestone(s) no longer eligible and provide any documentation required to verify eligibility. If ineligibility is confirmed, or if any other misrepresentation of the facts relative to the contribution has occurred, DFO shall terminate the Agreement.
- 7.3. This Agreement may be terminated by either Party with ten (10) days' notice in writing given to the other Party.

**8. Notices and Representatives**

- 8.1. Where any information or communication is required to be given under this Agreement,

it will be in writing and delivered personally or by courier, registered mail, electronic mail or facsimile transmission and, unless notice to the contrary is given, will be addressed to the Party at:

To Recipient:

Grand Manan Fishermen's Association  
P.O. Box 907  
Grand Manan, NB  
E5G 4M1  
Attention: Melanie Sonnenberg  
Telephone: 506-662-8481  
Email: gmfa@nb.aibn.com

To DFO:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
200 Kent Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A0E6

Attention: Kendra Moore  
Telephone: 613-290-2344  
Email: Kendra.Moore@dfo-mpo.gc.ca

- 8.2. A Party may change its representative and contact information by giving written notice of the change to the other Party.
9. **Ratification**
  - 9.1. The Recipient warrants that the representatives who execute this Agreement on behalf of the Recipient have authority to bind the Recipient for the purposes of this Agreement.
  - 9.2. The representative who executes this Agreement on behalf of DFO has authority to enter into this Agreement on behalf of, and to bind, DFO.


- 9.3. Execution of this Agreement by the representatives referred to in subsections 10.1 and 10.2 constitutes ratification of this Agreement by the Recipient and DFO.

**10. Execution and Counterparts**

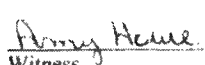

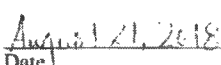
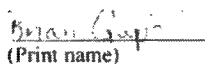
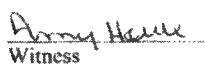

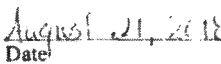
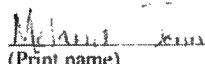
- 10.1. This Agreement may be executed by the Parties in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered will be an original, but all such counterparts will together constitute one and the same instrument.
- 10.2. This Agreement may be signed in whole or in part by way of facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a PDF data file and the Parties agree to accept and rely upon such facsimile or PDF signature as if it contained original signatures and such facsimile or PDF signature will have the same force and effect as an original document.
- 10.3. This Agreement, which includes the Schedules appended thereto and which are part thereof, sets forth the entire agreement between the Parties hereto concerning the subject matter hereof and supersedes and revokes all negotiations, arrangements or communications, of any nature whatsoever whether they be verbal or in writing, between the Parties or their authorized representatives or any other person purporting to represent DFO or the Recipient.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the Parties have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first written at the beginning of this Agreement.

HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN IN RIGHT OF CANADA as  
represented by the Minister of Fisheries and Oceans

_____		<b>23 AUG 2018</b>
Witness	Sylvie Lapointe	Date
_____	Assistant Deputy Minister	
(Print name)	Fisheries and Harbour Management	
	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	

GRAND MANAN FISHERMEN'S ASSOCIATION by its duly  
authorized representatives

		
Witness	Mr. Brian Guptill	Date
	President	
(Print name)		
		
Witness	Ms. Melanie Sonnenberg	Date
	General Manager	
(Print name)		

## SCHEDULE 1

### DEFINITIONS

In this Agreement:

**"Milestone"** or **"Milestones"** means a milestone or milestones set out in the annual Milestones table in section 2 of Schedule 5;

**"Agreement"** means this Agreement and any Schedules attached to it, as may be amended in accordance with this Agreement;

**"Audit"** means an examination or assessment of the financial and/or non-financial documentation of the Recipient;

**"Balance"** means an amount equal to the total amount of Contribution received by the Recipient from DFO under this Agreement, less the total amount paid or payable by the Recipient toward Eligible Costs at the relevant date;

**"Capital Acquisition"** means a tangible asset that is purchased, constructed, developed or otherwise acquired by the Recipient in carrying out the contribution agreement, at a price of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) or more exclusive of Goods and Services Tax (GST), Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) or other taxes, having a useful life extending beyond one Fiscal Year;

**"Contractual Arrangement"** means a binding agreement, financial or otherwise, between two or more parties including any contract, long-term obligation, loan or capital lease;

**"Contribution"** means the conditional funding that DFO will provide to the Recipient up to the amount referred to in subsection 3.1 of this Agreement;

**"Crown"** refers to the Government of Canada;

**"Eligible Costs"** means the categories of costs described in Schedule 4 of this Agreement or otherwise approved by Minister that are incurred by and are paid or payable by the Recipient during a Fiscal Year in carrying out the Milestones;

**"Fiscal Year"** means the one year period beginning with April 1 of a calendar year and ending with March 31 of the next calendar year;

**"Intellectual Property"** means all rights resulting from intellectual milestone in the industrial, scientific, literary or artistic fields, including all intellectual creations legally protected through legislation or subject to protection under the law as trade secrets and confidential information;

**"In-Kind"** means payment made in the form of goods and services, rather than in cash; value attributed to the in-kind payment must be commensurate with what one would normally pay for that good or service and must be reasonable;

**"Parties"** means the Recipient and DFO and **"Party"** means either one of them;

**"Progress Report"** means a report on the progress of the Recipient in carrying out the Milestones during the reporting period to be provided by the Recipient in accordance with section 3.2 of Schedule 3;

**"Project"** means milestone or Milestones set out in the annual Milestones table in section 3 of Schedule 5;

**"Stacking Limit"** refers to the maximum level of total federal, territorial, provincial and municipal assistance for the same Eligible Costs;

**"Total Government Assistance"** refers to the cumulative amount of funding provided by all

levels of Canadian government (including federal, provincial, territorial and municipal).

**“Unexpended Funding”** means the amount by which the Contribution paid or payable to the Recipient exceeds actual costs incurred to complete the Milestones in any Fiscal Year covered by this Agreement; and

**“Year-end Report”** means a report on the results of the Milestones carried out by the Recipient during the Fiscal Year to be provided by the Recipient in accordance with section 3.2 of Schedule 3.

## SCHEDULE 2

### GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

#### 11. Evaluation

- 11.1. DFO may conduct an evaluation of the implementation of this Agreement and, when appropriate, may undertake other evaluation procedures.
- 11.2. Following evaluation, this Agreement may be amended in accordance with section 5 of this Agreement or terminated in accordance with section 7 of this Agreement.

#### 12. Legal Conventions

- 12.1. The Recipient complying with all federal, provincial, and territorial laws, regulations, and rules, and all municipal bylaws applicable to the Milestones identified in this Agreement, and the Recipient providing written confirmation that all authorizations required to carry out the Milestones have been obtained

#### 13. Confidentiality

- 13.1. Any information provided by or to DFO under this Agreement will be subject to the *Access to Information Act* and the *Privacy Act*.
- 13.2. The Recipient shall waive confidentiality rights to the extent such rights impede Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada from fulfilling its subsidy notification obligations to the World Trade Organization under Article 25 of the *Agreement on Subsidies and Countervailing Measures*.

#### 14. Intellectual Property

- 14.1. The Recipient will retain ownership of any intellectual property created, gathered or organized by the Recipient in carrying out the Milestone (s) in this Agreement. Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada retains the right to utilize the intellectual property for government, non-commercial purposes without cost.

#### 15. No Employee Relationship, Agency Relationship or Assignment

- 15.1. Nothing in this Agreement, nor any acts of the Recipient or of DFO, creates or is intended to create principal-agent, employer-employee, partnership, joint venture or other commercial relationship between the Recipient and Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada.
- 15.2. The Recipient may not represent itself, including in any agreement with a third party, as a partner or agent of the Crown
- 15.3. The Recipient will not assign this Agreement or any part of it.

#### 16. Conflict of Interest

- 16.1. No member of the House of Commons or the Senate will be admitted to any share or part of this Agreement or to any benefit arising from it that is not otherwise available to the general public.
- 16.2. No individual, for whom the post-employment provisions of the *Conflict of Interest Act*, the *Conflict of Interest and Post-Employment Code for Public Office Holders* or the *Values and Ethics Code for the Public Service* apply, will derive any direct benefit from this Agreement unless that individual is in compliance with such legislation and codes. The Recipient will disclose to DFO any individual it intends to hire or remunerate who was formerly or is presently a federal public servant.

**17. Lobbyist Registration**

- 17.1. The Recipient will ensure that any individual lobbying on its behalf is in compliance with the *Lobbying Act*.

**18. Indemnification**

- 18.1. The Recipient must have appropriate, current liability insurance and/or appropriate, current workers compensation coverage in place in the province of operation throughout the duration of the contract. The policy number and name of insurer, as well as, copies of this documentation must be provided to DFO in advance of commencement of activities related to the Contractual Arrangement.
- 18.2. Where the Recipient enters into a Contractual Arrangement in relation to the Milestones, the Recipient assumes all responsibility, liability and risk arising out of, or related to, either directly or indirectly, the Contractual Arrangement. DFO, in reviewing any Contractual Arrangement entered into by the Recipient is not making any representations to the Recipient or any third party nor assuming any responsibility for the Contractual Arrangement. The Recipient remains entirely responsible for any Contractual Arrangement entered into by it in relation to the Milestones and the Recipient will have no claim on Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada related to such Contractual Arrangement.
- 18.3. The Recipient shall indemnify and save harmless Canada and its Ministers, officers and employees from and against and be responsible for all claims, demands, losses, costs, damages, actions, suits or proceedings by whomever made, brought and prosecuted in any manner, based upon, arising out of, related to, occasioned by, or attributed to any acts or conduct of the Recipient, its employees or agents relating to this Agreement or any Milestones that were made possible through Canada's funding under this Agreement unless such claims, suits, actions or demands result from injury, loss or damage caused by the negligence of an officer or agent of DFO acting within the scope of his or her employment.
- 18.4. The Recipient will have no claim on Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada related to any loan, capital lease or long-term obligation it enters into in relation to the Milestone(s) for which funding under this Agreement is provided.

**19. Official Languages**

- 19.1. The Recipient will respect the spirit and the intent of the *Official Languages Act* when serving the public through the Milestones. Linguistic requirements may apply to the Milestones depending on the specificity of the regions, locations and/or targeted audiences of the Milestones. The Recipient, in consultation with DFO, will determine the linguistic obligations resulting from the services provided to the public based on the linguistic composition of the targeted public.

**20. Public Acknowledgement and Communications**

- 20.1. Where any publication, other media or public information release originates from the Milestone(s), the Recipient will acknowledge the funding provided by DFO.
- 20.2. Where a reproduction of a corporate symbol of the Government of Canada is used in the acknowledgement provided for in section 9.1 of this Agreement, the publication, media or public information release, as applicable, will be submitted to the DFO representative of this Agreement for approval a minimum of two (2) weeks before printing or publication.
- 20.3. The Recipient acknowledges and agrees that its name, the amount of the Contribution and the general nature of the Milestones supported by this Agreement may be made publicly available by DFO.

20.4. The Recipient may participate in public/media events organized by DFO as related to the Milestone(s) and will allow DFO, and others participating in such events, access to the Milestone site(s) for such events.

20.5. The Recipient will create clearly visible project signage, in a manner consistent with Federal Identity Program rules, to be placed at the Project site(s) acknowledging the funding provided by DFO.

**21. Severability**

21.1. Should a court of competent jurisdiction hold that any provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, such provision shall be considered severed from this Agreement and all other provisions of this Agreement, and all rights and obligations therein shall continue to be in force and effect.

**22. Dispute Resolution**

22.1. If any dispute, other than a matter of public law, arises between DFO and the Recipient in connection with or arising out of this Agreement, the Parties shall use their best efforts to settle any such dispute. If the Parties fail to reach an agreement within a period of thirty (30) days or such greater period as may be mutually agreed upon after such dispute arises, then either Party may refer the dispute to arbitration in accordance with the Commercial Arbitration Act.



### **SCHEDULE 3**

#### **FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT, PAYMENTS AND REPORTING**

##### **1. Financial Management**

###### **1.1. Appropriation**

- 1.1.1. Any payment under this Agreement is subject to appropriations approved by Parliament, and payments will be terminated or reduced in the event that funds are not available in the Fiscal Year in which payment is to be made.

###### **1.2. Stacking and Other Financial Assistance**

- 1.2.1. The maximum level or stacking limit, of total federal, provincial, territorial and municipal assistance (Total Government Assistance) for the same eligible costs as outlined in this Agreement will not exceed one hundred percent (100%) of the total eligible costs.
- 1.2.2. The Recipient declares that it will receive, or expects to receive, the financial support and in-kind assistance for the milestone(s) defined in section 5 of Schedule 5.
- 1.2.3. The Recipient agrees to inform DFO promptly in writing of any additional financial assistance received after the date on which this Agreement is signed.
- 1.2.4. In the event that actual Total Government Assistance to the Recipient exceeds the Stacking Limit, DFO will have the right to:
- (a) require an explanation of the use of the funds received;
  - (b) reduce the Contribution by the amount of assistance; or
  - (c) require payment of an amount equal to the assistance, if the Contribution has already been paid; upon receipt of notice to repay under this section, the Recipient agrees to repay the amount as a debt to the Crown.

###### **1.3. Capital Acquisitions**

- 1.3.1. Any Capital Acquisition will, once purchased under this Agreement, become the property of the Recipient. The Capital Acquisition will be appropriately maintained and stored so as to maximize its useful life. The Recipient will keep an inventory of all Capital Acquisitions made under this Agreement, upon which each item will remain until it reaches the end of its useful life or is otherwise removed from the accounting records or books of the Recipient. The Recipient will, upon demand, permit DFO access to this inventory. Any additional restrictions on use and disposal will be set out in Schedule 5.
- 1.3.2. Capital Acquisitions obtained under this Agreement will be considered in future negotiations between DFO and the Recipient.

###### **1.4. Records**

- 1.4.1. The Recipient shall maintain accounting records according to generally accepted accounting principles or Canadian financial reporting standards, as applicable; these records and supporting documentation relating to this Agreement shall be retained for no less than six years following expiration or termination of this Agreement.

## **1.5. Audit**

- 1.5.1. The Recipient will, on demand, permit any individual that DFO may designate, to audit, monitor, take copies and extracts from and examine the books, accounts, records, supporting documentation, reports and any other documents referred to in subsection 1.4.1 of this Schedule as DFO deems fit, and will provide all necessary access and assistance for the audits and examinations.
- 1.5.2. The Recipient will, on demand, permit DFO access to the premises and the books, accounts and records mentioned in subsection 1.4.1 of this Schedule to undertake an audit to determine compliance with this Agreement.
- 1.5.3. Any discrepancies identified by an audit or examination will be promptly adjusted between the Parties in accordance with subsection 2.5.2 of this Schedule.
- 1.5.4. The Recipient will make any of the documentation mentioned in subsection 1.4.1 of this Schedule available to the Auditor General of Canada when requested by the Auditor General for the purposes of an inquiry under subsection 7.1(1) of the *Auditor General Act*.

## **2. Payments**

### **2.1. Multi-Year Agreements**

- 2.1.1. Where the Contribution is for more than one fiscal year, prior to the start of each subsequent fiscal year covered by this Agreement, the Recipient may need to update their cash flow projection of eligible costs. The Recipient will provide in the form set out in Schedule 6 what costs are expected to be incurred during the upcoming fiscal year. Payments for the subsequent fiscal year will be based on these cash flow projections.

### **2.2. Payments under the Contribution Agreement**

- 2.2.1. This contribution payment will be paid on the basis of :
  - (a) *a costing formula found on Schedule 6 Cash Flow Projection of Eligible Costs.*)Note copies of receipts or invoices must be submitted, particularly if method is reimbursement.

### **2.3. Holdback**

- 2.3.1. For each Fiscal Year covered by this Agreement, a holdback of ten percent (10%) of the Contribution for the applicable Fiscal Year will apply.

### **2.4. Annual Final Payment**

- 2.4.1. Following approval of a Year-end Report, DFO will pay to the Recipient the amount owing and/or Holdback.

### **2.5. Unexpended Funding and Repayments**

- 2.5.1. In the event that any funds contributed by DFO are not used towards the eligible costs, or any payments are made to the Recipient in error, or unexpended balances are held by the Recipient at the end or termination of this Agreement, the Recipient acknowledges that these amounts constitute debts to the Crown and are to be repaid immediately.
- 2.5.2. Should the Recipient fail to immediately pay any debt to Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada and payable to the Receiver General for Canada interest on the outstanding debt shall accrue in accordance with the federal government's *Interest and Administrative Charges Regulations* until the full amount payable has been received by DFO.

### **2.6. Withholding of Payments**

- 2.6.1. Payments will be withheld if the Recipient does not comply with the terms of this Agreement.
- 2.6.2. Where a Progress Report or a Year-end Report does not, in DFO's opinion, contain the necessary information to substantiate Eligible Costs incurred and Milestones undertaken, DFO may, at its discretion, withhold any payment to be made to the Recipient pending receipt by DFO of the required information.
- 2.6.3. Where a Year-end Report is not provided within the timeframe set out in subsection 3.2.1 of this Schedule, DFO may, at its discretion, withhold any payment to be made to the Recipient pending receipt by DFO of the report.

**2.7. Debts Owing the Crown**

- 2.7.1. The Recipient will promptly declare in writing any amount it owes to the Crown under any legislation or other funding agreement, and any such amount is a debt due and payable to Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada and may thereafter be set off against any amount payable by DFO to the Recipient.

**3. Reporting**

**3.1. Reporting Requirements**

- 3.1.1. The Recipient will provide to DFO with performance information and milestones set out in Schedule 5 in the form set out in Schedule 7.
- 3.1.2. DFO may, at its discretion and upon its written request, require the Recipient to provide additional information on Milestones or results to supplement Progress Reports and Year-end Reports

**3.2. Year-end Reports**

- 3.2.1. Within sixty (60) days following the end of each Fiscal Year covered by this Agreement, the Recipient will submit to DFO a Year-end Report in the form set out in Schedule 7.

## **SCHEDULE 4**

### **DESCRIPTION OF ELIGIBLE COSTS**

This Schedule is intended to support the determination of Eligible Costs and is not intended to replace or modify the elements of the annual Milestone table(s) in Schedule 5

In the event of any conflict of interpretation of eligible costs the Milestones table(s) in Schedule 5, the contents of the annual Milestones table(s) in Schedule 5 will prevail.

Eligible costs include reasonable and properly itemized costs, directly related to the eligible milestones, for:

- 1) Professional and technical services
- 2) Training
- 3) Construction and related costs
- 4) Purchase or rental of machinery and equipment;
- 5) Materials and supplies;
- 6) Rental of facilities;
- 7) Salaries and wages and employer mandatory benefits;
- 8) Travel, including accommodation, meals, and allowances, based on National Joint Council Directives on travel guidelines;
- 9) Insurance expenses related to milestones under the Agreement;
- 10) Conferences, workshops and meetings;
- 11) Maintenance and repair related to the project;
- 12) To further distribute funding to an agency or a third party; and
- 13) Administrative overhead up to 10% of eligible costs of the project.
- 14) Any GST/HST that is not reimbursable by Canada Revenue Agency and any PST not reimbursable by the provinces.

Costs, other than those herein allowed, are ineligible unless specifically approved in writing by the Minister.

## SCHEDULE 5

### DESCRIPTION OF MILESTONES

#### Including Resources and Expenditures

#### Ropeless Gear Trials in the Bay of Fundy.

##### 1. Overview

- 1.1. Test the success, failure and practicality of use of ropeless fishing gear as a method to reduce entanglements of whales in fixed gear.

##### 2. Milestones

##### 2.1. Annual Work Plan for 2018-19

Annual Work Plan for 2018-19	
<b>Milestone 1: Ropeless Gear Trials in the Bay of Fundy</b>	
<b>Estimated Cost</b> \$91,428	
<b>Estimated Cost Other Funding Sources</b>	
<b>Start and End dates:</b> August 20, 2018-March 31, 2019	
<b>General Description of the Milestone:</b>	
This project intends to address the feasibility of ropeless fishing technology in areas of extreme tide in the Bay of Fundy	
<b>Tasks:</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Test the success or failure of remotely operated release mechanisms for end lines for fixed fishing gear in highly tidal location in the Bay of Fundy, working closely with the developers. Desert Star</li> <li>• Test the practicality of use of ropeless fixed gear as compared to traditional end lines (time to haul gear and rest), if first objective succeeds</li> <li>• Work with DFO to develop how a ropeless fishery would be monitored including conservation implications, if the first two objectives succeed</li> <li>• Investigate the load levels of various sized trawls and arrangements of traps, to determine breaking strengths of rope, and work with rope manufacturers to determine if these can be manufactured</li> </ul>	
<b>Expected Results:</b>	
Determine whether a ropeless system is possible in the highly tidal area of the Bay of Fundy using current technology or whether the system can be modified for Bay of Fundy conditions.	

##### 3. Projected Expenditures

##### 3.1. Projected Expenditures for 2018-19

Budget {Date}		
Expense category	Expense description	\$ Requested to CRF
Vessel Charter	2 vessels x 8 days x \$1500/day	\$24,000
Haul up fees & transducer installation	Transducer installation – 2 vessels x \$750 – reduced rate	\$1,500
Cetacean expert biologist – Grand Manan Whale & Seabird Station	Input on trial design & project lead up Post-trial analysis	\$8,000
Data entry	10 days @ \$200	\$2,000
Equipment – Desert Star	4 ARC – 1xD \$1700 USD x 2 2 Surface Stations 2 Surface Control Software	\$37,342.57
Technician & Support – Desert Storm	Service support fees	\$1,561.36
Freight - equipment	Desert Star equipment shipped to Grand Manan	\$3,252.84
Travel & Expenses	Desert Star tech(s) to Grand Manan - return	\$2,602.27
Administration/contingency	GMFA – permits, report writing, project management, unforeseen budget items	\$11,169.88
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$91,428.92</b>

##### 4. Sources of Support

##### 4.1. Sources of Support for 2018-19

Organization Name, Description of milestones to be funded and Valuation of Support	\$ Value governmental cash support	\$ Value other cash support	\$ Value in-kind support	Total \$ Support
Fisheries and Oceans Canada	91,428			91,428
Total	91,428			91,428

## 5. Movement of Funds

- 5.1. [low risk; medium risk]The total funding amount per expense category in section 4 of this Schedule represents an estimate and may increase or decrease by ten percent (10%) per expense category per Fiscal Year except where an expense category is followed by an asterisk (\*), which indicates that the amount is the total maximum payable for the planned expenditure.
- 5.2. [high risk]The total funding amount per expense category in section 4 of this Schedule represents an estimate and may increase or decrease by five percent (5%) per expense category per Fiscal Year except where an expense category is followed by an asterisk (\*), which indicates that the amount is the total maximum payable for the planned expenditure.
- 5.3. [low risk; medium risk]For funding increases or decreases in excess of ten percent (10%) per expense category per Fiscal Year, the Recipient will submit a request in writing to Kendra Moore at Kendra.Moore@dfo-mpo.gc.ca. The movement of funding between expense categories is subject to prior DFO approval.
- 5.4. [high risk]For funding increases or decreases in excess of five percent (5%) per expense category per Fiscal Year, the Recipient will submit a request in writing to Kendra Moore at Kendra.Moore@dfo-mpo.gc.ca. The movement of funding between expense categories is subject to prior DFO approval.

## 6. Supplemental Conditions

- 6.1. Milestones outlined in section 2 of this Schedule must adhere Section 52 permit issued and any other protocols that may be provided by the department.
- 6.2. If part of the work is conducted while on a DFO vessel, the Recipient should ensure that persons engaged in this activity wear appropriate safety equipment during the entire length of the activity. Safety equipment includes, but may not be limited to, a safety helmet and personal floatation device that meets Canadian safety standards.

CA No. [PATH#]  
Grand Manan Fishermen's Association

**SCHEDULE 6**  
**PAYMENT SCHEDULE – COST FORMULA**

**Fiscal Year 2018-19**

- ☐ Original
- ☐ Revised as of \_\_\_\_\_

<b>MONTH</b>	<b>\$ Amount Current Fiscal Year</b>
April	
May	
June	
July	
August	82,286
September	
October	
November	
December	
January	
February	
March	9,142
<b>TOTAL</b>	

CA No. [PATH#]  
Grand Manan Fishermen's Association

## SCHEDULE 7

### YEAR-END REPORT

Fiscal Year: 2018-19	March 31, 2019
Agreement Number:	[PATH #]
Name and Address of Recipient:	Grand Manan Fishermen's Association P.O. Box 907 Grand Manan, NB E5G 4M1 Attention: Melanie Sonnenberg Telephone: 506-662-8481 Email: gmfa@nb.aibn.ca
Amount of Approved Contribution:	\$91,428

Reporting period: from: August 2018 to March 2019

<b>Type of report:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Progress Report <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Year-end Report <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Final Report	<b>Purpose of report:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Request for advance payment <input type="checkbox"/> Request for reimbursement <input type="checkbox"/> Release holdback
---	--

### Section 1 – Financial Summary

**Table 1.1: Budget Expenditures 2018-19**

Fill in the last two columns. Do not alter the information in the first three columns.

Expense category	Expense description	Budgeted Expenditures	Actual Expenditures to date	Planned Expenditures to the next reporting period (if applicable)
Vessel Charter	2 vessels x 8 days x \$1500/day	\$24,000		
Haul up fees & transducer installation	Transducer installation – 2 vessels x \$750 – reduced rate	\$1500		
Cetacean expert biologist – Grand Manan Whale & Seabird Station	Input on trial design & project lead up. Post trial analysis	\$8,000		
Data entry	10 days @ \$200	\$2,000		
Equipment – Desert Star	4 ARC – 1xD \$1700 USD x 2 2 Surface Stations 2 Surface Control Software	\$37,342.57		
Technician & Support – Desert Storm	Service support fees	\$1,561.36		
Freight - equipment	Desert Star equipment shipped to Grand Manan	\$3,252.84		
Travel & Expenses	Desert Star tech(s) to Grand Manan - return	\$2,602.27		
Administration/contingency	GMFA – permits, report writing, project management, unforeseen budget items	\$11,169.88		
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$91,428</b>		



**Table 1.2: Budget Deviations**

Progress reports: Where the 'Expenses year to date' have exceeded the Budget by 10% for low for a given expense category, please provide an explanation. Add rows as required.

Year-end reports: Where the 'Expenses year to date' have deviated above or below the budget by 10% for low for a given expense category, please provide an explanation. Add rows as required.

Expense category	budget	Expenses year to date	Under- or Over-budget amount	Reason for budget deviation

**Table 1.3: Other Sources of Support for 2018-19**

Indicate the amounts received from other sources of support in the appropriate column. Add rows as required.

Organization Name	\$ Value governmental cash support	\$ Value other cash support	\$ In-kind support	\$ Total Support
Fisheries and Oceans Canada	91,428			91,428
<b>Total</b>	<b>91,428</b>			<b>91,428</b>

## Section 2 – Performance Confirmation

**Table 2.1**

Milestones	Results of Milestone
<b>Milestone 1: Ropeless Gear Trials in the Bay of Fundy</b>  <b>Results to provide to DFO:</b> Determine whether a ropeless system is possible in the highly tidal area of the Bay of Fundy using current technology or whether the system can be modified for Bay of Fundy conditions.	<input type="checkbox"/> Complete (submit results with report) <input type="checkbox"/> Complete (final results submitted with a previous report) <input type="checkbox"/> In progress (submit draft results with report) <input type="checkbox"/> Cancelled (provide explanation in table 2.2) <input type="checkbox"/> Delayed (provide explanation in table 2.2) <input type="checkbox"/> Not started (i.e., reporting prior to milestone start date)

**Table 2.2**

For any Milestone that was cancelled or delayed, please provide an explanation. Add rows as required.

Milestone	Explanation for cancellation/delay

**Table 2.3**

For any milestone that required an authorization, please identify the milestone, and list the corresponding authorization type, number, and issuing authority. Submit a copy of the authorization to DFO along with the Report. Add rows as required. [Pre-fill if information is available]

Agreement Milestone #	Authorization Type	Authorization #	Issuing Authority

**Table 2.4**

Complete this table if any public/media events were organized, or if any public communications (including but not limited to websites, publications, news releases, presentations, reports, advertising, paid announcements and expositions) were undertaken, as related to the Milestones of this Agreement. Add rows as required.

Type of Communication (e.g. media/public event, newspaper, newsletter, magazine article, blog)	Communication Details (e.g. title, distribution size, number of participants)	Date of Communication	Web Link (if not posted to the Web, submit a copy with report)

### Section 3 –Measuring Program Performance

**Table 3.1**

Enter actual amounts in the last column.

Performance Measure	Planned	Actual
Number of partners engaged and involved in the project (the Recipient and DFO must not be counted as partners):	2	
Number of endangered and/or threatened species targeted	1	
Number of jobs created with funding		
Number of people trained with the goal of building capacity	2	

**Table 3.2**

List all capital acquisitions purchased using funding (\$50,000 or more per individual item). Add rows as required.

Item and description	Cost
1.	
2.	
3.	

### Section 4 - Confirmation

I hereby confirm that the information provided in this report, including all attachments, is accurate to the best of my knowledge and that I am authorized to sign this report on behalf of the Recipient.

#### Option 1: Hard copy signature

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Position: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Option 2: Electronic – check box

☐ I have read and agree with the above statements

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Position: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_